

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL  
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN

Vol. 1



BADAKHSHAN PROVINCE  
AND NORTHEASTERN AFGHANISTAN

Edited by  
LUDWIG W. ADAMEC, Ph. D.



AKADEMISCHE DRUCK- u. VERLAGSANSTALT  
GRAZ - AUSTRIA

1972

**This work was generated under a contract with the U.S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare. However, the opinions and other content do not necessarily reflect the position or policy of that Agency, and no official U.S. government endorsement should be inferred.**

**The Afghanistan Gazetteer, printed originally for secret official purposes, is here published with additions and editorial changes by permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom.**

**The present edition includes the formerly secret Gazetteer of Afghanistan (compiled in 1914) with corrections and additions of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970.**

**© Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1972**

**Printed in Austria**

144/72

## CONTENTS

Preface . . . . .	VII
Introduction . . . . .	1
Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan . . . . .	13
Glossary of Terms . . . . .	198
Index of Entries . . . . .	219
Map Section . . . . .	245



## PREFACE

The publication of the *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan* requires no special justification. General information for the layman and reliable data for the scholar have been difficult to obtain, and Afghanistan studies has long suffered from a lack of basic reference sources.

This work, which is the result of a century of accumulative research, will establish Afghanistan studies on a new foundation. Scholars no longer have to start from scratch and duplicate work that has already been done; researchers in many fields can utilize the data of the Gazetteer as a point of departure and contribute to our knowledge about Afghanistan by examining particular areas in greater detail.

For those with a non-specialized interest in Afghanistan this work will also be useful. It will provide them with concise historical and political information about particular areas, and – according to their needs – it may enable some to plan itineraries for trips in the country, to locate an archaeological site or a place of historical significance, or help others to find an area of topical interest referred to in the press or in specialized and non-technical literature about Afghanistan. Thus the Gazetteer is to serve the dual purpose of being both a tool of research and a general reference source.

It may be appropriate here to give a short outline of the history of the Gazetteer and the efforts expended in the production of this work.

### THE GAZETTEER

The birth of this work is due primarily to political and military considerations: Afghanistan was the “Gateway to India” and thus an area of primary concern. The British government sought to exert control over the “forbidden land” and penetrate the protective curtain of Afghan isolationism; legions of spies, travelers, native informants, and Britishers who invaded Afghanistan during the Anglo-Afghan wars or spent short visits there as members of official missions, diligently collected every scrap of information regarding the country’s topography, its tribal composition, the climate, the economy, internal politics, and a myriad of similar detail.

The first edition of the Gazetteer appeared a hundred years ago in 1871 as a secret reference source, prepared by the General Staff of British India. Subsequently, revised and expanded editions were compiled in 1882, 1894, 1907, and 1914. As new editions appeared government officials were instructed that “all previous editions of this work are obsolete and should be destroyed.” Rules for the custody and disposal of secret documents specified that “this document is to be treated as a ‘secret’ work, and will be kept in the personal custody of the official to whom it is issued or subsequently transferred, in accordance with the orders contained in King’s Regulations and the Official Secrets Act.” Thus the Gazetteer was kept secret long after military and political considerations made this neces-

sary. This writer found the document in the archives of the India Office Records and Library in London, the depository of archives relating to India and bordering areas, and obtained permission to publish the work with corrections and the addition of maps and considerable new material to take into account developments up to 1970.

## THE SOURCES

The task of making the Gazetteer a reference work relevant to past as well as contemporary Afghanistan could not have been attempted without the existence of additional archival sources, research accomplished by Afghan scholars in Afghanistan, and work done under the auspices of the Board of Geographical Names of the United States Department of the Interior.

India Office Records and Library sources and materials produced by the British government consisted primarily of maps, such as *Asia*, Geographical Section, General Staff, London, scale 1:1,000,000; *Afghanistan*, GSGS, scale 1:253,440; and *India and Adjacent Countries*, Survey of India, 1928–1936, scale 1:1,000,000.

Other relevant India Office archival documents include the *Handbook of Kandahar Province*, General Staff, India, 1933; *Routes in Afghanistan, South-East*, General Staff, India, 1937; and a wealth of material relevant to Afghanistan studies in the Political and Secret Department Library and the Political and Secret Department Files.

British archival sources relating to Afghanistan until the late 1930's are unique and voluminous. For developments during the subsequent forty years this writer was able to draw upon the pioneering work done in Afghanistan by Afghan scholars. There is the *Qāmūs-e Jughrāfiyā-ye Afghānistān*, a four-volume geographical dictionary in Persian, compiled by the *Anjoman-e Āryānā Dā'erat al-Ma'ārif* and published in Kabul between 1956 and 1960. Only 500 copies of this work were printed therefore it is difficult to obtain even in Kabul. Another important source was the Pashtu-language *Da Afghānistān Jughrāfiyā'i Qāmūs*. This is more comprehensive than the Persian *Qāmūs*, but only four volumes have appeared thus far and several more are needed before its completion. These Gazetteers, which are primarily geographical works with limited information about Afghanistan's history and politics, were indispensable for the task of ascertaining Afghan spellings of place names. Geographical coordinates, such as longitude and latitude, did not always appear to be correct; therefore, such data was taken from maps, and only if place names could not be located on available maps was this data accepted. Other Afghan sources examined include the *Rāhnamā-ye Qataghan va Badakhshān* (1925), by Burhan al-Din Kushkaki, and material available in various ministries, especially the Ministry of the Interior, which had collected a wealth of data from every province of Afghanistan.

As far as cartographic material is concerned, by far the most important source was the Afghan Cartographic Institute. As part of the Afghan government's program



of development and modernization in 1959-1960, an aerial photography project, in which the Soviet Union and the United States assisted, laid the basis for the production of excellent maps of 1:250,000, 1:100,000 and 1:50,000 scale. Complete sets of these maps are not generally available. However, the Afghan Cartographic Institute, a department of the Royal Afghan Ministry of Mines and Industry, makes copies available to individuals who wish to do research on a particular location. Thus maps produced in Afghanistan have found their way into the libraries of a number of countries. The maps which are used in this volume for example, can be found in the library of the department of geography of the University of London. Other maps were brought to the United States by Americans, and this writer knows of efforts by the department of geography, University of Wyoming, to collect maps of Afghanistan at the scales of 1:250,000, 1:100,000, and 1:50,000 for the purpose of "making them available to all interested parties."

Less detailed maps produced in Afghanistan and freely available for purchase are: scale 1:1,500,000 in Persian and English transliteration; scale 1:2,000,000 in Persian and English transliteration; photo 'mosaic' maps of major Afghan towns at the scale of 1:15,000; and a number of geological maps, time-stratification tables, and similar sources. One map of 1:1,200,000 scale was the basis for an atlas of Afghan provinces, *Aṭlas-e Welāyāt-e Afghānistān*, published in Kabul in 1349/1961. These maps may also be found in the Library of Kabul University.

Sources produced in the United States include maps at scales similar to those produced in Afghanistan, including a scale of 1:250,000. Especially fortunate and helpful in the work on this Gazetteer was the fact that the Geographic Names Division, U. S. Army Topographic Command, published in July 1971, a gazetteer, entitled *Afghanistan: Official Standard Names Gazetteer*. Although this source does not include as many entries as this writer's *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan*, it was invaluable because of its excellence and accuracy. This writer re-examined all entries on the basis of this work.

One very useful work resulting from U. S.-Afghan collaboration is *Afghanistan's Provinces, Cities, Villages, Secondary Schools, and Higher Level Institutions*, compiled by Elaine Francis Hashimi, secretary of the University of Wyoming Team at Kabul, published in Kabul in 1970.

Nancy H. Dupree (who has also published under the name Nancy H. Wolfe) produced a number of valuable guide books, one of which *The Road to Balkh*, describes areas covered in this volume.

These sources and data, found in such publications as *The Kabul Times Annuals* of 1967 and 1970, the *Sālnāme-ye Majalle-ye Kābul* later renamed *Da Afghānistān Kālanāi*, were the basis for this writer's *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan*.

#### SCOPE OF THE WORK

Two major decisions had to be made in the course of this project: one was to

define the scope of this work, the other was to choose one of many possible procedures for solving the problem of transliteration and indexing of the many thousands of entries.

The abundance of sources available made it necessary to decide how ambitious a project the Gazetteer was to be. It would have been entirely possible to copy from lists produced by the Afghan Cartographic Institute at Kabul *all* geographical names available in Afghanistan and include them in this work. This was not done for several reasons: It would have required months of work in Kabul and resulted in a delay of publication. More importantly, this Gazetteer would have doubled or tripled in size, making its publication economically unfeasible. Lists of place names and geographical features of Afghanistan will eventually become available; the importance of the *Historical and Political Gazetteer of Afghanistan* is that it combines the most important geographical data with historical, political and cultural information.

The problem of transliteration and indexing is due to a number of factors: The geographical terms included in this work are in a variety of languages which cannot easily be covered under one system of transliteration. There are Arabic, Persian, Turkish, and Pashtu terms, as well as names originating in other languages or dialects, some not traceable to any source.

Differences between the written and spoken forms are at times such that anyone unfamiliar with the language will not readily recognize their identity. *Zulfikar*, a village in the district of Doshi in the province of Baghlan, might properly be transcribed as *Dhū al-Fiqār*. *Tāloq-ān* appears in most British and some Afghan sources as *Talikhan*, because the pronunciation of the name often resembles the second version. The Perso-Arabic script does not indicate the short vowels of "a" "i" "e" "o" "u" therefore place names like *Munjan* also appear as *Minjan* and *Monjan*. *Jolga* may also be spelled *Jilga*, *Julga* and a "h" may be added to these words to make it read *Jolghē*; Pul-i-Khumri may be Polikhomri, etc.

The nomenclature of Afghan place names is by no means standardized. Places in Afghanistan often have several names: the natives of an area will use one, their neighbours will use another, and the authorities in Kabul yet another. Many places with compound names are written as they are pronounced: *Chār* rather than *Chahār* is often used in compounds like *Chārdeh*, *Chārsang*, *Chārbāgh*; *Chāyāb* rather than *Chāh-i-Āb* or *Chāh Āb*; names with the letter "q" are often also spelled with "k" or "kh", on the other hand *Kunduz* is on Afghan maps spelled *Qundūz*, even though the name originally was *Kuhan-diz*, old fort, spelled with "k". Spellings of place names on Afghan maps were not always consistent, making it at times difficult to decide which to accept as the correct or preferable version.

The problem of transliteration and indexing has been solved in the most practical manner by listing all entries as they appear in non-technical literature, such as newspapers and most scholarly and general publications on Afghanistan. Exact transliterations, if they are not easily recognizable to the layman, were also cross-

listed in alphabetical order, and spellings in Perso-Arabic script were given with each entry. An index in Perso-Arabic script enables the reader to find an entry he may have located in Afghan sources in that script. Thus it has been possible to satisfy the scholar, who wants exact spellings, without confusing the layman with a complex system of transliteration.

In conclusion it should be mentioned that, unlike other areas in Afghanistan, the area covered in this volume has not dramatically changed since the secret Gazetteer was compiled in 1914. The roads are better now, especially the major road north from Kabul via the Salang to Baghlan and Kunduz then east to Faizabad or west to Mazar-i-Sharif. Permanent bridges exist now on this route, but once one branches off these highways, transportation continues in the traditional manner. Thus all entries may be assumed to be generally correct for the period of 1914 as well as the subsequent fifty years. Local trade and the goods manufactured or customarily used in certain areas have been influenced by the expansion of communications, and some descriptions given here are valid only for the early twentieth century. Those entries which refer specifically to the situation in 1970 have been marked for the reader with asterisks. References in the text to the 1970 situation and additions made on the basis of the latest cartographic material available have been written in italics.

As to the question of providing exact geographical coordinates, it must be emphasized that longitudes and latitudes are given primarily for the purpose of finding entries in the map section. It was difficult to pinpoint exact locations of villages, hamlets, and other settlements, because they often consist of houses scattered over distances of several miles. Geographic features, such as mountain chains, rivers, and lakes, were only in a few cases defined in their entire extent. It was felt adequate to give an arbitrary point which enables the reader to locate such a geographical feature. Distances given are at times approximate.

The reader will notice that some entries in the Gazetteer cannot be located in the map section, whereas there are places indicated on the maps that are not described in this work. This is of course due to the fact that neither the maps used in this work nor the descriptive text can be considered all-inclusive, listing *all* inhabited places in Afghanistan. It is hoped that the publication of this work will encourage scholars to examine areas of their interest; thus a definitive description of Afghanistan, which is beyond the scope of one individual, can be accomplished.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work could not have been attempted without the generous support of the U. S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C. When this writer got permission from the India Office Records and Library to revise and publish the Gazetteer, he applied for funds to the Foreign Language Area Section, Division of Foreign Studies, Institute of International Studies of the Office of Education. Funds were provided that paid for all

the research and travel expenses and this writer would like to express his gratitude for this support.

This writer is also obligated to the India Office Library – India Office Records of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London for permitting him to publish a work which was the result of over half a century of British research.

Last but not least, this author must thank the Afghan Cartographic Institute and its staff and the many Afghan scholars of the Afghan Historical Society, the *Anjoman-e Āryānā Da'erāt al-Ma'āref*, the Pashtun Academy and Kabul University, who have contributed their talents and labor to producing the cartographic material and other sources which were essential for revising and updating the Gazetteer.

As to my obligation to individuals of these institutions I want to mention above all Miss Julia A. Petrov, Deputy Chief, Research Section, Division of Foreign Studies of the U. S. Office of Education, and Dr. Carl P. Epstein, Program Officer with the Research Section of the same department. Both have been helpful in facilitating my efforts under the research contract sponsored by their department. At the India Office Library and Records Miss Joan C. Lancaster, the Deputy Librarian and Deputy Keeper of Records, as well as Mr. Stanley C. Sutton, Librarian and Keeper of Records, have been most helpful to me, as have been Mr. Martin Moir and Mrs. Valerie Weston of the Research Room.

As to this writer's obligation to his assistants, his thanks go above all to Miss Sheila A. Scoville, M. A. Near Eastern Studies, who has been associated with this project from beginning to end. Miss Scoville has typed the entire manuscript of about six thousand pages, she has assisted with the compiling and editing of the material and her services were a most valuable contribution to this work.

In Afghanistan this writer's principal collaborator on the Badakhshan volume was Mr. Ghulam Jailani Arez, lecturer in geography at Kabul University. Mr. Arez checked the geographical coordinates of entries listed in this volume and he provided additional material from various Afghan sources. Since he had access to maps in the scale of 1:100,000 for this task, this writer accepted the data provided by Mr. Arez. Mr. Arez has been compensated for his efforts by a small grant from the Asia Foundation in Kapul and this writer gladly expresses his thanks to Messrs Ghulam J. Arez and Glen Bowersox, Representative of the Asia Foundation at Kabul.

An obligation of gratitude is also due to the following individuals:

Research assistants at the University of Arizona included Sharifa Aslamy, Virginia L. Pouncey, Barbara Sariahmad, and Nooria N. Cruickshank; colleagues who were helpful with advice included William Schultz and Earl H. Pritchard; Florence Sundell, departmental secretary, helped solve administrative problems. Edward N. Wise, Coordinator of Research; Warren V. Ford, Associate Comptroller; and Robert T. Maccloskey, Contract Assistant, were helpful in the administration of the U. S Office of Education contract.

A special obligation for facilitating the research on this project is due to U. S. Ambassador R. Neumann, Dr. Robert W. Macdonald, U. S. Cultural Attache, and members of the American community in Kabul; Dr. Rawan Farhadi, deputy

minister, political department of the ministry of foreign affairs, and Mozaffar al-Din Yaqubi, president of the Afghan Cartographic Institute, were helpful with advice and information. Of course, these persons cannot be held responsible for any acts of omission or commission by this writer.

Finally, this writer wants to thank Dr. Karl Gratzl of the Akademische Druck- u. Verlagsanstalt, Graz, for pointing out technical problems and helping in their solution, and Ing. Leopold Schedl who was responsible for preparing the manuscript for the press.

L. W. A.

British authorities quoted in this volume include the following:

Afghan Boundary Commission. (A. B. C.)

Abdul Rahim, Munshi.

Abdul Subhan, Surveyor.

Ata Muhammad, Sub-Surveyor, Afghan Boundary Commission.

Barrow, Captain E. G., Gilgit-Chitral Mission, 1886.

Biddulph, General Sir M., 2nd Afghan War.

Cockerill, Lieutenant G. K., Intelligence Branch.

Davidson, Colonel J., Commanding Chitral, 1896–97.

Davies.

Elias, Ney, I. C. S., Mission to Badakhshan, 1885.

Gurdon, Major B. E. M., C. I. E., D. S. O., Political Agent, Gilgit.

“Havildar,” The Survey of India Explorer.

Holdich, Colonel Sir T. H., R. E., Survey Officer, P. B. C.

Intelligence Branch Compilations.

Lord, Dr. P. B.

Macartney, G., Esquire, C. I. E., Political Assistant at Kashgar.

Maitland, Major P. J., A. B. C.

Manphul, Pundit, Survey of India Explorer.

Moorcroft, W., Explorer, 1830.

Muhammad Amin, A. B. C.

Muhammad Aslam Khan, Sardar, A. B. C.

Muhammad Shah, A. B. C.

Pamir Boundary Commission.

Peacocke, Captain W., R. E., A. B. C.

Raverty, Major H. G.

Robertson, Lieutenant W. R., Staff Lieutenant, Intelligence Branch

Saiadulla, Sub-Surveyor.

Shahzada Taimus, Dafadar, Guides, A. B. C.

Tanner.

Trotter, Captain H., R. E., Yarkand Mission, 1873–74.

Wood, Captain J., Indian Navy. A discoverer of the sources of the Oxus.



## INTRODUCTION

*The area described in this volume was once the kingdom of Badakhshan, later the province of Badakhshan and Kataghan, and since the reorganization of administrative districts in the early 1960's the area is divided into the provinces of Badakhshan, Takhar, Kunduz, and Baghlan (See individual entries). In 1914 the area was described as follows:*

The great political division of Afghanistan, once known as "Badakhshan," embraces a good deal more than the ancient kingdom of that name. There were two Badakhshans, the political Badakhshan, which comprised the Uzbek province of Kataghan, as well as the outlying states known as Wakhan, Shighnan, etc., and the geographical or historical Badakhshan, which lies between Kataghan and the Upper Oxus.

It is the larger or political Badakhshan which will be discussed here.

### BOUNDARIES

The province is bounded on the west by Mazar-i-Sharif province; on the south and southeast by the Hindu Kush; and on the north and east by the Russian and Chinese empires. The boundary with the former was finally agreed upon in 1895 and demarcated in its eastern prolongation by the Pamir Boundary Commission of that year. The Ab-i-Panja,<sup>1</sup> or Upper Oxus, forms the boundary up to the confluence of the Ab-i-Wakhan<sup>2</sup> and Great Pamir rivers above Kala Panja, from which point the line follows the Pamir branch up to its source in Lake Victoria, called Kol-i-Chaagmaqtin in Afghanistan. Thence it follows the crest of the Nicolas Range to the Urtabel Pass. It then descends to the Aksu and continues down that river for about eight miles, finally ascending to Peak Povalo Shveikovski in the Sarikol range, where it terminates on the Chinese frontier.

*This area is of great cultural interest because of its relative isolation; it was once of geopolitical importance because the Wakhan Corridor served as a buffer between the Russian and British empires. Now this area is bordered by the Soviet Union in the north, the Peoples Republic of China in the east, and Kashmir and the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent in the south. The provincial boundaries of this area touch upon Kunar, Laghman, Kapisa, and Parwan in the south; and on Samangan and Bamyan in the west. Badakhshan and northeastern Afghanistan has an area of 79,882 square kilometers. Badakhshan alone has 42,589 square kilometers, Baghlan has 18,012, Takhar has 11,832 and Kunduz 7,448 square kilometres (See Table 1).*

### PHYSICAL FEATURES

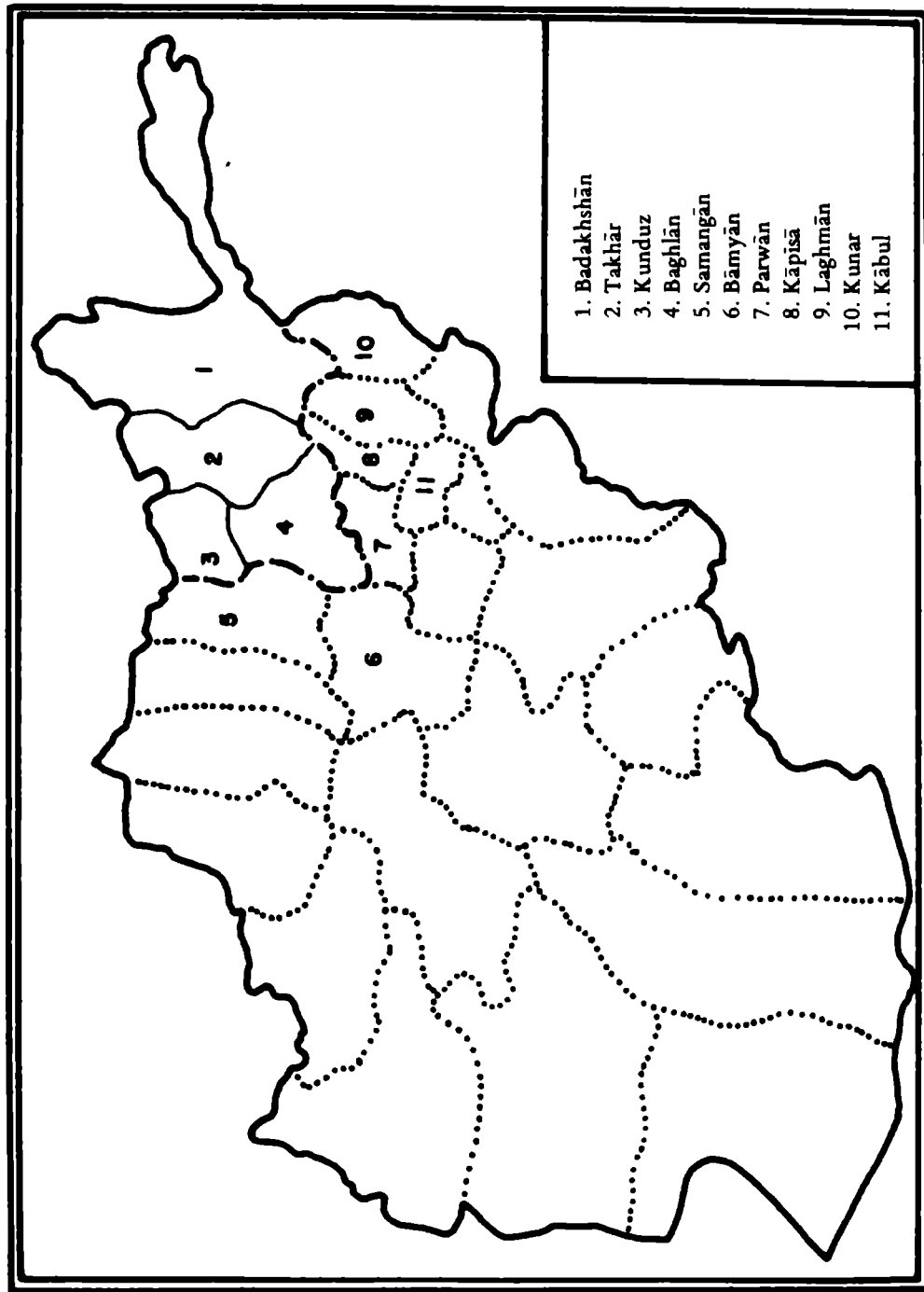
In the northeast the country is for the most part a waste of sterile, rocky,

---

<sup>1</sup> Now called *Darya-i-Panj*.

<sup>2</sup> Now called *Darya-i-Wakhan*.

TABLE I



Provinces of Northeastern Afghanistan



snow-capped mountains, divided in the east by the shallow, flat, alluvial depressions known as Pamirs. The main feature in this mountainous land is the mighty Oxus with its numerous affluents. Rising high up in the Pamirs and draining one of the largest and loftiest snowfields in the world, this river is remarkable for the force with which it has cut its way through the deepest gorges, and for the vast masses of alluvial soil which it has carried to the plains of Central Asia. The mountain ranges for the most part vary from 10,000 to 20,000 feet and their general direction is from east to west, though there is one great spur which, springing from the Tiraj Mir (25,426 feet) in the Hindu Kush, runs north, forcing the Oxus to make its great northward bend, while at the same time it forms the natural eastern boundary of Badakhshan proper. Another point to be noticed in this region is that all the drainage of Wakhan, Shighnan, Roshan, and the Pamirs collects in the Oxus just below Kala Wamar, while that of Badakhshan proper is carried to the Oxus by the Kokcha. Finally, we have that stupendous mountain range, known to us as the Hindu Kush, which with the Himalayas, is the backbone of Asia.

With regard to the country north of the Hindu Kush, it will be perceived from the map, that although the Hindu Kush is a single range, distinctly limited on its northern side by the Andarab valley and the deeply sunk course of the Surkhab stream, hills actually extend for a considerable distance northward, in fact to within a few marches of the Oxus. These spurs, which are rather vaguely represented on some maps as running out from the Nuristan section of the Hindu Kush and from the hills immediately north of the Khawak pass, are at Khost, Anjuman, Farkhar, Warsuj, etc.

The ranges, or spurs, lose their mountainous character much sooner than was represented on the old maps. Before reaching the Faizabad-Khanabad road they have become grassy downs, high in some places, but in no case mountains. The only mountain thereabouts is the isolated mass of the Koh-i-Ambar. The most westerly of the high spurs is that which separates Khost from Nahrin. West of Nahrin the hills dividing it from Ghori are much lower and more broken, while Ghori itself and Baghlan are open plains.

It must be explained, however, that immediately north of Andarab, and the Surkhab river, the hills are as high, rugged and inaccessible as any commonly met with in Afghanistan. But they diminish in height and rockiness very rapidly, and north of Ghori and Nahrin, though some high hills continue, they appear to be rather the scarps of plateaux than distinct ranges, while the lower hills are of soft soil, bare, smooth, and grassy in spring.

To the west of Ghori is the lofty Koh-i-Chungur, rising from 5,000 to 6,000 feet above the Ghori plain, while other high and steep hills continue along the left bank of the Surkhab to within a short distance of Kunduz. All these hills are the eastern scarp of the great plateau stretching north from the Band-i-Baba to the Turkistan plain.

Now, having described the country between the Hindu Kush and the Faizabad-

Khanabad road, it will be desirable to say something relative to the country lying between the latter road and the Oxus. The main thing to remember is that all the hills crossed by, or near, the road are of a down-like character. The only exception, as before mentioned, is the Koh-i-Ambar, immediately to the north-east of Khanabad.

East of the Koh-i-Ambar the downs extend to the Oxus, but west of it is the large open tract of Hazrat Imam. A considerable portion of this is chol and waterless — though well grassed in spring. But Hazrat Imam itself is in the midst of a highly productive plain, and surrounded by villages whose fertile fields are watered by canals from the Oxus. Along the whole south of the Hazrat Imam plain are the swamps and fens of the Bangi and Kunduz rivers. For another point to be remembered is that the tributaries of the Oxus and the Oxus itself, as soon as they get out of the hills, run through great reed beds and marshes abounding in game, from tiger to snipe, but exceedingly unhealthy.

*Since the mid-twentieth century the area of the northern plains and Takhar and Kunduz provinces has been greatly developed and turned to agricultural use. Some of the game once found in abundance, such as the tiger, was gradually driven to more remote areas.*

East of Khanabad is the fertile plain of Taloqan probably the healthiest and best part of the low country of Khataghan, while to the west are the Kunduz fens. Having cleared the fens, one enters on open desert, with high hills (scarp of the great plateau) on the left. The Tashkurghan road crosses a spur of these by the Arganak Kotal, and at 28 miles from the Kunduz river reaches Khairabad. This place is the first of the Tashkurghan villages, and is the only spot on this road where water is certainly procurable. This fact is mentioned as partly showing how Khanabad is cut off from Tashkurghan and the fertile plain of Afghan Turkistan. The only important geographical feature of this western portion which now remains to be mentioned is the Kunduz river, called also the Surkhab and Ak Sarai.

This river is formed near Doab-i-Mekhzarin by the junction of the Bamian, Saighan, and Kahmard streams. At first it runs northeast through the Doab district in Afghan Turkistan, and then it runs north to Kunduz and so on to the Oxus, receiving the drainage of all the districts lying west of the Khawak pass.

## CLIMATE

As the region presents every variety of altitude from that of eternal snow to the level of the Oxus plains, about a thousand feet above the sea, every variety of climate may naturally be expected. The winters in the eastern half of the region, and, in fact, everywhere above 8,000 feet, may be characterised as intensely cold, and may be said to last from November to April. On the other hand, in the plains between Rustak and the Oxus, the winter is comparatively mild. The summers are extremely muggy and close below Faizabad, while in the highland valleys the climate is of course delightful. The fens of Kataghan and the riverain districts of Badakhshan are notoriously unhealthy. The damp cold of Kataghan is equal

perhaps to that of the north of Scotland, but it is varied during the winter by thaws and heavy rains, and gives way in summer to heat which must be as great as, if not greater than, that in many parts of India.

*Precipitation* – There is regional diversity and uneven distribution of precipitation resulting from the orographic influence and topographic differentiation. The annual rainfall varies from about 242 mm in Jalalabad to 910 mm recorded in Salang. Because of the orographic effect, rainfall is more abundant on the windward slopes. The Siberian air masses cause heavy rainfall during the months of December to February.

The climate of Afghanistan can be divided into three distinct topographic zones: 1) The plains and foothills with a mean temperature in January of  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$  and in July of  $32^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 2) the medium elevation range from 1,000 to 2,500 meters with mean temperatures of  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and 3) the alpine climate with temperatures between  $-13^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $9^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

In the area covered in this volume, Kunduz and Baghlan lie largely in the first of these zones; Wakhan and the upper portions of the Hindu Kush are in the alpine zone. For 1965 and 1966 the following data is available:

Stations	W. OBS.	1965					1966							
		Month	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September
BADAKHSHAN	Mean Max. Temp.		25.2	17.3	10.9	14.4	13.1	13.4	18.7	24.5	34.7	36.0	35.3	29.5
	Mean Min. Temp.		8.4	3.9	-5.2	-2.2	2.6	2.9	6.1	9.4	13.7	15.5	15.0	8.8
	Mean Temp.		16.0	9.6	2.0	4.9	7.4	7.6	12.1	17.2	25.3	27.7	26.1	20.0
	Relative humidity		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Total Rain-fall in mm		8.9	37.4	8.6	15.0	72.3	103.5	100.8	31.8	1.0	0.9	0	0
BAGHLAN	Mean Max. Temp.		26.7	18.4	11.0	15.2	14.9	15.5	21.1	29.4	37.8	37.5	36.5	31.5
	Mean Min. Temp.		9.4	4.0	4.8	-1.8	4.8	6.2	10.4	13.3	17.9	19.1	17.4	12.1
	Mean Temp.		16.9	10.1	1.5	5.0	9.1	10.2	15.1	20.7	27.3	27.5	25.9	20.0
	Relative humidity		64	76	73	69	82	83	81	62	48	46	51	55
	Total Rain-fall in mm		2.5	6.0	14.0	Tr	54.4	126.0	68.9	8.1	0	0	0	Tr
KUNDUZ	Mean Max. Temp.		26.0	18.7	11.0	15.4	15.4	15.7	21.8	30.6	39.0	38.9	37.2	31.1
	Mean Min. Temp.		12.7	6.3	-2.8	0.9	5.7	6.5	10.9	15.2	23.0	24.0	22.8	16.3
	Mean Temp.		18.8	11.8	3.4	7.3	10.2	10.7	16.1	23.0	31.3	31.5	29.8	23.4
	Relative humidity		60	74	64	61	77	80	72	51	X	38	39	42
	Total Rain-fall in mm		16	14.8	11.8	3.0	49.2	118.5	32.5	1.7	0	0	0	0

## INHABITANTS

The inhabitants of Badakhshan proper are Tajiks and Turks, of whom the former are the most numerous. These Tajik races probably represent the descents of the original Aryan inhabitants of the Oxus valley. They have a distinctly Aryan type of face. Their features are good, their complexions fair but weather beaten, and their physique respectable.

The Turks may be distinguished by the square and high cheek-bones which mark the infusion of Mongol blood.

Kataghan is inhabited almost entirely by Uzbaks.

The inhabitants of the Ghorī and Baghlan plains are mostly Ghilzais. The Pushtu-speaking population of the Badakhshan Province was estimated in 1914 at 2,300 families, but their numbers are probably increasing every year. According to some sources, the Afghan or Ghilzai population of Ghorī alone is 2,200 families. It is believed they are all immigrants of recent date – that is, since the commencement of the reign of Sher Ali. Formerly these places were purely Uzbek, but the latter race has been gradually ousted by the Ghilzais with the full approval of the Government, the fact being that the district, lying as it does on the high-road to Badakhshan and Turkistan, was considered too important to be left in the hands of a more or less disaffected population.

Doshi is inhabited by Afghans and Hazaras, while Andarab and Khinjan are peopled by Tajiks and Hazaras in nearly equal proportion.

## POPULATION ESTIMATES 1914

Between the western limit of Kataghan and the Chinese frontier on the Murghabi a large area is contained; but the greater part of it is composed of uninhabitable mountains, so that the population is on the whole small, and could not exceed 200,000, even on a liberal estimate, and possibly might not even reach that figure:

Badakhshan proper, about	80,000
Upper Oxus states and Zebak about	14,000 <sup>3</sup>
Kataghan	100,000 to 120,000

The above figures for Kataghan include certain small communities of Afghans settled at Ghorī, Baghlan, Firinj, and Ishkashem.

The Intelligence parties of the Afghan Boundary Commission were able to gather statistics regarding the population of the districts through which they passed in 1886, and they are as follows:

---

<sup>3</sup> The trans-Oxus portions of these states were handed over to Russia in 1895 in exchange for the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz and some deduction must be made on this account, but the total population of the province probably exceeds above total by some 26,000 people.

Ghori	20,000
Doshi	3,000
Andarab and Khinjan	12,000
Narin	8,000
Baghlan	6,500
Total	49,500

This would leave 50,000 or 60,000 for the population of Kataghan itself which is not too much if Khost and all the other glens draining to the Bangi river are included.

Taking one estimate with another, the compiler is inclined to accept the following figures:

	Souls
Wakhan	10,000
Shighnan and Roshan	
Zebak, Ishkashem, and Gharan	
Badakhshan proper (including Rustak)	120,000
Kataghan proper	60,000
Ghori, Doshi, Andarab, Nahrin and Baghlan	50,000
Total	240,000

What we consider towns hardly exist in the area of the Badakhshan Government. The only places which can have any pretence to be designated as towns are: Faizabad, capital of Badakhshan proper; Khanabad, the capital of the province; Hazrat Imam, chiefly remarkable for its sanctity; Rustak, probably the largest commercial centre in the province; Chayab, a small walled town; Kunduz, it may be observed, is now in ruins and almost deserted.<sup>4</sup>

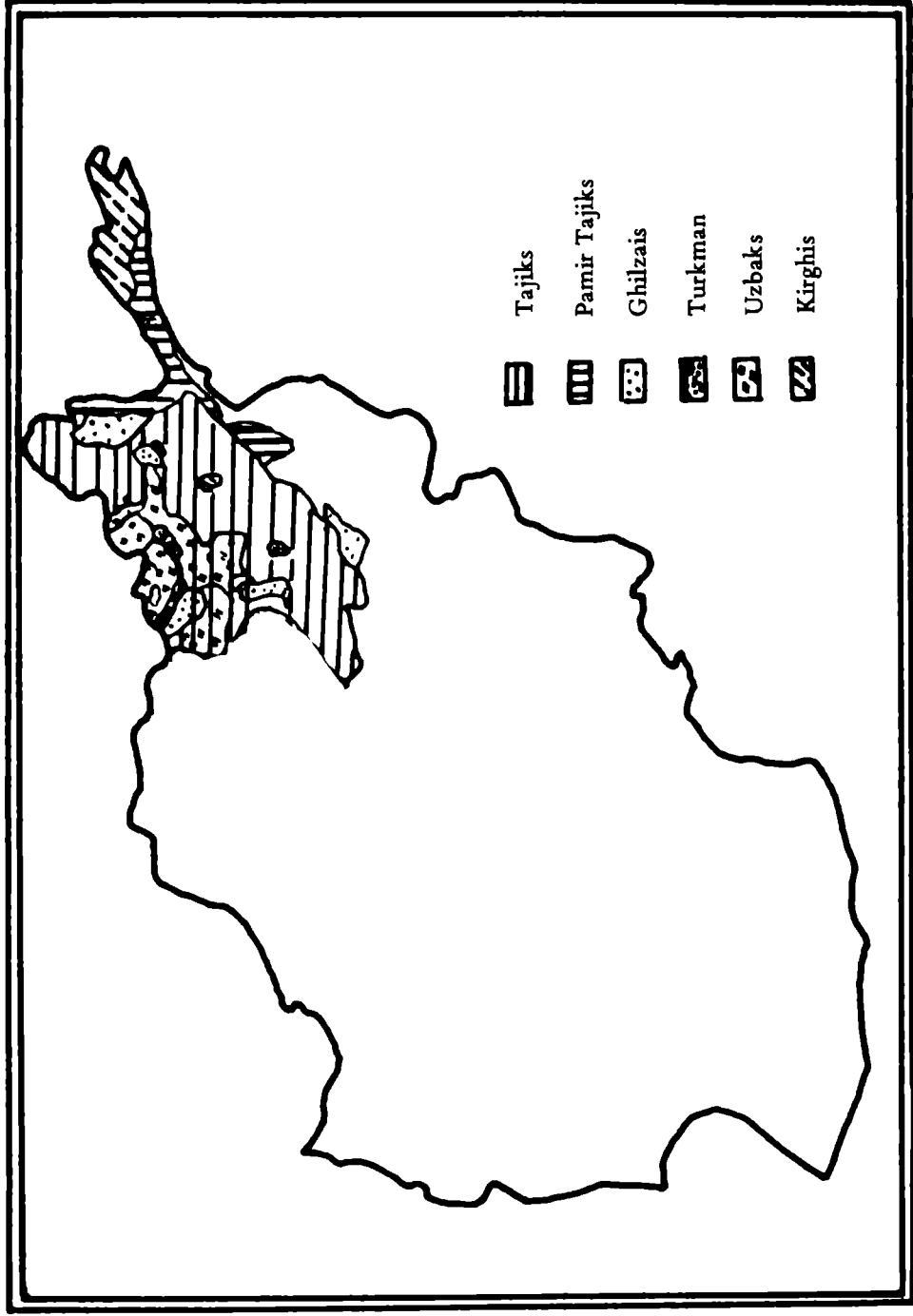
*The population in this region is Afghan by nationality and Tajik, Pamir Tajik, Ghilzai, Turkman, Uzbek, and Kirgiz by ethnic background. The combined population of this area is 2,027,145 divided into four provinces as follows: Badakhshan 353,107; Baghlan 751,820; Kunduz 415,582; and Takhar 506,636 (See Table II). The Ghilzais of Badakhshan predominate in the area between Kol-e Shiva and Daria-ye Shiva on the eastern slopes of the Koh-e Safid Khirs. They are primarily cattle breeders. These and other Pashtun tribes are concentrated in the area of Taloqan, Kunduz, Baghlan, and Takhar.*

*The Tajiks are primarily sedentary agriculturists but also skilled artisans and traders. They fall into two major groups: the Tajiks inhabiting the plains and valleys of northeastern Afghanistan, and the Pamir, or Mountain, Tajiks which predominate in the Wakhan Corridor.*

*Such Turkic tribes as the Uzbaks and Turkomans are scattered over portions of*

<sup>4</sup> Kunduz comes from Kohan-Diz, meaning old fort. The area is now a cultivated area with a growing textile industry.

TABLE II



Distribution of Major Ethnic Groups of Northeastern Afghanistan

*Takhar, Kunduz, and Baghlan. The Kirghiz, who are of Turko-Mongolian stock, predominate in northeastern Wakhan. They are nomadic. Other ethnic groups in northeastern Afghanistan include the Hazaras and members of Pashtun tribes who came to this area during the past two decades.*

*Either Pashtu or Dari are spoken throughout Afghanistan, Dr. A. G. Ravan Farhadi, an Afghan scholar and head of the political department of the Afghan ministry of foreign affairs, describes the country as "a paradise – the beginning and end of everything," for a scholar who studies the history of Asian languages. The languages spoken in Afghanistan include the major groups of Indo-Iranian, Turco-Mongolian, Semitic, and Dravidian languages. A number of subgroupings of Indo-Iranian languages, such as Parachi, Munji, and Sanglichi-Eshkashimi, are not spoken outside the political boundaries of Afghanistan. (The Kabul Times Annual, 1970, pp. 121–124.)*

## ADMINISTRATION

It is impossible to say with any degree of certainty how far the civil administration of the province has been regulated, and the exact distribution of the several districts into administrative areas. It would seem, however, that under the central authority of the Governor of Badakhshan there are various subordinate divisions, usually controlled by Afghan officials called Naib.

In 1886 the administrative divisions were somewhat as follows:

Kataghan – with the exception of Khanabad was, in 1886, under the Beg of Taloqan.

Andarab, Khinjan, Doshi – under a Hakim reporting to Khanabad.

Ghori, Baghlan, Narin, Khost, Farkhar – probably under separate Naib or Hakim but all reporting to Khanabad.

Rustak – Which apparently includes Chayab, Daung and Pasaku, as well as Rustak.

Shiwa, Ragh – Nothing definite is known regarding the administration of these districts.

Zebak, Ishkasham, Gharan – These three are, or were, under the Naib of Zebak.

Faizabad – Which includes other districts, such as Darem, Sarghilan, etc.

Shighnan, Roshan, Wakhan – each under an Afghan Hakim.

*For administrative divisions in 1970, see alphabetical entries of Badakhshan, Baghlan, Kunduz, and Takhar.*

The system of administration in force throughout this province is now that of Afghanistan. Formerly it was the direct personal rule of the local Khan or Mirs. Regular courts of justice there were none, but custom provided a sort of code which was usually observed. For example, in Wakhan, before the advent of the

Afghans, murder was punished by a fine of six horses, six guns, and 30 choghas, or, failing this, by the surrender of a son or daughter as a slave to the family of the murdered person. Theft was punished by a fourfold restoration of the stolen property.

A full account of the system of taxation of Badakhshan proper is given in the article on that district.

The Afghan revenue system requires that land pays from  $\frac{1}{10}$  th to  $\frac{1}{5}$  th and even  $\frac{1}{3}$  of its gross produce, and a poll-tax is levied on non-Afghan subjects of the Amir. Bazar duties also appear to be levied on all sales or transactions, and tolls have to be paid by traders at various places on the main kafila routes. This system of taxation appears to press more heavily on the people than that levied by the Uzbaks and Mirs. Besides the above there is begar and ulagh, or free transport for government purposes.

The reason why the Afghan Government has to levy more than the Uzbek jagirdar is explained to be that the whole administration and defence of the country falls upon their exchequer. A certain number of horses only seem to be contributed yearly by the jagirdar as tartuk, or tribute to the state; but whether these are used for the army or not, is not known. On the other hand, Uzbek rule is deprived of its worst features while under Afghan control. The result practically is that the Tajik population contributed, almost alone, to the requirements of the Afghan rule; and though they, in common with the Uzbek, are spared the periodical raids of the Mirs, yet it is not surprising that discontent should be expressed by a heavily taxed section of a community when they see their immediate neighbours much more lightly burdened.

## RESOURCES

The general mountainous character of the country, and the scarcity of population in the level, arable tracts, render the Badakhshan province a very unreliable one for furnishing supplies in quantities at all proportionate to the requirements of even small parties. The highland districts produce scarcely sufficient grain for their own limited consumption, while the towns of Kataghan have to import grain from Kulab in Bokharan territory. The only supplies which can be counted on are forage, fuel, and meat, for large numbers of sheep and cattle are pastured all over the country.

As regards transport, considerable attention is paid to breeding horses, and ponies of Kataghan, Badakhshan, and Wakhan are famous from Lahore to Central Asia. They are admirable pack animals. Mules and donkeys are also fairly numerous. Carts appear to be unknown, as also are boats, and the whole traffic of the country is conducted by pack animals, of which probably large numbers are obtainable.

Fuller information regarding supplies, etc., is given under "Badakhshan" and the several headings of the other districts of the province.



## CALENDAR

The following is the Badakhshi calendar, though of course in all written communications the ordinary Muslim calendar is used.

Aries (Hamal)	31	Libra (Mizan)	30
Taurus (Saur)	31	Scorpio (Aqrab)	30
Gemini (Jauza)	32	Sagittarius (Qaus)	29
Cancer (Saratan)	31	Capricorn (Jadi)	29
Leo (Asad)	31	Aquarius (Dalw)	30
Virgo (Sunbula)	31	Pisces (Hut)	30

The usual cycle of twelve years, each called by the name of an animal, is used in Badakhshan and indeed throughout Afghanistan. They call this method of counting *mochur turkiya*. The names of the animals are: Mouse, goat, tiger, hare, crocodile, snake, horse, sheep, lion, cock, dog and pig. In the Turki language they call them as follows:

Shajqan ail or yel	Loi ail	Bechi ail
Udi ail	Ailan ail	Takha kui ail
Pars ail	Yunat ail	Ait ail
Toshqan ail	Qui ail	Tunguz ail

The computation commences from the Naoroz; 1881 was the snake year; and 1906 the year of the horse. *The zodiacal names are now used throughout Afghanistan for the months of the solar year.*

## MONEY

As regards money: Indian, Afghan and Russian, all pass in the northern districts. Russian gold (5 rouble pieces) is very common in Badakhshan proper. *In 1970 the Afghani is the only currency in use throughout Afghanistan.*

## ARMS AND WARFARE

Previous to Afghan rule the only armed force in the Badakhshan district consisted of the retainers who waited on the various Mirs. There was also the Wulsi fauj, or feudal militia, who were bound to turn out at the summons of their lord, but as none of these had any better arms than rude matchlocks and locally made talwars, it cannot be said that they were very formidable. The old Wulsi fauj no longer exists as the Badakhshis are not allowed to carry arms.

Fighting in Badakhshan, owing to the mountainous nature of the country, generally partakes of the guerilla character, varied by struggles for particular positions along mountain passes. The forts are neither numerous nor strong. They are of the usual Afghan type, built of mud and rubble with square towers at the corners.



HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL  
GAZETTEER OF AFGHANISTAN



\*ĀB Water, also spelled ĀŌ, ĀW. آب او

\*ĀB BĀRĪK See ĀŌ BĀRĪK 36-59 70-23 آب باریک

\*ĀB BĀZĀN آب بازان  
36-56 69-57. A village on the right bank of the Kokcha river, about 15 miles north of Kalafgan and about 20 miles northwest of Keshem.

\*ĀB DĀN See ĀŌDĀN آب دان

\*ĀB DAW آب دو  
36-15 71-10. A small village about 16 miles northwest of Zebak. It is located on the road from Zebak to Faizabad. Most of the inhabitants are Tajiks.

ĀB-I-PANJA See PANJA 37-6 68-20 آب پنجه دریای پنج

ĀB-I-WĀKHĀN آب واخان دریای واخان

36-58 to 37-23 72-40 to 74-45. This is the name by which the Sarhad branch of the Panja is generally known in the upper part of its course. Its main stream rises in the Hindu Kush, southwest of the Wakhijrui or Wakhjir pass. For about 30 miles it flows in a northwesterly direction without receiving any important tributary. The Little Pamir branch of the river then joins it near Bozai Gumbaz. This is a narrow, shallow rivulet, and has no claim whatever to be considered the main source. From its source to the junction the main river flows in a shallow shingly bed, which for the last few miles is nearly a mile broad, and it is on this account fordable at all times. No vegetation on its banks except dwarf willow. The Pamir on both sides, which is generally called the Pamir-i-Wakhan, has excellent forage. At the point where the Little Pamir branch joins it, the Pamir is about a couple of miles wide; but a mile below Bozai Gumbaz the Pamir comes to an end, and the river contracts from a broad shallow stream to a narrow deep rapid river, pent in by cliffs and steep hillsides. Below Langar the hillsides begin to be dotted with juniper, while the ravines and river bed are well stocked with birch. The river is never more than 20 yards in width. The only road is along its right bank, often far above it. At Sarhad it issues from the mountain gorges, and enters a level valley about 3 miles broad, spreading out over a shingly bed into a dozen channels. In summer the whole of this shingly bed is covered, but at Sarhad it is always fordable, though not so lower down. About Rakot the valley closes in, and again at Baba Tangi. At both these points the river is a rapid. Below Kala Panja the river is always spoken of as the Panja, while above it is generally called the Ab-i-Wakhan or Sarhad river.

ĀBGACH

آب گچ

37-00 72-42. A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan a mile above the junction of that river with the Great Pamir branch of the Upper Oxus. *The hamlet is about ten miles southeast of Kala Panja.*

ĀB-KŌL

آب قول

36-31 68-43. A village in Baghlan on the Kunduz river containing about 80 houses of Ghilzais. *Recent maps show only a place called Aq Qol in this general area. 36-22 68-50.*

ĀGHA CHASHMA See JABARDĀGH 36-(5-13) 69-(5-11) آغه چشمه

\*ĀGHDARA See WĀGH DARA 35-27 69-18 آغ دره

AGHIRDA See YĀGHŪRDĀ 36-59 71-24 اغردا

ĀGRAM PASS See NŪKSAN

آكرم

36-18 71-31. Elevation 16,630 feet.

ĀHANDARA

آهن دره

36-44 69-32. A valley in Badakhshan, crossed on the road from Kunduz to Faizabad, and about 22 miles west of Teshkhan. There is also a village of this name on the Taloqan-Faizabad road about 15 miles west of the Lataband pass.

ĀHANGARĀN

آهنگران

35-41 69-18. A group of villages situated at the mouth of the Ahingaran glen, a small glen which enters the Andarab valley from the south about 2 miles above Pul-i-Isar. There are about 40 houses of Pashai Tajiks here. *Ahingaran is about ten miles northeast of Kala Banu.*

ĀHANGARĀN

آهنگران

35-30 68-4. A hamlet of 12 houses of Hazaras in the Kelas Dara. *It is about 42 miles south-west of Dahana-i-Ghori.*

\*ĀHANGARHĀ See AHANDARA 36-44 69-32

آهنگرها

AJRIM

اجریم

36-35 68-12. A ravine running north to the Turkistan plain, said to be crossed by the Tashkurghan-Khanabad road east of Khairabad. It contains a small stream of brackish, but drinkable, water. There is a road through it from Khairabad over the Tash Bel which joins the Robat-Ak-Gumbaz Ghaznigak road. No permanent inhabitants. It is supposed to be the headquarters

of the Arab nomads of the Haibak district. *A village is located about 12 miles from Saripul.*

ĀK BŌLĀK

آق بولاق

36-45 69-47. A village at the east foot of the Lataband pass. It is described as a thriving place. There are salt mines at this place.

AKHJĀR

اخبار آق جار

37-11 69-47. A village of 112 houses of Hazaras in the Rustak valley, *located about four miles to the north of Rustak.*

AKHTA KHĀNA

اخته خانه

36-20 68-18. A kotal leading over the hills 24 miles to the north-east of Haibak, *now Samangan in Samangan (formerly Mazar-i-Sharif) province.*

\*AK- AQ- A prefix, meaning white.

آق

ĀK JILGA

آق جلاگه

37-7 74-0. Two small streams flowing into the Little Pamir branch of the Wakhan river from the north near Bozai Gumbaz.

ĀK SĀRAI

آق سراي

37-1 68-15. Another name for the Kunduz or Surkhab river. See "Surkhab."

ĀKSŪ Or MURGHĀB

آقسو

37-24 74-41. One of the principal tributaries of the Oxus. It rises in Lake Chakmaktin in the Little Pamir and flows out of Afghan territory near Kizil Robot about 30 miles from its source in a northeasterly direction. After a circuitous course of some 300 miles it unites with the Panja at Kala Wamar in Roshan. For a distance of about 6 miles from pillar No. 7 to pillar No. 8, it forms the boundary between Afghan and Russian territory in the Pamirs. It is here fordable and 200 yards wide.

ĀK TAPA

آق تپه

36-59 68-34. A kishlak on the road from Kunda Guzar on the Kunduz river to Hazrat Imam. It is about 10 miles from the latter place, and contains 25 Uzbek families.

ĀK TĀSH

آق تاش

35-26 68-39. A branch glen of the Kishanabad valley, a track leads up the Ak Tash over the Khoknol Kotal to Chaharmagzar.

**ĀK TŌBA**

آق توبه

36-52 68-38. A Turkish settlement of 50 families on the Kunduz river, 3 miles above Kunda Guzar. *It is located about 32 miles southwest of Hazrat-i-Imam.*

**ĀLIĀBĀD**

علي آباد

36-30 68-54. A place in the Kunduz valley. There are no inhabitants, except nomads and the water procured from a spring or small stream is scanty and brackish. At Aliabad route from Kabul to Khanabad and Kunduz divides into two branches: one to the left leading to Kunduz, and the other to the right to Khanabad. The former is good, over level country; it strikes and keeps along the bank of the Kunduz river. The country is fairly populous and well cultivated; several villages are passed, aggregating, it is said, about 1,000 houses, mostly Larkhabis. The distance from Aliabad to Kunduz is *18 miles according to 1970 maps.*

**ĀLĪM DARA**

عليم دره

The first halting place on the road from Talikhan to Faizabad. There is said to be a kishlak of 300 Kataghani families; also cultivation; a stream, and canals.

**ALTAN JALAB See ATIN JILĀŌ**

اتن جلو

37-4 70-9. The 30th stage on the Jalalabad-Faizabad-Rustak road, situated about midway between the two last mentioned places. There are said to be some extensive ruins here of the ancient town and fort of Kala-i-Zafar. *There is a small hamlet by this name about 27 miles southwest of Faizabad, as well as a stream in the same area.*

**AMANG**

امنگ

36-18 71-32. A branch glen which joins the one descending north from the Kaoshan Kotal. A road leads up it to Walian.

**\*'AMBAR**

عمبر عنبر

36-50 69-18. A range of hills east of Khanabad in the district of Hazrat-i-Imam. Its eastern slope impinges on the Khanabad-Khwaja Ghar road. Another hill by that name is about ten miles southeast of Pul-i-Khumri.

35-54 68-52.

**\*AMRUD**

امرود

38-12 71-19. A small village in Darwaz, Badakhshan, near the Amu Daria.

**AMRUT**

امرت

35-36 68-58. A village in the Khinjan valley near the mouth of the



Bajgah glen. Inhabitants Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras. *Amrut is about 6 miles east of Khinjan.*

#### AMRŪTAK

امروتك

35-40 68-37. A pass over the hills of the Surkhab valley, approached from the south by a road which leaves the main valley 2 or 3 miles below the Andarab junction. (Route from Dahan-i-Amrutak to Chasma-i-Sher.) The pass is said to be about 4 miles from the Surkhab, by a gradual ascent. The descent to the north is greater, but there are no stones and the road is good. It is considered to be as high, if not as difficult, as the Sinjitaq.

#### ĀMŪ DARIA See OXUS

آمودريا

36-56 to 37-30 65-42 to 71-66. The Oxus is so called below the junction of the Aksu. According to one authority this name is only given to the river below the junction of the Waksh and Ak Serai or Surkhab. *In Afghanistan the name Amu Daria is used rather than Oxus.*

#### ANDAMĪN

اندمين اندمان اندن مين

37-24 74-14. \*A pass on the Soviet-Afghan border, called *Pereval Benderskogo* in the USSR. *Afghan sources give various spellings for the name. 1970 maps give Andimin.*

#### ANDARĀB

اندراب

35-47 69-49. In 1914 described as follows: A large stream which rises in the Hindu Kush, in the neighbourhood of the Khawak pass, and flowing west for about 75 miles, falls into the Surkhab just where the latter coming from the opposite direction turns north to break through the hills. Practically, the valleys of the two rivers together form a long narrow trough extending from the Khawak pass to Kahan-i-Iskar. The population (see "Khinjan") of the valley is Hazara to the west, and Tajik to the east. The upper division of the valley is known as Andarab, while the lower from Dasht-i-Kalat downwards is successively known as Khinjan and Doshi. Andarab and Khinjan are united under one Hakim who resides at Banu. Above Doshi the Andarab valley is narrow and closes into a width of less than half a mile in places. It contains, however, a number of villages with orchards and cultivation round them. There is a slight slope from both sides to the sunken bed of the river which foams over boulders and is clearly unfordable in flood time.

The hills on the south are spurs of the Hindu Kush. They are high, but throw out smaller spurs and the ends of these abutting on the valley are low and easy of ascent. The hills on the opposite are all along high, rugged, and forbidding, and, though not inaccessible, would be difficult climbing. The hills on both sides are bare looking and, though fuel is obtainable in them, it

has to be brought from some distance. At Banu, which is 3 marches above the junction of the Andarab with the Surkhab and is the principal place in the valley, there is a group of villages. The valley here opens out to a width of about 2 miles. Beyond Banu the valley makes a bend to the north-east and is called Sangburan, Sangburan proper being a couple of villages on the east-southeast and as far as Pul-i-Isar is known as Pashai. Thence upwards it is called the Kol-i-Samandan.

This upper part of the valley is only one or two furlongs in width, while the hills on both sides are high, steep, and almost impracticable. The river, although shallow, is not easy to cross on account of the current and the rocks and boulders. All the bridges in the valley are said to be damaged or carried away in flood time and are replaced annually. There are bridges at Pul-i-Isar, 14 or 15 miles above Banu, and at Banu (the latter is called the Pul-i-Darsukh) also at Khinjan.

The climate of Khinjan is said to be comparatively mild in winter. The snow is never more than a foot deep and does not lie very long. Doshi is about the same. Andarab, however, has a severe winter. On the other hand the summer is hot in Doshi and Khinjan and comparatively cool in Andarab. The elevation of the valley varies from 8,450 feet at Doab-i-Til under the Khawak pass to 4,895 feet at Banu and to 2,630 feet in Doshi.

In September the Andarab is 40 to 60 yards wide and 3 or 4 feet deep at its mouth. It gradually diminishes till January and remains very low until the spring rains, when it rises again, but is fordable till some time after the Naoroz (21st March). Then the flood produced by the melting of the snow comes on and is quite unfordable for 3 or 4 months, that is until about the middle of August.

In flood time people cross supported on gourds. They have no mussacks. Route from Doshi to Sangburan runs up the valley; it is practicable for camels, but it would require considerable labour to make it fit for guns. At Sangburn, which is situated at the junction of the Murgh valley with the Andarab, this route joins Kabul to Khanabad.

From the Khawak to the Chahardar pass inclusive there are about a dozen routes over the Hindu Kush, which lead into Andarab or Doshi. Of these only the routes over the two above-mentioned passes can be considered practicable for Indian camels.

The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken from Doshi over the Saozak pass and thence over the Chahardar with great difficulty in 1886. The population of Khinjan was reckoned at 930 families, in 1886, mostly Hazaras. In Andarab proper including its tributary glens the population was put at 2,590 families, of whom over 2,000 were Tajiks.

It is estimated that with sufficient notice 1,200 maunds of ata and rice and 2,000 maunds of barley might be collected in the district. Very good donkey transport is available.

\*ANDEMĀN See ANDAMĪN 37-24 74-14

اندمان

\*ANDĪMĪN See ANDAMĪN 37-24 74-14

اندی مین

ANGAT

انگت

36-43 71-33. A hamlet of 6 houses at the foot of the Ishkashem pass.

ANJĪR

انجیر

37-11 69-44. A village of 40 houses in Rustak, 7½ miles below Chayab. From it there is a road by the Anjirak pass to Yang Kala, and also one to Daung and Ragh.

ANJĪRAK

انجیرک

37-29 69-40. A pass across the hills on the left of the Chayab valley. Above Yang Kala the hills close in with the river (Oxus), and the road to the Samti-district, branching off from the river, crosses this pass and descends into the valley of Chah-i-ab or Chayab, at the lower end of which are the two villages of lower and upper Samti (Samti Pain and Samti Bala). The distance from Yang Kala to Samti is called two fair marches, and the Anjirak pass presents no difficulties. It probably leads to the village of Anjir 2½ miles below Chayab.

ANJUMAN

انجمن

35-58 70-16. A valley which joins the Munjan valley from the west about 12 miles above Sari Sang (see "Kokcha"). It is drained by the perennial stream which rises near the Anjuman pass, the main source being the largest of three lakes in the upper Anjuman valley. Two villages, Anjuman and Anjuman-i-Khurd, 90 and 30 houses respectively, inhabited by Tajiks, are situated about 18 miles from the mouth of the valley. The largest village in the neighbourhood is called Scarsap or Skop, situated in a branch valley which joins the main valley about 14 miles from its mouth. There is good grazing about the Anjuman villages. The inhabitants are peaceful and poorly armed. The valley is administered by the Hakim of Munjan. The Anjuman pass is the boundary between the Badakhshan and Kabul Provinces. It faces nearly east and west and is passable by laden mules. The difficulty of the descent into the Anjuman valley renders it impassable for camels. *Village 35-53 70-25; Pass 35-57 70-24; Stream 36-1 70-40.*

AŌ BĀRĪK

اوباریک

36-59 70-23. A branch glen which joins the one descending north from the Kaoshan pass. *A village of this name is about 15 miles southwest of Faizabad.*

AÖDÄN

اوردان

35-45 69-21. A village in the Andarab district, situated in the Shashan Tagao. It contains 10 houses of Tajiks.

AÖDÄN

اوردان

36-38 68-32. A reservoir. There are three on the road from Tashkurghan to Kunduz and one on the road which goes north from Kunduz to Hazrat Imam. There is a robot and well of good water there. This is the only water met with between Kunduz and the canal at Hazrat Imam. *One reservoir called Abdan Shebaghli is about 10 miles of Hazrat Imam.*

AÖDÄN BÄSH See AÖDÄN

اوردان باش

36-38 68-33. A reservoir of water on the road leading from Tashkurghan to Kunduz, being the third met with east from the former. It is situated about 18 miles west of Kunduz. These reservoirs are constructed of brick covered over with a dome, and were formerly fed by a canal from Yang Arik; but in 1830 they seemed to derive their supply from the rain alone, and the water in them was yellow and fetid. The other two reservoirs are about 30 miles and 48 miles, respectively, west from Kunduz.

\*AO DAW See AB DAW 36-15 71-10

اورو

AÖ-I-DÖ

اورو اوروا

35-22 69-3. A stream running in an east-northeasterly direction from the north side of the Sardara pass. It probably drains into the Bajgah glen.

AÖLÄD

اولار

35-38 69-17. A small group of villages of 20 houses in the Dara-i-Shu on the south side of the Andarab valley not far from Sangburan, inhabited by Tajiks.

\*AQ- See AK- for names with this prefix.

اك اق

\*ÄQ BÖLÄQ See ÄK BÖLÄK 36-45 69-47

اق بولاق

\*ÄQDARA See OGDARA 36-51 71-2

اقداره

\*ÄQ JÄR See AKHJÄR 37-11 69-47

اق جار

\*ÄQ JILGA See ÄK JILGA (JOLGEH) 37-7 74-00

اق جيلگه

\*ÄQ SÄRAY See ÄK SARÄI 37-1 68-15

اق سراي

- \*ĀQ SŪ See ĀKSŪ 37-24 74-41 آقسو
- \*ĀQ TAPPA (TEPPEH) See ĀK TAPA 36-59 68-34 آق تپه
- \*ĀQ TĀSH See ĀK TĀSH 35-26 68-39 آق تاش
- \*ĀQ TŌBA See ĀK TŌBA 36-52 68-38 آق توبه
- \*'ARAB SHĀH See 'ARBESHĀH 35-40 69-19 عرب شاه

ARAKASH

36-4 68-59. A small village in Narin, some 3 miles east of Baraki. *This appears to be in ruins now.* اره کش

\*ARAKHT

37-22 71-25. A village between Lake Shiva and the Panj river. ارخت

'ARBESHAH

35-40 69-19. A glen joining the Andarab valley from the north about 2½ miles above Sangburan. عرب شاه

\*ARCHĪ

37-4 69-18. A river running into the Kokcha near its confluence with the Panj. ارچی

ARGANAK

36-41 68-38. A pass crossed by the Tashkurghan-Khanabad and Khulm-Kunduz road at about 56 miles from the first-mentioned place. ایرکنک

ARGANJ KHWĀH

36-57 70-49. An iron mine in Badakhshan, in the neighbourhood of the village of Khairabad. There is also a valley of this name half way between Khairabad and Faizabad. There are 15 villages or 270 houses giving a population of 1,300 souls in this valley. *Also at 37-14 70-46.* ارکنج خواه

ARGŪ

37-2 70-26. A village fort on the right bank of one of the affluents of the Kokcha, 14 miles southwest of Faizabad; it is situated in a beautiful plain. The villages in this valley are:

Kamalistan

Kashka Dawan

Char Dara

Post Khur

Pahlwan Kalandar

Mulla Beg Nazar

Hafiz Mughal

Argu is a large village of 300 houses (Uzbek) in a delightful valley. The plain of Argu is about 15 miles long and 8 broad; it is well cultivated. A considerable amount of supplies, wood and water are obtainable. Splendid camping and grazing grounds. The inhabitants are estimated at 1,500 families, mostly Uzbaks; they keep large herds of ponies.

ARSAJ See WARSAJ

36-12 70-02. A place *northwest of Farinj* said to be the second stage on the road from Doabi of Khost through Farinj to Faizabad. Route from Andrab to Khost and thence to Faizabad. *There is also a district by this name, about 20 miles south of Farkhar.*

\*ARTĪN JELOW See ATĪN JILAO 36-24 70-8

ARZĪĀH

35-28 69-16. A ravine which joins the Andarab valley from the south, 10½ miles above Pul-i-Isar. Fifteen families of Hazaras reside in it. A road up it leads to the Kotal-i-Arziāh.

Also called Zuria Kotal. There is a track by this pass over the Hindu Kush which might be used by infantry without baggage to turn the Khawak and Til passes. *A village called Arzyu is located near Khairabad.* 36-59 71-10.

ARZINGĀN

35-38 69-18. One of the Sangburan group of villages in the Andarab valley. It is about 5 miles east of Banu, and contains 40 families of Larkhabi Tajiks.

The width of the valley at Arzingan is about one and a half miles, and the main road is on the north side of it.

ĀRZŪ

35-(20-36) 69-15. A narrow glen which debouches into the Andarab valley just above Banu. The village of Arzu, about a mile above the north of glen, contains 10 families of Kohzi Hazaras.

A road leads up the glen to Panjshir. The Arzu Pass is said to be the highest of all the passes over this part of the Hindu Kush. The route is the most direct between the Andarab and Panjshir valleys, but is only fit for mules in small numbers. *See Banu.*

\*ASHNĀM

36-37 70-47. A village in Jurm, located on the Ashnam river about five miles from the Kokcha.

ASHTERĀGH See ISHTRĀGH

اشتر اغ اچدراغ

36-40 71-45. \*In 1970, the area of Ishteragh is the location of two villages: one is called Qazi Deh, the other Uchdragh.

\*ASKĀLAN

اسقلان

36-50 68-45. A village about 15 miles notheast of Kunduz.

\*ASQALĀN See ASKALĀN 36-50 68-45

اسقلان

ATIN JILAO

اتن جلو

37-4 70-9. Said to be the name of a small village, (60 houses) about 16 miles southeast of Rustak, where there is a bridge over the Kokcha. Known as the Pul-i-Zafar. \*It is inhabited by Tajiks.

\*AULĀD See AĪLĀD 35-38 69-17

اولار

\*AWLĀD See AĪLĀD 35-38 69-17

اولار

\*AYKHĀNUM See ĪKHĀNAM 37-9 69-25

آی خانم

AZDIHĀR

ازدهار

35-58 68-40. Elevation 2,640 feet. A pass in the north of Ghori, lying between Bala Duri and Chashma-i-Sher, and crossed in the 11th stage of the Charikar-Haibak road. The ascent is at a gradient of 1/15 to 1/18; the road is good, but rather stony. The hills are smooth, bare, and not high, and can be easily crowned. The top of the pass is reached at 1 mile from the foot. The descent at first is very steep, being in places 1/6 or 1/7, and sometimes even more for short distances. The road was originally wide and good, but in October 1886, owing to the action of the water, it had been broken away in several places. The fall from the top is 640 feet. Further south the hills are much easier, while a few miles north there is the gap of the Kunduz river, near which is the village of Wazirabad, and though the pass is practicable for baggage animals, guns would have to go round by the river and Wazirabad. The Bala Duri-Dahna road crosses the hills about 1½ miles south, by a much easier pass, and this would probably be the best route not going by Wazirabad. All three roads, however, might be utilized by a large force. At the foot of the pass the Nahr-i-Darkhat is crossed, and the extensive plain of Ghori entered.

BABAR-I-KOL See KÖHBĀZI 35–(36–39) 68–(40–47)

بیرکل

\*BABAR-I-QOL See KÖHBĀZI 35–(36–39) 68–(40–47)

بیرقل

### BĀBA TANGĪ

بابه تنگی

36–56 72–56. A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan. It consists of three hamlets – Kharat, Khazgit, and Patur – each of which has 8 or 10 houses. In 1886 they were more or less deserted, but the people were returning. It covers a narrow strip, 400 or 500 yards wide, between the mountains and the river for 2 or 3 miles. The river itself is here a rapid-running stream through a narrow gorge. Baba Tangi is in the Sad-i-Sarhad.

### BADAKHSHĀN

بدخشان

35–26 to 74–52 35–26 to 38–29. \* *In 1970, Badakhshan is the north-east frontier province of Afghanistan, bordering the Soviet Union in the north, China in the Wakhan Corridor in the east, and Kashmir in the south-east. Badakhshan's provincial boundaries touch upon Kunar, Laghman, and Kapisa provinces along the Hindu Kush range in the south, and on Takhar in the west.*

*Badakhshan is 44,998 square kilometers in size and ranks fifth among Afghan provinces. Its population is estimated at 353,107, ranking 19th among the 28 Afghan provinces, and its population density is 7.4 persons to the square mile. The capital of the province is Faizabad, with a population of 64,424.*

*Badakhshan has been a separate state since 1963 and before that time it was part of the dual state of Badakhshan and Kataghan. At that time Badakhshan included the districts of Baghlan, Pul-i-Khumri, Dushi, Dahan-i-Ghori, Khanabad, Andarab, Kunduz, Hazrat-i-Imam, and Taloqan (Talikhān). This area is since 1963 divided into the four states of Badakhshan, Baghlan, Kunduz, and Takhar.*

*Since 1963 Badakhshan is divided into the following administrative divisions: Jurm, Second Degree Wolesswāli; Darwaz, Second Degree Wolesswāli; Ishkashem, Third Degree Wolesswāli; Keshm, Third Degree Wolesswāli; Wakhan, Fourth Degree Wolesswāli; Ragh, Alakadari; Shahr-i-Buzurg, Alakadari; Baharak, Alakadari; Koran and Munjan, Alakadari; Khwahan, Alakadari; Zebak, Alakadari; and Sheghnan, Alakadari.*

*The major rivers in Badakhshan are the Kokcha, the Panj, and the Wakhan; there is also a major lake called lake Shiwa. Major mountains are the Wakhan, Hindu Kush, Bum Gah, Kujaw, Beland, Sandar, and Spin Gaw. The most important passes are the Wakhjir, Waram, Gut Gar, Paghar Pushal, and the Anjuman. The economy of the province depends primarily on grazing of livestock and farming in the valleys as well as the exploitation of lapis lazuli mines. Rubies, sapphire, gold, and salt are also mined. The major languages*



*and dialects spoken in Badakhshan are: Ishkashemi, Munjani, Shegni, Wakhi, and Zebaki.*

*Educational institutions include about 86 village schools, 36 elementary, 8 middle, one high, and one vocational school. Of these one middle school, four elementary, and 8 village schools are for girls.*

*The province is under the administration of a governor (in 1970, Sultan Aziz Zikria). The major newspaper of this province is called Badakhshan. It was founded in 1941, and is a daily morning paper, carrying news in Dari and Pashtu.*

*There is a hospital with a capacity of 25 beds.*

*In the 19th century there were two Badakhshans, the political and the geographical. It is the lesser or geographical Badakhshan with which the following article deals; in other words, Badakhshan proper as described in 1914:*

It is bounded on the north by the Amu Daria or Oxus, on the east by the great spur from the Hindu Kush, which separates it from Ishkashem and Shighnan, on the south by the Hindu Kush, the watershed separating it from Chitral and Kafiristan, and on the west by the Kataghan district of Badakhshan. The dividing line between Kataghan and Badakhshan may be said to run along the spurs of the Lataband till these abut on the left bank of the Kokcha, and then to follow the line of the Kokcha, to its junction with the Oxus at Khwaja Ghar. This line, however, has no signification in dividing the races of inhabitants. It does not in any way separate the Turks from the Tajiks, for to the east and north of it there are districts inhabited entirely by Turks, while all the hill districts to the south and west are Tajik. (The Turks of Kataghan are real Uzbaks, and all Uzbaks must be Turks, but there are many divisions of Turks who are not Uzbaks, such as the Changisi or descendants of Changiz Khan.) It is a line, in fact, that indicates what was usually the limit of the territories ruled, respectively, by the Badakhshi and Kunduz Mirs; but it was subject, at various times, to a good deal of fluctuation, according to the fortunes of war, and probably was never accurately fixed. Even now some slight exceptions have been made for the convenience of administration. Thus the district of Kala Aoghan, though on the east of the Lataband, has been placed under Talikhan (Taloqan), and some small hamlets on the right bank of the Kokcha, opposite Khwaja Ghar, are included within the village district of that name.

Badakhshan proper may, broadly speaking, be defined as the country drained by the Kokcha and its tributaries. Except near the Oxus, that is to say about Rustak and Chayab, the country is distinctly alpine in character. There are some very high peaks, notably Tirgaran, which may be over 20,000 feet in altitude. The rivers of Badakhshan are for the most part rapids, and consequently difficult to cross. They abound in fish. None of the three great Tartar conquerors, Changiz Khan, Timur Lang, or Shebani Khan, seem to

have penetrated so high up the valley of the Oxus; and prior to the irruption of Uzbek Sunnis, all the inhabitants were of the Shiah persuasion. After this, however, all who could not escape to the hills were converted, and the consequence now is that whereas the inhabitants of the valleys and open places are Sunnis those of the mountains and more inaccessible spots remain Shiahs.

Badakhshan has a length of about 200 miles from Wakhan on the east to Talikhan on the west, and its width from Yang-Kala on the north to the Hindu Kush on the south is about 150 miles. Its most important political divisions are as follows:

- (1) Zebak, including Gharan, and Ishkasham.
- (2) Tang Bala, including Warduj, Zardeo, Sarghulam, Munjan, and Yamgan.
- (3) Tang Pain, including Faizabad, Jurm, Haftal Bala, Haftal Pain, Darem, Teshkan and Kishm.
- (4) Rustak, including Rustak, Chayab, Daung, and Pasaku.
- (5) Shiva.
- (6) Ragh.

Wakhan was a separate province, but is now politically included in Badakhshan. Faizabad is the capital of Badakhshan proper. The Governor of the province is said to reside usually at Khanabad but sometimes at Faizabad.

The only towns in Badakhshan proper are Faizabad and Rustak. The roads of the country are, generally speaking, difficult, but three good pack roads bifurcate from Faizabad, viz. (1) to Khanabad and Mazar-i-Sharif. (2) To Rustak and the Oxus. (3) To Zebak and thence to Chitral or to Wakhan.

The climate of Badakhshan in the winter must be severe, the mountains being impassable from snow early in December, and the rivers being generally frozen. In January 1838, the lowest range of the thermometer at Jurm was from  $14^{\circ}$  at sunrise to  $26^{\circ}$  at noon and  $18^{\circ}$  at sunset the highest during the same time being  $32^{\circ}$  sunrise,  $48^{\circ}$  noon, and  $35^{\circ}$  sunset, the mean for the month being  $23^{\circ}$  sunrise,  $38^{\circ}$  noon, and  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  sunset.

The climate of Badakhshan is, however, very diversified. In the loftier parts the crops are in some season spoilt by the frosts before ripening. All the chief villages, however, lie in temperate climates. The air is generally still in Badakhshan, owing to the shelter afforded by its lofty mountains, but the prevailing wind is from the north. Rain is said to be abundant – March and April are the months in which it chiefly falls; May, June, July are the driest and hottest months; August, September and October are also dry, but the heat decreases. In the high and mountainous parts snow begins to fall in November, but the chief falls are in December and January.

In Rustak, Chayab and Daung the heat in summer is very great, and even Faizabad is unpleasantly warm. Chest diseases and pleurisy are very common in winter, while at other seasons the people suffer greatly from fever and smallpox. Faizabad is particularly unhealthy.

The population of Badakhshan is about 80.000. The inhabitants are Tajiks and Turks, of whom the former are most numerous. They are Sunnis speaking Persian or Turki. Those of the more mountainous countries are Tajik Shiahhs and have distinct local dialects, though in the principal places they also speak Persian. The Turks are richer than the Tajiks, but the latter look down upon them, apparently because they are a contented, loyal, and quiet people who have never troubled themselves much about politics. The following are the various Turki tribes:

Ali Moghal	Chupchi Moghal	Autaranchi
Chong	Chargchi Moghal	Kalagh
Kaltatai	Yaki Moghal	Barluch
Jan Kudghan	Sarai	

The Ali Moghal, Chong, Kaltatai, and Chupchi Moghal live in Yamgan, Warduj Zardeo, and Sarghilan. The Chargchi Moghals, Yaki Moghals, Autaranchis and Kalagh live from below Tang Rabat to the banks of the Kokcha and the Badakhshan frontier. The Sarai and Barluch live in the country of Mashad in Badakhshan. In Rustak they are all Uzbaks, called Jan Kudghan. The men of Ragh and Yaftul are all Tajiks and Hazaras.

The following are some details regarding these tribes:

Ali Moghal. Above and below Faizabad in Kokcha valley.

Karluk. Some villages on the Kokcha just south of Rustak, known as Karluk Andaruni, or inner Karluks. Also found in other places.

Utaranchi. Some villages just below Faizabad on left bank of the Kokcha, and in other places.

Chang or Changizi. The descendants of Changiz Khan – scattered all over Badakhshan, Kataghan, etc., in small numbers.

As far as Zebak the people are Sunnis. From Zebak to Wakhan, Roshan, etc., the people are Ismaili Shiahhs, followers of Agha Khan of Bombay; they are locally spoken of as Rafizis or Maulais.

The people as a rule are hospitable, peaceable and well conducted. Theft, robbery, adultery, etc., are seldom heard in Wakhan and Badakhshan; disputes connected with land and irrigation are all that have to be decided by the village communities, or the higher authorities, such as Aksakals.

Besides Tajiks and Turks there is a branch of the Shekh Ali tribe of Hazaras, who are subjects of Kabul, and came and settled in Yaftal. They possess much property, but their numbers in this country are small. The Turks and Tajiks intermarry with them. Like the Turks, in summer they frequent the Shiva highlands.

The houses of the Badakhshis are generally placed on the slope of a hill, with a rivulet usually not many paces from the door. The course of this rivulet is here and there impeded by large boulders, glassy smooth, from the constant action of running water; while its banks are shaded by a few gnarled walnut trees, and the lawn adjoining is planted in regular lines with the mulberry.

Down in the bottom of the valley, where the rivulet falls into the larger stream, lie the scanty cornfields of the little community. The mountains rise immediately behind the village and their distant summits retain their snowy coverings throughout the greater part of the year. An enclosure is formed by a dry stone wall round a space proportioned to the wealth of the family. The space thus enclosed is divided into compartments, the best of which form the dwelling houses, whilst the others hold the stock. These latter compartments are usually sunk two feet underground, while the floors of the rooms for the family are elevated a foot or more above it; flat roofs extend over the whole. In the dwelling-house the smoke escapes by a hole in the middle of the roof, to which is fitted a wooden frame to stop the aperture when the snow is falling. The rafters are lathed above and then covered with a thick coat of mud; if the room be large, its roof is supported by four stout pillars forming a square in the middle of the apartment within which the floor is considerably lower than in the other parts, and the benches thus formed are either strewn with straw or carpeted with felts, and form the seats and bed places of the family. The walls of the houses are of considerable thickness; they are smoothly plastered inside with mud and have a similar, though rougher coating without. Where the slope of the hill is considerable the enclosing wall is omitted, and the upper row of houses are then entered over the roofs of the lower. Niches are left in the sides of the walls, and on these are placed many of the household utensils. All the members of the same family are accommodated with the same enclosure. The domestic arrangements of these people are as simple as with other mountaineers; a few wooden bowls, some knives, a frying pan, a wooden pitcher, and a stone lamp completing the whole paraphernalia necessary for house-keeping. Their vessels for holding water are made from the fir tree, and those for containing flour from the red willow; the latter are circular and hooped. Earthenware is scarce, though in some families very pretty china bowls are to be met with. The bread is baked on a stone griddle; the lamp is of the same material, its shape being nearly that of the shoe. Their bullet-moulds are also of stone. Besides the lamp, a very convenient light is obtained from a reed called luz, about an inch in circumference. It is pasted round with bruised hemp in bunches, and thus prepared is to be found in every house, suspended generally from the rafters over head. The hillmen of Badakhshan always go armed, but the inhabitants of the open valleys very rarely do so; nevertheless there is not a house without its quota of rusty old matchlocks. In dress they differ little from the Uzbaks. They wear the same peaked skull cap, and when a turban is added its colour is generally white. In the winter every man wears thick coloured worsted stockings and a warm woollen cloak; on cold days three of these cloaks being considered as not an unreasonable allowance. The shoes in use resemble half boots, made from goat's skin and mostly of home manufacture. Instead of the shawl round the waist, the Badakhshi ties a

handkerchief, and no native of the country ever thinks of setting out on a journey without a staff in his hand.

In 1912 Badakhshan paid Rs. 100,000 Kabuli into the Kabul Treasury.

The following account is given of the method of computing the revenue of Badakhshan:

The complaints of the people of Badakhshan, and their desire for independence, are not to be wondered at. They are forced to pay very heavy taxes. On this account they are in a deplorable condition. The following are the taxes realised. Excluding traders the tax-payers are divided into three classes:

(1) Zamindars, (2) cattle owners, (3) artisans and labourers.

1. A zamindar pays as follows:

Per Plough — Three rupees cash. One kharwar of grain in kind.

Per House — Six rupees, one tanga. Cow's skins, value five rupees. Four sheep skins, value two tangas. Nawar (broad cotton tape) eight yards.

Jawal one, value two rupees.

2. A cattle-owner pays as follows:

Rs. 2 per 1,000 sheep in lieu of horse-shoe tax (sic) one sheep (worth Rs. 5) per 1,000 sheep as sheep tax.

Rs. 10 per family for house tax. One cow skin. Ten Sheep skins. 20 yards of nawar. Four jawals.

3. Artisans and labourers pay as follows:

Rs. 4 and 1 tanga, or Rs. 5 and 1 tange, per house.

These taxes are realised from the people who occupy the country as far as Zebak. The people of Wakhan, Shighnan, and Roshan pay only Rs. 6 per house (In 1901 it was reported that the Amir had issued an order that a tax of Rs. 1 was to be levied on each man in Wakhan. A house in Wakhan is understood to contain some 20 inhabitants. See article on Wakhan.) because, owing to the barren nature of the soil, there is very little cultivation, and on account of the poverty of the people there are no cattle-owners. Although any one well acquainted with the system of Afghan administration would not consider these taxes excessive, yet, taking into consideration the extreme poverty of the people of Badakhshan, they undoubtedly are so. From the following calculation it will be seen how comparatively oppressive these taxes really are. The annual produce of one kulba (plough) of land is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Kabuli kharwars. The average price of grain, 15 Kabuli rupees per kharwar. Of the  $2\frac{1}{2}$  kharwar garnered, one goes to meet the Government demand, leaving  $1\frac{1}{2}$  valued at Rs. 22, to the cultivator. Out of this sum he has to pay to Government no less than Rs. 17, two tangas, on account of other taxes. Thus only Rs.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per kulba are left to the cultivator for the support of himself, his family and cattle, and for next year's seed.

This taxation would appear all the heavier to the Badakhshis, as apparently in the days of their own Mirs they were comparatively lightly taxed.

Revenue was in 1879 collected in the following manner:

Warduj: 1. Copper money, 500 tangas. 2. Sheep, 140. 3. Wood monthly, 70 loads.

Sarghilan and Zardeo: Sheep, 300. Wood monthly, 140 loads.

Yaftul and Ragh: Each house one sheep and one measure of wheat.

Tang-Payan annually: One-tenth of the grain. Sheep, 360.

Shiwa: Sheep, 120. Wood monthly, 320 loads.

The Hazaras: Sheep, 120. Coal as required.

Rustak, Kishm, and Jurm are jagirs, fiefs.

Faizabad: A tax of half an anna on every rupee is fixed; on marriage a fee of one rupee for each wife or the value of a rupee in butter.

The revenue from mines and minerals is separate.

Of the two systems of revenue in force in Afghanistan, i.e., the larkut, a portion of the produce taken in kind, and the jam, or fixed taxation at so much per head or per house, the latter is said to press the more heavily and to cause discontent.

The slave trade is now practically extinct except in the shape of gifts.

The following is a very full account of the resources of Badakhshan:

The articles which are manufactured by the people and sold in Faizabad are: (1) horse furniture; (2) chuwan (cooking pots); (3) shoes; (4) cloth (half silk and half cotton). The horse furniture is eagerly bought at a good price by the people of Darwaz, Kulab, Chitral, Wakhan, and Kataghan. The people of Gilgit, Hunza, Nagir, and Yasin, and of Astor, whenever they come, are much pleased with it and buy it. Of all the trappings, those made of velvet are very choice; the bridle and everything made of iron in the trapping is silver-plated. The price of trapping is from Rs.16 to Rs.8 sold without the crupper of the saddle. The trappings which only cost Rs.8 are very rough, and the iron work is only tinned over. The price of velvet trappings is Rs.20. Cooking pots of chuwan are bought for the above-mentioned countries and Yarkand. Chuwan is a kind of iron which is brought from a mountain to the northwest of Payanshahr. This chuwan is melted in large furnaces in Faizabad and cast in a mould. Leather shoes are sold in Badakhshan proper and in Wakhan. Their shape is like that of the Kabul shoe; but the heel is very high, and there are a number of small nails in it, and a person unaccustomed to them cannot walk in them. Their price is Rs.8. They also make long boots. The *sosi* of Badakhshan is the name of a stuff half silk and half cotton. The people of Kataghan, Kolab, Shighnan, up to Roshan, Darwaz, Chitral, Hunza, and Wakhan, like it and buy it. They make chogas of it, and wear them, and often send them as presents to their friends. They also make stockings and blankets like those of Chitral, but they are not of such good quality.

Iron and chuwan are brought from the northwest of the Kokcha, above Payanshahr.

Gold is obtained in the form of dust from the river Kokcha and, compared

with that of Gilgit, it is cheap in Badakhshan. The people generally take this gold by way of Mazar-i-Sharif to Kabul.

Lapislazuli is found in the Kokcha valley. According to the Badakhshis the best lapislazuli is clear blue, and has specks of gold on its surface. This kind is also most in favour in Bokhara; and the larger the grains are the greater is the value. Russian merchants buy lapislazuli and take it to their own country. One Bokhara seer, which is equal to 360 tolas, is sold in Badakhshan for 100 Muhammad-shahi rupees, or 125 common rupees. It is a state monopoly.

In the district of Gharan is a ruby mine; but owing to the extent to which the mine has been worked, work cannot now be carried on in it without the light of lamps, for its extent is very great.

Bazghanj is a fruit of the pistachio tree. There are a great number of pistachio trees in Badakhshan, on the right bank of the Kokcha, southwest of Faizabad. One year it gives the fruit of the pistachio (nuts), and the next year bazghanj. This is a substance with which they dye leather. Merchants take it to Yarkand for trading purposes; and the pistachio nuts, which are the fruit, merchants take to Kabul and Hindustan. In Faizabad they generally burn this tree for firewood. Pistachio charcoal lasts a long time compared with other kinds of charcoal.

'Dalla' skins. The 'dalla' is an animal called in Kabul dalla-i-khafak (snow-fox), and is abundant in the hill country of Badakhshan up to Hunza, Nagir and Yasin; but the skin of this animal is blacker in the hills near Badakhshan than in any other country, and this darkness is considered a trait of beauty. In Badakhshan one skin, which is about the size of that of a cat, fetches one rupee eight annas. Merchants buy these skins and take them to Bokhara and Kabul and by Chitral to Peshawar for sale.

Horses. In Badakhshan there are no large horses. The real Badakhshanis are of average height, but very strong. A handsome horse, young, free from all blemish, and of good manners, is not worth more than Rs.50, Muhammad-shahi. The horses that merchants bring by way of Chitral and give out too be Badakhshanis are not really so, but are brought to Badakhshan from Kataghan and Kulab; and the men of Badakhshan often go and steal horses in Kulab and bring them in by the straight route to Zebak or Chitral, and sell them to merchants. The price of a large and fine horse from these two countries is not more than Rs.100, Muhammad-shahi. The export of horses has been forbidden since 1906.

Long-haired goats. They do not take their goats anywhere for sale, but the leather-sellers separate the woolly part (pushm) from the hair and sell it cheap to merchants, and the latter take it to Peshawar and Kabul and make a profit on it. None of the goats of Badakhshan are without this pushm, and it is so plentiful that they make felts out of it and sell them in Faizabad. In Badakhshan they call this goat's wool 'tibut'.

Fat-tailed sheep, generally known as the Turki sheep. These sheep are very plentiful amongst the Turkis and Tajiks from Zardeo Payan, and are very large, and there is at least 1½ maunds (120 lbs.) of meat upon one of them, and their tails are about 16 seers (32 lbs.) Merchants take these sheep to Bokhara and Yarkand for sale, but their flesh is not very well flavoured.

Indian goods in Badakhshan. (1) Sundries; (2) white buzazi (cotton goods); (3) Peshawar lungis and Ludhiana lungis, both white and coloured; (4) tea; (5) moist sugar; (6) buttons; (7) tapes; (8) sulphur; (9) broadcloth; (10) kinkabs; (11) Kashmir shawls.

But of all the sundries, black pepper, ginger, turmeric, and indigo are most used.

Of white goods, muslin san or latta (longcloth), khassa (cotton stuff) and markin are sold, and of red varieties, only chit (chintz) and shawls are sold because Russian chit is considered stronger; and another reason that it is preferred is that it is manufactured and stamped after the Turkistan and Trans-Oxus method, and is stronger in comparison with the English article. If English chit was made after the fashion of the country the Russian chit would not hold its own, because Russian goods are dear in comparison with Indian.

Inferior Indian lungis, which would sell for Re.1 or 12 annas in Ludhiana, are sold in Badakhshan for Rs.3 Muhammad-shahi, at Faizabad; but the purchasers of the country buy them from the shopkeepers. Lungis are worth a great deal in Badakhshan, but no one buys black ones, for black cloths are considered a sign of mourning.

Green tea is much used, and that which is most bitter is known as 'bitter tea' (talkh-chai). This is the Badakhshanis drink plain without salt or milk and sugar, but sometimes they make sweet tea of it. The price of this tea is high. There is another variety which is less bitter, and they call it shir-chai, or milk tea. When they wake up in the morning they drink 'milk tea' with a little salt and milk mixed with it. The price of this kind is lower, but the bitter tea is more largely used; for milk tea is only drunk once a day, but bitter tea is drunk all day long.

Moist sugar is little sold, for Russian sugar has eclipsed the Indian moist and loaf sugar.

Lucifer matches from India are in favour in Badakhshan, for the Russian ones are not good or easy to light. The price of the former is higher than that of the Russian matches.

Broadcloth they are very fond of, but merchants bring very little of it, the reason for this is that before the rule of the Afghans the use of broadcloth was not customary, but now, owing to intercourse with the Afghans, they affect cloth clothes (i.e., chogas and coats) very much.

Kinkabs are little brought into Badakhshan for the Bajauris are not wealthy



merchants, nor are the Badakhshis rich; but sometimes merchants bring it from Mazar-i-Sharif.

They are fond of Kashmir shawls in Badakhshan, and tie them round their heads, but do not so much care for large shawls, because it is not the custom to wear them as shawls.

Russian goods. (1) Chit; (2) tik; (3) latta (white cotton stuff); (4) postins; (5) loaf sugar; (6) tea-pots; (7) tea-cups; (8) samavars (tea urns).

Chit is of all kinds, like the English prints, but is a little stronger, and consequently the Badakhshanis prefer to buy it. It is also woven after the Turkistan method.

Tik is a stuff which is only used in Badakhshan and throughout Turkistan, and is of two kinds; one, which has a coarse ground, and is simply called tik, and the other, which has a fine ground and stripes lengthwise and close together like sosi, the stripes being of various colours; this they call tik-shahi. The manufacture of both kinds is like jeen. Shahitik is dearer than the other. From these stuffs they make the coverings of postins and loose trousers to wear over the under-trousers.

San or latta (white cotton stuff) is also brought from Russia, but is very wanting in strength, and the Badakhshis do not care about it and it is little worn.

Tea-pots and Russian cups, which are red, blue or yellow outside, and generally white inside, are brought in larger quantities and largely sold. Both rich and poor buy them, for tea is greatly drunk in Badakhshan and never without tea-cups.

The loaf sugar, which is brought from Russia, is very white; it is sweeter than the Indian loaf sugar, but very hard, and takes a long time to dissolve in hot or cold water. It is sold in large quantities in Badakhshan, and all kinds of seetmeats are made from it. Indian moist sugar is, however, used in making up medicines. The price of a loaf of Russian sugar is Rs.4, Muhammad-shahi, and its weight is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  seers.

Postins made of fox-skin, sinjab (ermine or grey squirrel) and simur (sable), are brought from Russia, but only in small quantities. Russian samavars are better than Kashmir ones: some are of brass and some of copper, but mostly of brass, and of large size.

Bokhara goods. (1) Ushtub; (2) be-kasb; (3) kinawez; (4) postins; (5) tas cloth; (6) kalin; (7) Russian leather stockings; (8) leather shoes.

Ushtub is a stuff which has marks of all kinds on it; the web is of cotton and the warp of silk; from this and from kinawez they make outer coats, coverlets, and pillows for people in opulent circumstances.

Be-kasb is also a species of stuff.

Tas is a stuff like kinkab, woven from gold lace and silk, but it is better than kinkab; it is used for chogas or coats.

Postins of the skins of dalla-i-khafak (snow-fox), of good quality, are

brought from Bokhara for sale with other skins, (sag-i-abi), otter. Turkoman carpets are brought from Hissar, Shadman, and Bokhara, both small and large, and of very good quality, and silk ones are also often brought for sale. Russian leather (bulgar) socks and leather shoes and china plates also come from Bokhara, and are very good. The Badakhshis use leather coverings for their chinaware, put their cups into these covers, and take them on their journeys. In Badakhshan, china plates, are also made, but they are not so pretty. In addition to these things, all kinds of clothing are brought from Bokhara, and are much fancied and bought. All these goods are brought by merchants from Bokhara by way of Kolab.

Kataghan or Kunduz goods. The Kataghan staples of trade are horses, salt, rice (branj-i-basmati) which is called deozira in Badakhshan. The horses of Kataghan are strong-limbed, fleet, and hardy. It has already been previously stated that in Badakhshan there are no big horses and any which merchants bring from Badakhshan by way of Chitral are from Kataghan; the price of a good one is not more than Rs.100, Muhammad-shahi. These horses live in herds amongst the Uzbaks.

Salt is brought from Kala Aoghan (there are some famous salt mines at Ishkamish) and sold in Badakhshan. In this salt there is a great deal of red earth, and the salt is a dull red colour. It is loaded on donkeys in the shape of long bricks and brought to Faizabad, where a great deal is sold. It is not so salt as the salt of Pind Dadan Khan or Kohat; where one would use  $\frac{1}{4}$  seer of the Pind Dadan Khan salt or of that from Kohat, you would use about 5 chittacks of this salt. Whatever it is thrown into it makes red. You ought first to dissolve this salt in water, clean it, and then use it.

Chitral goods. Lois (blankets), chakmans (soft, woollen chogas), stockings, rice (branj-i-basmati), white honey.

The blankets (called Kumpul in Badakhshan) are woven from cotton and wool, or from raw silk and wool. In Badakhshan they place them over the saddle. They are imitated in Badakhshan, but are not made of quality equal to those of Chitral.

Chakmans, the kind called karberi, is very soft. The stockings of Chitral are long and of good colours. Stockings equal to those of Chitral are not made throughout the whole Hindu Kush, and they are much valued in Badakhshan.

The rice called deozira is very good, like our best rice, and has a sweet smell and a pleasant taste, but it is brought in small quantities.

Gujrat swords are also sometimes brought from Chitral.

Merchandise is brought from Yarkand to Badakhshan.

Red gold is obtained in Shighnan, and from Zebak sulphur is obtained and from there it is taken to Faizabad, Chitral, and Wakhan.

In Faizabad there are shoe-makers, leather-workers, bakers, butchers, green grocers, spice sellers, haberdashers, iron-smiths, carpenters, copper-smiths,

and tea-sellers, but there are no barbers, tailors, washermen, shoeing-smiths or house-builders. They themselves do the work of washing, tailoring, shaving, shoeing, and building. Shoeing-smiths and tailors came from Kabul. The Turks are the most industrious of the inhabitants of Badakhshan. They sell many things in the Faizabad Bazar, such as nose-bags for horses, jhuls, ropes, panniers, and other horse furniture; some bring wood for sale. They all have mares for breeding, and they take great care of sheep, which are the large fat-tailed kind, and merchants buy them and take them to Yarkand and Bokhara for sale. The practice of making kurt is largely carried on, and the butter of these sheep is brought for sale to Faizabad. The prosperity of Badakhshan is due to these Turks. The Autaranchis are distinguished amongst them for their large flocks, and are very wealthy, for they also trade with Bokhara.

The fat-tailed sheep is only found in the lower valleys of Badakhshan. In the Warduj valley, Sarghilan, etc., only the long-tailed variety is met with. Yaks are scarce, and are only met with in cold localities, such as Zebak. Both the one-humped and two-humped camels are used; the latter is called the Kirghiz camel.

The country of Tang-bala, or the valley of Warduj, the valley of Sarghilan, Zardeo, and the valley of Yamgan, are all irrigated, and the people of Zardeo have run two large irrigation channels for their lands; one from the valley of Warduj, and the other from the water of Sarghilan. In Tang-payan there is little level ground. The cultivation is in some places on level ground, but chiefly on the tops of the hills. There is little abi, irrigated land; it is chiefly lalmi.

The chief crops are rice, wheat, barley, millet, beans. Cotton is grown in the plain of Barshahr and Payanshahr, in the lands of Boharak, and from Chakaran Payan in the district of Warduj, and perhaps in Jurm. Above those places, there is no rice and cotton. About Tang-payan rice is not sown.

There is a great deal of white gram produced in Badakhshan. Wild spinach abounds. South of Faizabad there is pistachio jungle. The soil in Badakhshan is good. There is little sand mixed with it. The spring harvest is sown in the month of Capricornus, corresponding to January. A great quantity of rain falls in Badakhshan in spring. There is a great deal of waste land fit for cultivation in Badakhshan, but the population is small.

Large timber such as deodar is rare in Badakhshan, but birch, poplar, and willow are common in the higher valleys, and in the lowlands, chinars and fruit trees abound, the commonest being mulberry, apricot, apple, pear, quince, and plum. Peaches and melons and grapes are also plentiful and excellent.

Education in Badakhshan is not at quite such a low ebb, as many of the inhabitants can read and write Persian, while Turki poetry is also studied. A few know Arabic, which is learnt either at Peshawar or Bokhara. The people

are great tea-drinkers, and are also much addicted to opium and ganja. On the whole, the Badakhshi is well fed and warmly dressed.

**BADKĀK**

بدقاق

35-35 68-12. Elevation 10,818 feet. A pass leading over the southern end of the Koh-i-Chungur from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Surkhab valley to the head of the Tashkurghan stream, and thence to Doab-i-Shah Pasand or by the Nai Joshak and Maghzar passes to Saighan. In conjunction with the latter road this pass serves as an important alternative road to the Surkhab route, and is used in flood season in preference to it, but some of the gradients appear to be so long and heavy that a good road for artillery could not be made without considerable labour. It would probably be used in connection with the Surkhab road as a means of turning any attempt at defence on the latter. There are numerous cross-communications between the two roads, a detail of which is given under "Surkhab." The pass is on the boundary between the provinces of Badakhshan and Turkistan.

The ascent of the Badkak pass is 1½ miles long. The gradient is too steep for guns without drag ropes; but there is a good 5-foot pathway practicable for trains of baggage animals. Soil is clay, easily worked; and there is abundant room for winding up the open spurs. For guns a road would have to be made for quite 1 mile, but work would be easy. The Ghorī district ends at the pass. The top of the pass is open and gently rounded, and covered with spare grass and bushes. The Kaian stream takes its rise close under the top of the pass. The crest of the ridge is open and level for 1½ miles on each side of the road, and fire from it sweeps the ascent and its slopes on both sides. These slopes are easily accessible by infantry and cavalry off the road.

The descent is 1 mile long; but the total fall and the gradient are much less than the ascent. There is a good road 10 to 25 yards wide. Soil is clay, with a few loose stones.

Foot of ascent	altitude	5,187 feet
Top of pass	altitude	10,818 feet
Foot of descent	altitude	9,454 feet

\*BADQĀQ KŌTAL See BADKĀK 35-35 68-12 بدقاق کوتل

\*BĀDSHĀH-I-JAHĀN See PĀDSHĀH-I-JAHĀN 36-7 68-42 بادشاه جهان

\*BĀDSHĀN بادشان  
35-36 68-12. A pass on the road from Doab Rui to Doshi, about 23 miles from Doshi

**BĀGHAI**

باغی

35-52 68-46. A pass on the road leading by the right bank of the Surkhab, about 6 miles below Kelagai and about 5 miles from Pul-i-khumri.

It crosses a spur which runs down to the river. The following is a report on the crossing from the north.

The road turns suddenly to the east and ascends an ordinary ravine by a rough narrow zig-zag path, the gradient of which in many places can hardly be less than 1 in 4 or 1 in 5. It leads to the top of a spur which is known as the Baghai pass. It is a bad road for camels, and not over good for mules and ponies. The river runs past the end of the spur, and there is no road, except a foot-path, on the right bank. It would not be difficult to make a road. The distance is very short, and the rocks are shaly and could be worked with little blasting. On the left bank the road is good, and it would be practicable, in autumn and winter to ford below, and again above, thus avoiding the pass. The latter though small would greatly delay the baggage of a large force. From the top there is a view up the river, which is seen to expand, presenting a considerable width of rice fields and numerous trees. This is Kelagai.

The descent from the pass is along the hillside to the east. Gradient not great. But the only road is by several very narrow, and rather rough, parallel paths one above the other on the steep slope.

It leads to a broad, bare, dry valley said to be called Baghai. This comes from the eastward and bends northeast to the river, its wide entrance being just above the spur crossed by the Baghai pass.

The length of the descent is 500 to 600 yards, and the fall from the pass not much over 100 feet.

Then up the Baghai valley, several hundred yards wide. Broad and good road, with gentle ascent, but rather stony. The hills on either side are of very moderate height, rocky, but easily accessible.

#### BĀGHAK

باغک

36-45 69-29. A village in Kataghan on the Tashkurghan-Rustak-Samti Bala road. 1½ miles northeast of Taloqan.

#### BĀGH-I-BĀĪ

باغ بائی

35-30 68-55. A hamlet in the Kinjan district, on the road which leads south from Khinjan by the Kaoshan pass into Ghorband. It is about 8 miles south of the main valley and contains one house and an orchard.

#### BĀGH-I-MUBĀRIK

باغ مبارک

37-3 70-41. A village of 20 houses 9 miles from Faizabad. *It is located on the southern bank of the Kokcha river.*

#### BĀGH-I-MULLĀ SHĀH

باغ ملا شاه

35-35 68-42. A small village in Doshi. It lies on the south side of the Andarab valley, near its junction with the Surkhab, and in 1886 contained 25 families of Chahil Ghorī Hazaras.

The Bagh-i-Mulla Shah pass crosses a small spur at the junction of the Andarab and Surkhab.

## BAGHLĀN

بغلان

35–45 to 36–13 68–41 to 69. A district north of Ghorī and Narin, south of Kataghan proper, and east of Haibak. It consists of the valley of the Surkhab from where the latter leaves the Ghorī district down as far as Jar, that is to say it extends from 18 to 20 miles along that river, which in autumn is about 60 yards wide and 2 feet to 3½ feet deep, with a gravelly bottom and easy banks. In spring, however, the river is quite unfordable. The whole southern part is populous, fertile, and well-cultivated, but a good deal of the northern part appears to be bare open plain. It is said that supplies for six months for two battalions of infantry and a cavalry regiment can be collected in the district without difficulty. There is not much grass, but bhusa should be fairly plentiful.

In 1886 Baghlan had a Hakim of its own, but he was subordinate in some respects to the Hakim of Ghorī. His residence was at Kishlak-i-Kazi.

The inhabitants (estimated at about 1,000 families) are chiefly Pashtuns and Tajiks.

The valley is traversed by two routes from Pul-i-Khumri and Chashma-i-Sher which unite at Jar and afford lateral communication between the Charikar-Haibak road via Chahardar pass and the main Kabul-Khanabad road via Khawak pass.

*\*In 1970, Baghlan is described as follows: a north-eastern province of Afghanistan, constituting the southern part of what used to be the Kataghan province. The state, welayat, is bounded by the following provinces: In the north – Kunduz; in the east – Takhar and Kapisa; in the south – Kapisa and Parwan; in the west Samangan and Bamyan.*

*The province has an area of 13,493 square kilometers, ranking 19th in size; the population is estimated at 751,820. The province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Andar Ab, Fourth Degree Woleswali; Barga, Alakadari; Dahne Ghorī, Alakadari; Doshi, Second Degree Woleswali; Khinjan, Alakadari; Nahrin, Third Degree Woleswali; Pul-i-Khumri, First Degree Woleswali; Tala Wa Barfak, Alakadari; Khost Wa Fereng, Fourth Degree Woleswali.*

*The Major rivers in this province are the Pul-i-Khumri and the Andarab; the major mountains are the Baghlan, Qara Batur, Chun Ghar, and Mar Khana; and the most important passes are the Rabatak, Barani, Khawak, and Salang. The economy of the province is primarily agricultural, with the cultivation of sugar beets and cotton. Various fruits are exported, especially pomegranates, grapes, and pistachio nuts. The most important industries are textile, sugar refining, and production of cement. The towns of Kunduz and Baghlan are the industrial centers of the Baghlan province. Two power plants*

on the Ghorī river produce about 11,000 kilowatts power for the needs of the province.

Coal is extracted at a mine in the Karkar valley near Pul-i-Khumri, and Karakul sheep are raised in various parts of Baghlan province.

The province got its name from Baghlan, its capital and principal town, which has a population of about 103,100. The provincial government, headed in 1970 by a governor, General Roshan Dil, Wardak, is assisted by representatives of Kabul ministries who work in the fields of education, agriculture, public health, press, culture, and information. A general director supervises projects of rural development. The most important industry in the town of Baghlan is sugar production. The industry was started in 1940 with the establishment of a sugar refinery by Skoda of Czechoslovakia. The plant has a capacity of utilizing 60,000 tons of sugar beets. In 1960 more than 7,000 metric tons were produced and the projection is in excess of 8,000 tons for the 1970's. Sugar beets are especially suitable for cultivation in Baghlan. The refinery operates primarily in November and December. The sugar industry is a private enterprise, but the Afghan National Bank, Bank-i-Milli, owns about 85% of the stocks. The refinery employs about 70 office workers and about the same number of laborers in addition to 1,000 to 1,200 seasonal workers. Baghlan has a power station which produces about 100 kilowatt. A silk industry has also been started since 1951. The town of Baghlan has a daily newspaper, *Ittehad*, founded in 1920 which is published in Dari and Pashtu. There are, according to some counts, two vocational schools and one high school in the city and 13 intermediate, 38 elementary, and 51 rural schools in the district of Baghlan. Three hospitals have a combined capacity of 160 beds.

#### BAHRAK

بارك بهارک

36-55 70-50. An open plain situated one mile above Khairabad. (A village by this name is located about nine miles from Jurm. A place called Baharak or Baharestan lies between Jurm and Faizabad. 37-00 70-54). It is the summer residence of the Governor of Afghan Turkistan, where he has a palace, and barracks for his escort. The troops from Faizabad go there every summer for their annual manoeuvres. There is serai for the accommodation of merchants and for the storage a year's military supplies.

\*BĀĪ KHWĀJA See BĀY KHWĀJA 37-47 71-19

باي خواجه

BAI NAZAR See RUSTAK

باي نظر

37-14 69-45. \*A village about 10 miles north of Rustak in the district of Taloqan.

**BĀĪ SAKĀĪ**

بای سکی دشت

36-15 68-32. A dasht in Baghlan, east of the Koh-i-Babular and north-east of Robat in the Haibak district. There is a spring, said to be about 12 miles distant from Robat.

**BĀĪKRA**

بای قره

37-3 73-55. A place in the Lupsuk ravine near its junction with the Ab-i-Wakhan.

\*BĀĪ QARRA See BĀĪKRA 37-3 73-55

بای قره

**BĀJGA**

باج گه

35-34 69-1. A glen which joins the main Andarab valley from the south, about 4 miles to the west of Yuch. It is included in the district of Khinjan, of which it is the most eastern part. At its mouth it is about half a mile wide, and cultivated, containing a number of orchard-imbedded hamlets a short distance up. There is a road up the glen to the Bajgah pass from the Panjshir to the Andarab valley.

The Bajgah pass is with difficulty passable for Afghan camels. Elevation 12,300'. *Bajgah village is at the junction of Bajgah glen and the Andarab river.*

\*BĀJGĀH See BĀJGA 35-34 69-1

باج گاه

**BAJGAZ**

باج گاز

37-23 73-52. Elevation 13,100 feet. A plateau crossed by the upper road between Langar and Shaor in Wakhan. Good grazing was found here in June and a good supply of drinking water. *A village by this name is located in the Bamyan province. 35-21 67-15.*

**\*BAKHTĪNGĀN**

بختینگان

36-22 70-7. A village about four miles east of Ifriz.

**BĀLĀ DŪRĪ**

بالا دوری

36-2 69-40. A village in Ghori, situated on the right bank of the Surkhab, one mile below Pul-i-Khumri. It contains 20 families of Pashtuns and Tajiks. In 1886 the Amir ordered supplies to be collected here for 30,000 horsemen, i. e., for a thousand cavalry for one month. This is the Amir's godown and cannot be drawn upon except by his orders.

*There is a Bala Duri-ye Yakom at 36-4 68-40; and a Bala Duri-ye Dovvom at 36-3 68-40.*

**BALŪCHĀN**

بلوچان

A village in Baghlan containing 50 houses of Tajiks.



## BANGI

بنگی ریا

36-45 69-12. A river, also known as the Khanabad, which rises in the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush and joins the Surkhab northwest of Kunduz. It drains the hill districts between Khanabad and the Lataband range, and has two important tributaries – the Taloqan and the stream which drains Khost and Iskamish. A farsak east of Khanabad, the Faizabad-Khanabad road crosses the Bangi river by a ford. When the river is high in summer it has to be crossed by a ford 2½ miles upstream. The ford is 3 feet deep, 50 yards wide, with a shingly bottom and gentle current. *The village Bangi is situated at the confluence of the Bangi and Taloqan rivers.*

## BANŪ

بنو

35-38 69-15. Elevation 4,895 feet. The principal place in Andarab, situated on the left bank of the Andarab stream and close to the mouth of the Arzu glen.

Banu is a very picturesque group of villages imbedded in luxuriant orchards, divided by rough stone walls. It contains about 300 families of Tajiks.

Supplies are more plentiful here than might be expected, and the store now at Bala Duri is said to have been principally filled from the Banu district. Barley and other grains are raised in considerable quantities. Dried mulberries are exported sometimes when the fruit is unusually plentiful.

Locusts have appeared at Banu for eight successive years. In 1905 they all went south to the main range, and the old men say that when this happens they do not reappear. It is asserted that the locusts have never done damage in Pashai. There are several ordinary water mills at Banu, besides the rice-husking mills. A good many safedar (white poplar) grow here and at Kishanabad. They would be extremely useful for bridging.

A bridge crosses the main stream, just above where it is joined by the Arzu brook. It is known as the Pul-i-Durkashak, and consists of two big logs thrown across the stream and covered with smaller ones, forming a roadway, which is turfed over in the usual manner. Span of bridge 35 feet; breadth of roadway 4 feet 9 inches. The left bank is here much lower than the right. On the former there is a small approach and abutment of rough stones and brushwood. On the right bank the two logs rest on a third, placed on the bank itself, but this is so much above the left bank that the bridge has a slope of 1 in 10.

It is also the residence of the Hakim of Khinjan and Andarab (one district).

## BĀRAK See BAHĀRAK

بارک

36-55 70-50. A pass to be crossed by a path leading up the Dara Sonlab to Khost. *The village of Barak is located north of the pass.*

BARĀK See BOHĀRAK

بارك

The Afghans are reported to have built a post on the Oxus at a place of this name. There appears to be a village, called Barak, on the right bank opposite Samti. In 1909 Barak was only occupied by 3 or 4 sepoys for the collection of tolls.

BARAKĪ

برقي برکی

36-7 68-59. Elevation 3,210 feet. A village in the northern part of the Narin valley.

The inhabitants live in siahkhanas, and cultivate the district, but in winter they move northwards to the lower country of Jabardagh and Kataghan. There are 300 families who call themselves Ab Sirinah (Tajiks). There are said to be 4 allied tribes: (1) Ab Sirinah, (2) Tabraki, (3) Larkhabi, and (4) Sujani. Collectively they are known in this country as Aimakh.

There is plenty of room for camping on the plain around Baraki. Water is brought from the Narin river by an irrigation cutting. Wheat and barley are extensively cultivated, but there are no fruit trees. Firewood is brought from the hills. *Baraqi village is located at 36-3 68-58. One Baraki is a pass descending to the Oxus river. 37-49 70-18.*

\*BARAQĪ See BARAKĪ 36-3 68-59

برقي

\*BARFAK

برفك (تاله و برفك)

35-21 68-14. A village in Baghlan, about ten miles northeast of Doabi-Mikh-i-Zarin and six miles southwest of Tala. The area is also called *Tala o Barfak forming in 1970 one Alakadari.*

BĀRGŪTAI

بارگوتی

Elevation 17,600 feet. A pass over the Nicolas range between the great and Little Pamirs; only practicable for men on foot.

\*BĀRIKĪ See BARAKĪ 36-7 68-59 and 37-49 70-18

باریکی

\*BĀR-I-KHĀM See PĀR-I-KHĀM 37-21 70-2

بارخام

BARŌGHĪL

بروغیل

36-54 73-21. Elevation 12,460 feet. An easy pass over the eastern Hindu Kush leading from Sarhand in Wakhan to the Yarkhun valley and Mastuj, and also to Gilgit via the Darkod pass. It is open all the year round except in April when snow is soft.

The Yarkhun stream is, however, unfordable in summer and the route to Mastuj by this pass is then closed, but the Kankhun pass leads into the Yarkhun valley lower down where the route along it is passable in summer, so that a route from Wakhan to Mastuj is always open by one or the other of

these two passes, except in June perhaps when the Kankhun might be closed by snow at the same time as the Yarkhun is unfordable, and in April when the Baroghil might be impassable.

*Baroghil village is located at 36-52 70-20.*

\*BAROWGHĪL See BARŪGHĪL 36-54 73-21

بروغیل

BĀR PANJA

بارپنجه

37-32 71-26. Elevation 6,600 feet, the altitude of the Panja river.

A village and fort on the left bank of the Panja in Shighnan, of which district it is the capital. The valley is said to be a fine one full of houses and cultivation.

Bar Panja fort is of native construction and is badly built of uncut stone and mud. It contains all the dwellings of the Mirs, now occupied by the Afghan general and his men, a number of other buildings used as barracks, stables, store-houses, etc., and a small line of Afghan butchers' and grocers' stalls, to which the inappropriate name of bazaar has been given. It is extremely crowded, though when seen from a distance standing on a cliff overlooking the river, at a height of some 250 feet, it is picturesque enough. Besides the fort there is no town at Bar Panja, though villages and orchards occupy the hillsides round about.

\*BASINJ

بسنج

37-49 71-5. A village on the Shiva river.

\*BĀY See BĀĪ

بای

BĀYIK PĀSS PAYIK

بایک

37-35 73-41. Elevation 15,000 feet. A fairly easy pass leading from the Russian Pamirs over the Sarikol range into the Taghdumbash Pamir.

It lies outside Afghan territory, but as the route over it outflanks the Mihmanyol and other passes leading from Afghan territory to the Kilik pass it is here mentioned. It is described as practicable for all arms with the exception of wheeled artillery.

\*BĀY KHWĀJA See PĀ-Ī-KHWĀJA 37-47 71-19

بای خواجه

\*BĀZĀ'Ī GUNBAD See BOZĀĪ GUMBAZ 37-8 74

بازائی گنبد

\*BĀZGIR See BAZGĪRĀN 36-38 71-28

بازگر

BĀZGĪRĀN

بازگیران بازگیران

36-38 71-28. Elevation 9,090 feet. A village in the Zebak district. It

lies on the west side of the Sardab or Ishkashem pass, and about 5 miles from it on the left side of the valley. It is a fertile place, and just below it are some splendid meadows, where the inhabitants graze large numbers of cattle and donkeys. The village contains about 40 houses. In the days of Badakhshi rule it used to be rent-free, paying instead a tribute of hawks to the Mirs, hence its name.

**\*BĀZGĪRĀN**

بزرگيران بازگران

37-12 70-39. A small village in the northern part of Faizabad district, noted for sheep breeding. A village in the same area is called Buzgiran.

**BĒGZĀD**

بيگ زاره

36-8 68-42. A village *about 7 miles southwest of* Baghlan; 40 houses of Pashtuns.

**\*BĒGZADA** See BEGZAD 36-8 68-42

بيگ زاره

**BENDERSKI ANDAMIN PASS**

انديمين اندامان

37-24 74-14. Elevation 14,700 feet.

An easy pass over the Nicolas range between the Great and Little Pamirs. On its summit there is a small lake which drains both to the north and south. The pass is a wide opening or depression in the range.

**BESHGAZA**

بشي گزه

36-36 68-53. A pass on the road from Baraki in Narin by Kelagai to Ghori. It is about seven miles southwest of Baraki and is situated at the head of a valley, which runs northeast from the Dasht-i-Kelagai. The road is said to be very good, the hills are low, and the pass is easy.

**\*BESHĪGAZA** See BESHGAZA 36-36 68-53

بشي گزه

**BĪBĪĀNA**

بي بي آناه

36-4 68-38. A village in the northern part of the Ghori district. It is situated near the right bank of the river, about seven miles north-northeast of the ruins of Kala Ghori, and is watered by the Nahr-i-Bala Duri. 300 families of Ghilzais.

**BOHĀRAK** Or **BĀRAK**

بهارك بارك

36-57 70-55. Elevation 6,000 feet. Is a small district, or rather a collection of hamlets of 150 houses on the Warduj river. It is bounded on the south by the district known as Warduj. At Barak, the Zardev or Sarghilan stream joins the Warduj river from the east, and gives water for all the cultivation at about four or five miles above the junction of the latter with

the Kokcha. On the right of the Warduj, the plains of Boharak and Farhad are well cultivated and productive—in strong contrast with the barren, stony expanse on the opposite side of the Warduj, which form a peninsula between it and the Kokcha. Though of no great extent, Boharak is said to be one of the best grain and fruit producing districts of Badakhshan. The grain consists of rice, wheat and some barley, the quality of the two former being excellent. Of fruit, apples, apricots, pears, and mulberries, abound. During summer it is, without doubt, one of the pleasantest spots to be found in any of these regions. Its groves and orchards along the banks of the Sarghilan stretch for some miles of the valley, while the heavy snows of the mountains above Yaghurda send down a never-failing supply of water for irrigation. The altitude is about 6,000 feet above the sea, or more than 2,000 feet above Faizabad; the climate, in consequence, is much superior to that of Faizabad, and previously the Mirs constantly resorted to Boharak as a summer residence, or at times when epidemics raged at their capital. The people are chiefly Tajiks with a small sprinkling of Turkis. The Hakim lives at Jurm in the Yamgan district.

\*BOZAI GUMBAD See BOZAI GUMBAZ

بازائی گنبد

BOZAI GUMBAZ

بزی گنبد

37—8 74. Elevation 12,600 feet. A domed tomb situated on the right bank of the Little Pamir stream close to its junction with the Ab-i-Wakhan. There is no evidence to show that the Pamirs were ever the support of permanent settlements. Such debris of mud buildings as there are point only to recent occupation and have little of a permanent character; the shrines and domed tombs scattered here and there are of recent character.

The remains of a small fort exist not far from the Gumbaz and this is said to have been built by Bozai, a Kirghiz chief.

\*BUBAK See NAWĀK 35—46 70—2

نواک

\*BŪMGĀH

بوم گاه

38—16 70—44. A mountain in northern Badakhshan province, about 15 miles south of Darwaz.

\*BURGA

برگه

36—13 69—9. A district in Nahrin, Pul-i-Khumri, about 12 miles from Baghlan.

BURGŪT YASĪ

برکوت یسی

37—2 73—36. A stream rising in the Nicholas range and running into the Little Pamir branch of the Ab-i-Wakhan.

## BURMA

برمه

35-57 68-18. The Kotal-i-Burma is a pass over the Koh-i-Chungur crossed by the route from Dahana to Haibak. *It is located about 18 miles northwest of Dahana-i-Ghori.*

## BUZDARA

بزداره

35-58 69-5. A kishlak of 12 Ishan families in Narin, situated about 13 miles north of the Buzdara pass.

The Buzdara pass is crossed at about 15 miles from Yuch in the Andarab valley by the route leading north up the Kush valley to Baraki in Narin. The information as to this route is vague.

## \*BUZGIRĀN See BAZGIRĀN

بزرگيران

## \*BUZĪN

بزين

38-20 70-52. A hamlet in Darwaz, located about 26 miles northwest of Rawan village and inhabited mainly by Tajiks.

## CHABCHĪ

چبچي

A village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Lardev stream. *It could not be located on any recent maps.*

## \*CHAHĀR DARA (DARRA) – See CHĀRDARA 36-42 68-47

چهاردره

## CHAHĀR DEH

چهارده چاره

35-52 69-13. A glen descending from the Dambolak mountain into the Zardaspan glen in Narin and inhabited by about 12 families of Absirinahs.

*Two villages of this name are located at 35-32 67-13, and 35-40 67-16.*

## CHĀHARGŪRILĀL

چارگورلال

35-35 69-42. Is given as the name of a valley which joins the Andarab valley 4 miles below Doab-i-Til. A short distance up it there is a small plain, half a mile long and the same in width. On it is a little fort called Kala Chahargurilal, in which live a few families of Tajiks. At the head of the plain four ravines unite. A track goes up one of them and turning to the right joins the Khawak road some distance east. It is practicable for ponies, but the ascent is too steep for camels.

*A spring of this name is located at 35-29 69-6.*

## CHĀHARMAGHZĀ

چارمغزا چارمغزار

35-40 68-22. An open space about 11 miles up the Bajgah glen. There is open ground on both banks of the stream, that on the right bank being

called Chaharmaghza, and that on the left Band-i-Shahkhak. It is all cultivated by people from Doab at the head of the Salang valley. There is plenty of room to camp there and abundance of grass and wood. And 35-29 69-6.

CHĀHARSANG

چار سنگ

37-14 71-28. A high hill rising about 5 miles to the east of the Murgh pass.

CHĀH-I-ĀB See CHAYĀB 37-24 69-49

چاه آب چياب

CHAHIL GHŌRĪ

چهل غوري

A section of Hazaras, numbering about 100 families and living in Doshi. They are a section of the Chagai Hazaras, who are an obscure tribe, professing kinship to the Tatars of Doab.

CHAHIL KAND

چهل کند

37-10 73-25. A small village and fort in Wakhan; excellent camping ground and grazing; a few supplies procurable. See Sarhad-i-Wakhan.

CHAHILTAN

چهل تن

38-9 71-5. A hamlet and shrine on the right bank of the Warduj river in Badakhshan. It consists of about six houses. The people are Maulais (Shiahs), disciples of Shah Abdul Rahim of Zebak. Chahiltan is a khanagah. In this place, owing to the severity of the cold, there are no fruit trees, and corn does not ripen properly. The people are all Tajiks, and speak Persian; they are related to the people of Zebak.

*Another shrine of this names is at 35-23 67-25.*

CHĀH-I-SHŌR

چاه شور

36-23 68-19. A halting place on the road which goes from Robot over the Akhta Khana pass to Khairabad and Kunduz. It is on the edge of the Dasht-i-Gawar in Kataghan, 1¼ miles from Robot. There are six wells of brackish, but quite drinkable water. The wells are from 18 to 25 feet deep.

\*CHAKĀŌ See CHEKĀŌ

چکاو

CHĀKARĀN

چاکران

36-55 71-4. A village on the right bank of the Warduj. This is the chief village of the Warduj territory, and here the arbab and the aksakal reside. A stream from a large ravine runs past this village and empties itself into the Warduj. The village is a large one and is full of fruit trees. Melons and water-melons are also largely cultivated. Chakaran contains about 80 houses, located about 18 miles southeast of Khairabad.

CHAKMAK SHĒKH چمك شيخ چقمق  
35-35 68-42. A hamlet in Doshi, situated on the Andarab stream, 2 miles above its junction with the Surkhab.

CHAKMAKTĪN چمكتين چقمقتين  
37-(12-15) 74-(8-14) Elev. 13,020 feet. A lake in the Little Pamir which forms the source of the Aksu river. It is a long, shallow sheet of water about 4½ miles long and 1½ miles wide at its greatest width; also called Gazkul (or Goose Lake).

\*CHĀL چال  
36-32 69-32. A village about midway between Ishkamish and Taloqan.

CHAMKALĀ چم قلمه 36-8 68-45. A village in Baghlan.

\*CHAM QALA چم قلعه See CHAMKALA 36-8 68-45

CHANDARĀN چندران  
35-31 68-56. A branch glen of the glen running north from the Kaoshan pass. A path, said to be practicable for Afghan camels, leads up this glen to Urtakol in the Bajgah glen.

CHANGALWEZ چنگل وز  
35-22 68-54. A footpath leading from the Walian to the Kaoshan pass on the north side of the Hindu Kush is known by this name.

\*CHAQMAQ SHAYKH چقمق شيخ See CHAKMAK SHĒKH  
35-35 68-42

\*CHAQMAQTĪN چقمقتين See CHAKMAKTĪN 37-(12-15) 74-(8-14)

\*CHĀRBĀGH چار باغ  
35-58 69-38. A village in Takhar, about six miles southeast of Khost o Fereng.

\*CHAR CHARAK چر چرک See SHARSHARAK 36-10 68-36

\*CHĀRDARA چار دره  
36-42 68-47. A district about four miles from Kunduz, containing 24 villages. One village called Chardara is located at 36-34 and 69-21.

\*CHĀRDEH چار ده See CHAHAR DEH 35-52 69-13

\*CHĀRGÜRILĀL چار گور لال See CHĀHARGÜRILĀL 35-35 69-42



\*CHĀR MAGHZ ZĀR See CHAHĀRMAGHZĀ 35-40 68-22 چار مغز زار

\*CHĀRSANG See CHAHĀRSANG 37-14 71-28 چارسنگ

\*CHASHMA-I-JUNGĀN چشمه جنگان  
35-55 68-28. *Said to be a village in Ghori, and to contain 300 houses of Pashtuns and Uzbaks.*

CHASHMA-I-PĀRBAND چشمه پاربند  
35-46 69-21. A village in Andarab, situated in the glen descending south from the Murgh Pass. Ten houses of Tajiks.

CHASHMA-I-SHĒR چشمه شیر  
36-3 68-34. Elevation 2,050 feet. A halting-place on the Charikar-Haibak road 35 miles distant from the latter place. At Chashma-i-Sher a number of springs burst out of the foot of a spur projecting from the Chungur Koh and form a pond and marsh.

The pond is at the head of a fine chaman from 400 to 600 yards wide, which runs along the whole length of the foot of the spur south, and apparently out into the plain. It is bounded on the north by a narrow strip of marsh, beyond which are chaman reed beds, and cultivation, all more or less mixed up, and difficult to distinguish at a distance on the flat ground. Along the foot of the hills is a good-sized irrigation canal (the Sehaol) which would form a convenient water-supply for a large camp. There is plenty of room, but the chaman is doubtless very damp in winter and spring and perhaps under water in the latter season.

A route from Dahan-i-Kaian, in the Surkhab valley, via the Sinjatak pass joins the above-mentioned road at Chashma-i-Sher and another route branches off north from here through Baghlan to Jar and Khanabad. *Another place by this name is about 20 miles southwest of Baghlan.*

\*CHASHNŪD چشنود  
37-55 71-17. A village at the confluence of the Chashnud Dara and the Panj.

\*CHASNŪD See CHASHNŪD 37-55 71-17. چسنود

CHAYĀB Or CHĀH-I-ĀB چياب چاه آب  
37-24 69-49. The chief town of a valley of the same draining into the Oxus, between Yang Kala and the Samti ferry. The name means „well water.“ It is so called because there is no running water in this vicinity, and therefore wells have been sunk. The fort is an oblong of 75 by 50 paces with mud walls and bastions as usual; the town, surrounded by a wall about

2½ miles in circumference, lies close to the east. It contains about 1,000 houses and 200 shops. About 1¼ miles to the east of the city lies a range of high hills, which, branching off from Kizil Dara, turns round, and running by the head of the Pusht Bahar Dara pass, and thence through the districts of Shahr-i-Buzurg, Daung, Pasaku, and Safed Sang, reaches the Oxus. Chayab is said to be one of the best grain districts in the province.

\*CHEHEL ĀB See CHĪLĀB 37-14 74-3 چهل آب

\*CHEHEL GHŌRĪ See CHAHIL GHŌRĪ چهل غوری

\*CHEHEL KAND See CHAHIL KAND 37-10 73-25 چهل کند

\*CHEHELTAN See CHAHILTAN 38-9 71-5 چهل تن

CHEKAO Or CHAKAO چکاو

A pass in the hills north of the Andarab valley. A path branches off to the west from the Yuch-Baraki road about 6 miles from the mouth of the Kush Dara, where the glen divides, and leads over this pass to Kelagai.

CHĪLĀB چیلاب چهل آب

37-14 74-3. A small lake in the Little Pamir, 7 miles above Bozai Gumbaz. It drains both ways, the water flowing west joins the Ab-i-Wakhan, the other outlet flowing east into Lake Chakmaktin, the source of the Aksu. The Chilab lake, therefore, feeds two important branches of the Oxus.

CHINĀR-I-GUNJISHKHĀN چنار گنجشگان

36-47 69-59. A small village north of the road from Khanabad to Faizabad, 49 miles from former place.

CHINZĀI چن زی

36-30 68-19. A collection of mud and reed huts spread in scattered untidiness over a considerable area in the northeast of the Ghori district, passed on the Chashma Sher-Bala Duri road. There are 400 families of Ghilzais.

CHĪTĀ چیتا چیتہ چتا چتہ جتہ

37-6 70-34. A village of 60 houses in the valley of the Kokcha, situated on the left bank of the river on an open plain opposite Faizabad. It is the camping ground for state occasions.

CHOGHA 'ULYĀ WA SUFLĀ چوغہ علیا و سفلا

36-41 to 36-43 69-10 to 69-12. A village of 12 houses situated 1½ miles east of Khanabad.

**CHOPA KHĀN**

چپه خان

37-9 69-46. A village in Badakhshan situated 4½ miles north of Rustak on the road leading to Samti Bala.

**\*CHŪN GHAR**

چون غر

36-2 68-25. A mountain located south of Robatak.

**\*CHUR CHURAK See SHARSHAR 36-9 68-33**

چر چرک چرچورک

**CONCORD**

کانکور قلعه

37-17 73-41. Elev. 17,753 feet. A mountain with 3 peaks which forms the connecting link between Lake Victoria and the Nicolas range, on the Russo-Afghan boundary line.

The name "La Concorde" was given to this mountain in token of the good feeling prevailing between the English and Russian Commissions during the delimitation of the boundary in the Pamirs in 1895.

*In the Soviet Union the mountain is called Pik Soglasiya. 37-20 73-46.*

**\*DAHĀNA DAHĀNEH DAHNA**

دھانہ دھنہ

There are a great many places with the prefix dahana, which means section of a stream, the mouth of a stream, or valley.

**DAHĀNA**

دھانہ

35-54 68-30. Elev. 2,346 feet. A large straggling village in Ghorī, lying at the mouth of the Dahana valley and containing in 1912 about 80 families of Uzbaks and 20 families of Ghilzais.

A strong stream issues from the valley and flows through the village. There is a small but stony camping ground just outside the village close to the bazar place, but a good camping ground can be found about one mile from the village on the road to Shulukhtu. Water abundant. Fuel is brought from the Chungur mountain from a distance of 7 miles. There is an abundance of pista trees there, but none close to camp. Supplies procurable. Dahna is the summer residence of the Hakim of Ghorī. In winter he lives in the ruined city of Ghorī.

In spring the Dahna is a strong stream, but in the autumn its water is expended in cultivation, and reaches no further than the point where the Chashma Sher-Dahna road strikes it at 6 miles from the former place. It is divided into four portions or bolaks, and the water is turned on to each bolak in rotation. The bolak here met belongs to the Uzbek cultivation of Yamchi taifa; the other bolaks belong to Uzbaks of Larkabi taifa, to Tajiks, and to Hazaras. These bolaks water the upper portion of the Ghorī valley. The portion at and below Ghorī is watered by juis taken off from the river Kunduz.

At 8¼ miles the above-mentioned road crosses the Dahna stream, and close by is a kikitka hamlet of 50 families of Yamchi Uzbaks. A large ravine, which issues from the side of the Chungur mountain on the right, is called Dara Janghagli.

The Dara Dahna is thickly populated, and is cultivated, as also are many of the surrounding hillsides, with daimi crops. The population of the valley is mainly Hazaras (Dai Mirak, Kalak, and Gadhi taifas, with a sprinkling of Uzbaks), and is about 1,000 families. There are 30 water mills at Dahna and in the Dara Dahna.

A road leads up the valley to the Kotal-i-Badkak, and thence to Doab; but is not a main road, and is very hilly and difficult for camels.

\*DAHĀNA-I-ĀRPAQŪL

رهانه آرپه قول

35-27 68-2. A village located north of the Bande Khazar.

\*DĀHANA-I-GHŌRĪ See GHORĪ, also DAHĀNA

رهانه غوری

DAHĀNA-I-ISKĀR (DAHĀNA-I-ESKĀR)

رهانه اسکار

35-35 68-34. Elev. 2,890 feet. A halting-place in Ghori, on the Chahardar-Haibak road. The name applies to the locality where the Iskar valley debouches into the right bank of the Surkhab.

The main valley is here ¾ mile wide, and bounded by high, irregular hill slopes quite destitute of trees or vegetation. The surface of the bed of the valley is broken and irregular, and cultivated in patches. The river Surkhab follows a tortuous course down the valley, is about 75 yards average in width and even in the dry season is passable only at the regular fords. When the river is at all high, it is quite impassable. There is a good ford about half a mile below Dahan-i-Iskar, with sound gravel bottom, and depth of water in autumn 2 feet. The stream is swift. The general character of the banks are a vertical clay cliff from 20 to 90 feet high on one bank, with low, shelving gravel on the other bank, the cliff bank changing from bank to bank at each alternate bend. The banks are nowhere of a very permanent nature, and no particularly good place offers itself for the construction of a bridge. The best site would probably be in the neighbourhood of the ford, where neither bank has any extreme height. There is a good camping ground on either bank. Little or no supplies are locally procurable, but with notice supplies could be collected from Barfak and Tala, and from Doshi lower down the river. Good camel grazing. Little grass or wood, but both are procurable from Tala.

The road goes up the Iskar valley, over a small pass, the Iskar, across the Fasak pass and so on to Chahardar and Kabul. The average width of the valley is about 200 yards, and the slopes of the hills flanking the valleys are formed of soft sandy clays.

The camping ground on the left bank of the Surkhab is the better of the two that are available, and is situated at the mouth of the Kaian Dara about 2 miles below the mouth of the Iskar valley.

\*DAHĀNA-I-KAYĀN دهانه کيان  
35-36 68-32. A village about 28 miles south of Dahana Ghori.

\*DAHĀNA-I-KĪWAN (KAYWAN) دهانه کي و ن  
37-17 69-45. A village about eight miles south of Chahabad.

DAHĀNA-I-MĀZAR دهانه مزار  
35-33 69-3. A village in Khinjan, situated in the Bajgah glen and containing 23 houses. The inhabitants are said to be Tajiks. *The village is about 18 miles southwest of Banu.*

\*DAHĀNA-I-SHÖR دهانه شور  
37-30 69-46. A village located about ten miles north of Chahab.

\*DAHĀNA-I-SIYĀHQŌL دهانه سپاه قول  
35-33 68-24. A village south of Dahana-i-Ghori and north of the Zardak Dara mountain, Koh-i-Zardak Dara.

\*DAHĀNA-I-TŪRMŌSH دهانه تورموش  
35-30 68-17. A village located about nine miles northeast of Tala, Pul-i-Khumri.

\*DAHĀNA-I-WALIYĀN دهانه وليان  
35-36 68-52. A village located about two miles southwest of Khinjan.

\*DAHĀNEH See DAHĀNA دهانه

\*DAHĀN-I-ESKĀR See DAHĀN-I-ISKĀR 35-35 68-34 دهانه اسکار

\*DAHLĪZ KŌTAL See DALĪZ 36-59 73-30 دهليز کوتل

\*DAHNA See DAHANA دهنه

\*DAHNA دهنه  
36-26 69-30. A village in Ghori.

DĀI MIRĀK دای میراک  
A unit of the Shekh Ali Hazaras.

## DĀLGĀN

دالگان

35-33 68-52. A village in the Walian glen inhabited by Pathans and Tajiks. *In 1970 the village was in ruins.*

## DALIZ

دھلیز کوتل

36-59 73-30. Elevation 13,700 feet. A pass in Wakhan over a spur, 6 miles east of Sarhad. This in summer is the route usually taken to the Little Pamir and Yarkand, as the river route is tortuous and difficult. The pass is about 2,600 feet above the Wakhan valley. The ascent and descent are very difficult for laden animals.

## DARA

دره

37-1 73-36. A glen joining the Ab-i-Wakhan from the north about 12 miles above Sarhad. The Pamir Boundary Commission crossed this stream in July 1895, with 200 baggage ponies. The current was swift and the water was 3 feet deep, so that it took two hours to effect the passage.

## \*DARA-I-KHĀSH

دره خاش

36-54 70-45. *A village in Jurm, about ten miles to the west.*

## \*DARĀĪM See DAREM 36-56 70-21

درآیم

## \*DARA-I-QĀLAT

دره قلات

36-13 70-37. *A mountain, located about 15 miles northwest of Koran o Munjan. A village of this name is located about 11 miles west of Kala Banu. 35-39 69-1.*

## \*DARA-I-SHOW See DARA SHOW 35-33 69-29

دره شو

## \*DARA SHĒR See TAGANAK 37-58 71-8

دره شیر

## \*DARA SHOW

دره شو

35-33 69-29. *A village in southeastern Baghlan, just north of the Hindu Kush. It is about 20 miles southeast of Banu.*

## \*DARĀYM See DAREM 36-56 70-21

درآیم

## DARBANDAK

دربندک

35-37 68-27. A defile about 70 yards long by 50 feet wide with sides 12 feet high in the Kaian valley, about 3 miles from its mouth. The road leading from Dahan-i-Iskar in the Surkhab valley to the Badkak pass passes through the defile.

DAREM Or DARĀIM

درآیم

36-56 70-21. A valley tributary to the Kokcha, south of the Argu plain, from which it is separated by a range of hills. It is a narrow valley, but is watered by a beautiful stream of the purest water, bordered by soft velvet turf. The four villages of Darem are about half way down the valley at the point where the Faizabad-Kunduz road crosses it. The whole valley is said to contain 2,000 families mostly Tajiks. The following is a list of villages:

	Houses		Houses
Munji	20	Chirpak	40
Deh Khwaja	20	Turgini	25
Nauabad	10	Mughal Tai	25
Kuftar Khana	20	Kham	30
Bagh Sufi	30	Deh Mullayan	15
Tut Dara	15	Chashma-i-Kalandar	30
Deh Bazar	30	Langar	65
Deh Moghal	20	Pingani	100
Kaluk	100	Unab	170

From the above it would appear that the population of the Darem valley, exclusive of Khandan Shar, is about 4,000, but this is probably excessive. Wheat, barley, peas, and millet are the chief produce of the Darem valley; among the fruits are apples, pears, pistachios (which flourish in elevated portions of the valley), and apricots. Mulberries, though grown here, are chiefly obtained from the adjoining valley of Teshkan. The pistachio tree bears fruit only in alternate years, in the intermediate years the blossoms called *buz ghanj* are made to yield a valuable red dye. Skins of wolves, jackals, and foxes are largely exported. The Hazaras have several settlements in this and adjoining valleys. *The Daraim village is located at 36-52 70-23.*

DARKAD

درقد

37-(15-35) 69(26-38). An island in the Oxus. The lower end of the island is said to be at the ford of Kabul Guzar, perhaps 6 or 8 miles north of the Kokcha junction; and the upper end, a short distance below the Jilga confluence, nearly opposite an isolated and remarkable hill on the Kulab side called Khwaja Momin, which contains a celebrated salt mine. The island may perhaps measure some 10 miles in length. *The island is also called Yangi Kala, or Orta Tughay. The village of Yangi Kala is located at 37-23 69-27.*

\*DARKAT

درکت

37-11 68-56. A small village 13 miles southeast of Hazrat-i-Imam Sahib, famous for cultivation of melons.

\*DĀRMĀDAR See DARMĀROKH 37-20 71-29

دارمدار

DARMĀROKH

درمارخ

37-20 71-29. A sub-district of Shighnan, consisting of the valley of that name draining from the Shiva lake to the Panja.

Darmarokh, a village of seven houses, is situated on the right bank of the stream, and some 5 miles up the valley lies another village called Darmarokh Bala. In winter, when communication between Shighnan and Badakhshan by the Ghar Jabin pass is stopped on account of snow, the route through this valley and by the Kol-i-Shiva lake is adopted in cases of emergency. See Shighnan. *A village in this area is called Dar Madar. 37-19 71-26.*

\*DARQAD See DARKAD 37-(15-35) 69-(26-38)

درقد

\*DARRE-YE KAYĀN See KAIĀN 35-36 68-32

دره کیان

DARWĀZ Or NESAY

درواز نسی

38-26 70-47. Formerly a semi-independent state, situated on both banks of the Oxus below Roshan. By the settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary in 1895, the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz became Afghan territory (see Shighnan). The district before its division was described as follows:

Darwaz extends along both banks of the Oxus from the Roshan boundary to about Khuldusk. It also includes the district of Wakhia. The inhabitants are, as elsewhere in these remote hill states, of Tajik or Ghalcha origin, but they are for the most part Sunnis. The population of Darwaz is probably under 30,000, and the country is extremely poor. The corn supply is insufficient for the inhabitants and grain has to be imported from Kulab and Karategin. The road along the Oxus is dangerously bad, as in this portion of its course the river cuts its way through high cliffs. There is, however, a fairly good mule road from Karategin, via Wakhia, to Kala Khum, the capital of Darwaz.

DARWĀZA

دروازه

35-40 69-45. A glen joining the Andarab from the hills to the north of the Khawak pass. A rough foot-path leads up it to Khost.

\*DARYĀ-YE BANGĪ See BANGĪ 36-45 69-12

دریای بنگی

\*DARYĀ-YE PANJ See PANJA, OXUS, ĀB-I-WAKHĀN

دریای پنج

\*DARYĀ-YE SHĪWA See SHIWA 37-(21-25) 71-(16-23)

دریای شیوه

DASHT-I-AMĀNĪ

دشت امانی

37-2 70-7. A village of 120 houses on the right bank of the Kokcha in the Rustak district. There is a bridge near this village.



- DASHT-I-ĒESH دشت ايش  
 37-5 to 38-26 70-11 to 70-47. One of the two great grazing grounds of Badakhshan near the Amu Daria northwest of Faizabad. The flocks of the people of North Kataghan and Rustak graze there from June till September. *This area belongs to the Darwaz district.*
- \*DASHT-I-ĪSH See DASHT-I-ĒESH دشت ايش  
 37-5 to 38-26 70-11 to 70-47
- DASHT-I-FARĀKH دشت فراخ  
 36-34 70-50. A plain on the right bank of the Kokcha river, 4 miles north of Jurm, extending along the main road between Jurm and Barak.
- DASHT-I-KHĀSH دشت خاش  
 37-1 71-42. A plain in Badakhshan 15 miles from Jurm towards Faizabad. It is well cultivated, and is inhabited by nomads.
- DASHT-I-MĀCHĪ دشت ماچي  
 35-38 69-40. A plateau on which there is a spring of water, a few miles west of the Dasht-i-Sangpur.
- DASHT-I-MAZĀR دشت مزار  
 35-31 69-23. A plateau or open space in the Arzu glen about 2 miles from the foot of the Arzu pass on the north side. Water, wood, and grass procurable. Latter abundant in summer. *The area is in Andarab, Pul-i-khumri.*
- \*DASHT-I-MĪRZĀĪ دشت ميرزائي  
 36-54 69-43. A village about 15 miles northeast of Taloqan and about the same distance northwest of Kalafgan in Takhar province.
- \*DASHT-I-QALA دشت قلعه  
 37-9 69-26. A village on the Kokcha river near its confluence with the Amu Daria, located about 28 miles west of Rustak.
- DASHT-I-SANGPUR دشت سنگ پر  
 35-38 69-45. An open level space, measuring about 2 miles across in any direction and situated about 3 miles to the west of the Khawak pass. Suitable camping ground for a large force. Water abundant and grass plentiful in spring and summer.
- DAŪNG رونگ  
 37-28 70-3. A valley draining into the Oxus between the Ragh and Chayab valleys. The road to it lies over a difficult pass from the Chayab

valley. The population of Daung and Pasaka is about 3,940 houses. *The village is southeast of Chahab and about 16 miles southeast of Shah Darah. There is also a stream in this valley.* 37-30 70-9.

\*DA'ŪTĪ See DĀWATĪ 35-36 69-7

راؤتی

DĀWATĪ

راؤتی

35-36 69-7. A village in the Andarab valley lying between Yuch and Banu. It contains 10 families of Tajiks. *Location: about seven miles west of Banu.*

DEH ĀKH

ده آخ

35-36 69-27. A group of three villages in the Upper Andarab valley collectively containing 150 Tajik houses. *The villages are about 15 miles east of Banu.*

DEH AKHTAR

ده اختر

Three hamlets in the south of Baghlan, together containing 70 houses.

\*DEH AMANĪ See DEH AMBE 36-1 70-53

ده امنی

DEH ĀMBE

ده حیدری

36-1 70-53. A hamlet of 14 families close to Shahr-i-Munjan.

\*DEH GHULĀMĀN Or YŌR

ده غلامان

36-57 73-8. A village on the Wakhan river about 20 miles west of Baroghil.

DEH GOL GOL KHĀNA

ده گل گلخانه

36-33 71-19. A wretched village in the Zebak district on the left bank of the stream from the Nuksan pass. It is the only inhabited place in the valley and lies about 9 miles from Zebak. There are no trees save a few stunted poplars. The village contains about a dozen houses. The people were more or less in league with the Bashgul Kafirs, who used to raid on the Nuksan route by way of the Mach pass, from which there is a path leading into the Lutku valley, a few miles above Gabar in Chitral.

DEH ḤĀIDARĪ

ده حیدری

36-7 69-7. A village of 25 houses in the Jabardagh district north of Narin.

\*DEH HAYDARĪ See DEH ḤĀIDARĪ 36-7 69-7

ده حیدری

\*DEH MĪRĀK See DAĪ MĪRĀK

ده میراک

DEH-I-NAŌ

36-55 70-45. A village 15 miles east of Jurm in the Dasht-i-Khas, inhabited by nomads. ده نو

\*DEH-I-SAĪDĀN See DEH-I-SAYYDIĀN and SAĪDĀN

36-48 70-72 ده سيدان

\*DEH-I-SAYYIDĀN See SAĪDĀN 36-48 70-22

ده سيدان

\*DEH KALĀN

36-1 69-47. A village in Khost o Fereng on the Dara Farkheshat. ده کلان

DEH ṢĀLEḤ

35-41 69-19. A village in the Andarab valley, situated at the mouth of the Murgh glen and containing 20 families of Tajiks. ده صالح

There is room here for the encampment of a large force, supplies procurable from neighboring villages and from Banu.

DEH SHAHR

37-37 71-31. A village in Shighnan, on the left bank of the Panja, about 5 miles below Bar Panja; it contains 109 houses. Opposite it is Yomuj, and there is a ferry between the two places. ده شهر

\*DEH SHĀR See DEH SHAHR 37-37 71-31

ده شار

\*DHŪ AL-FIQĀR See ZULFIKĀR 35-37 68-40

ذوالفقار

DĪGARGAND

36-47 72-1. A hamlet in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It is the highest village in the Sad Istragh. About 3 miles below the river narrows considerably, and there is a ricketty bridge, fit only for men on foot. دی گرگند دگرگنت

\*DŌĀB See also DŌĀŌ

دو آب

DŌĀB

35-29 68-52. A village and halting place 12 miles below Surkhbandi in the Walian glen. Cramped camping ground. Wood and water plentiful. *One Doab is about 35 miles northeast of Faizabad, 37-18 70-57; and another near Munjan, Jurm, 36-1 70-53.* دو آب

DŌĀBĪ

36-1 69-31. A village in Khost, situated about 11 or 12 miles east of the Khirakhana pass. The Hakim of Khost is said to reside there. دو آبی

**DŌĀBĪ**

روآبی

36-1 69-4. A village in the north of the Narin district, inhabited by 50 families of Chinaki Uzbaks.

\*DŌĀB-I-MIKH-I-ZARRĪN See DŌĀB 35-29 68-52 روآب میخ زرین

**DŌĀB-I-TIL**

روآب تیل

34-36 69-43. Elev. 8,450 feet. A small village at the junction of the Til and Khawak glens, 6 miles southwest of the Khawak pass, containing 20 houses of Tili Hazaras.

About 1 mile up the Til glen is another small village of 50 huts of Tili Hazaras. There is very little cultivation on account of the coldness of the climate.

Where the glens meet there is space about 200 yards wide, and on the south are low spurs of soft earth with easy slopes. Troops could manage to camp or bivouac on the hills, but supplies are not procurable. Grass is probably abundant in spring and early summer, but there is a great scarcity of firewood. It has to be brought from a distance.

There is a road up the Til glen crossing the Til pass at its head. The mountain south of the latter is the Koh-i-Til. This road is not considered practicable for camels, though salt caravans with light loads are said to use it occasionally. But being shorter than the Khawak ponies are frequently taken this way. There is also a road northeast to the Khawak pass.

**DŌĀO DŌĀB**

رواو روآب

37-1 70-35. A hamlet of about 15 families near Shahr-i-Munjan.

**\*DŌGH GHALAṬ**

دوغ غلط

37-7 70-21. A village about 12 miles east of Faizabad.

**DŌRĀH PASS**

دوراه

36-7 71-15. Elevation 14,800 feet. A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush crossed by a route leading from Zebak to Chitral.

It is situated at the head of the Sanglich tributary of the Warduj which rises in Lake Dufferin at the foot of the pass.

It is called the Do-rah from the fact of two roads diverging from it, one to Zebak and the other to Nuristan via the Mandal pass: the latter branches off from the former at Lake Dufferin and runs up the principal feeder of the lake which rises near the Mandal pass.

The Dorah is practicable for laden animals from June to October and is much used as a caravan route. A native explorer crossed it on 2nd November 1904 with ponies though there was then deep snow for 8 miles, and a party of traders had been caught in a snowstorm and lost a few days previously.

It is free from snow in summer except just at the crest and is undoubtedly the easiest of the passes leading over the Hindu Kush from Badakhshan into Chitral.

It was formerly considered the easiest of all the passes in this portion of the Hindu Kush, but latterly reports have been received that the Amir has made a road over the Mandal or one of the passes into the Bashgul valley.

The descent from the crest of the Dorah pass on the west side is stony and the ground is open. At about 3 miles there is a very steep descent of 900 yards to the lake which is above  $1\frac{3}{8}$  miles long by 4 miles broad. The road to Zebak then turns north along the eastern edge of the lake below steep cliffs and enters the ravine by which the lake finds its outlet.

\*DŌRĀJ

دوراج

37-56 70-43. A village on the Darra-i-Kuf Ab river, northwest of the Safid Khers mountain.

DŌSHĪ

دوشی

35-37 68-41. A small district on the Surkhab river. It lies to the west of Khinjan and extends for some distance up the Andarab valley. It is subdivided into Kelagai and Doshi, the former being a group of villages on the Surkhab next above Shimarg, which belongs to Ghori. Doshi is the Surkhab valley above Kelagai, and about the confluence of the Andarab. The following are the villages with population of Doshi:

Villages	Tribes	Number of families
Kelagai		
Larkhabi	Larkhabi Tajiks	150
Kelagai	Safi Pashtuns	200
Sayed Khel	Ditto	40
Zorabi	Ditto	20
Sang-i-Sulakh	Larkhab Tajiks	10
Doshi		
Karamad	Hazaras	30
Doshi	Pashtuns	30
Zulfikar	Chahil Ghori Hazaras	40
Zoraghor	Gawi Hazaras	100
Baghi-i-Mulla Shah	Chahil Ghori Hazaras	25
Dahan-i-Khwaja Zaid	Gawi Hazaras	60
Tazan	Dosti Hazaras	100
Kuru Dara	Kuru Hazaras	100
		Total 905

The Larkhabi Tajiks are said to be akin to the Tajiks of Ghorī, and some of the tribe are settled in the Ghorī district. They derive their name from the Larkhab valley, a large glen running into the Surkhab valley, on its east side, above Kelagai; but in 1886 they had deserted it, and formed a large settlement in Kelagai, below the original villages. This settlement appeared to be, however, only a semi-permanent kishlak. These people have large flocks and go into ailaks in summer.

The Gawi and other Hazaras, except the Chahil Ghoris, appear, to be Sheikh Alis. The Chahil Ghoris are said to be a branch of the Chagai, an obscure tribe who profess to have some connection with the Tatars of Doab. It appears probable that they are in reality Tatars, and not true Hazaras.

*\*The Aghan Qamus, 1962, lists also the following villages: Bakes, Se Qaum, Kayan, Marw, Kard, Chehel Ghuri, Anhangaran, Afghan Dusti, Qarra Dakka, Chehel Kapa, Dalyan, Doab, Gazan, Chandran, Dast Amrud, Daulat, and Murgh.*

Summary of population in Doshi:	Families
Tajiks, all Larkhabis	160
Pashtuns, mostly Safis	230
Hazaras (Sheikh Alis and Chahil Ghoris)	460
	Total 850

The revenue of Doshi is not known.

The narrow valleys of the Surkhab and Andarab are very fertile in places though not everywhere. Produce, as in Ghorī, but in 1886, owing to the locusts, there was hardly anything but rice. When there are no locusts, supplies for 2,000 sowars for one day can be collected, but in 1886 only half that amount was procurable.

The Larkhabis are said to have some good, but small, horses, excellent in the hills.

There are no camels in Doshi.

## DŌSHI

دوشی

35–37 68–41. Elev. 2,680 feet. Doshi proper is near the confluence of the Andarab and Surkhab. It consists of a village or villages, of 30 houses with a high walled fort now in ruins. Inhabitants Pashtuns, Tajiks, and Hazaras. Also several blacksmiths who form a separate class. There is a broken wooden bridge over the Andarab just above its junction with the Surkhab. It is, however, usually fordable at this point. The main valley is about  $1\frac{1}{3}$  miles wide filled with rice fields, and the river is in several channels.

Wood is obtainable. There is good camping southeast of Doshi. A number of roads diverge from, or pass through, Doshi: From Charikar to Haibak via Doshi; from Dahan-i-Amrutak to Chashma Sher; from Dahan-i-Kaian to Chashma Sher via the Sinjidak pass; from Doshi to Deh Salar (or Saleh) via the Andarab.

## DRŪMBAK

در و مَبَك

35-37 to 35-45 68-38 to 68-45. A fine, rocky hill on the left bank of the Surkhab in Doshi, rising to a height of fully 4,000 feet above the stream. It is thickly and regularly sprinkled with trees, apparently either pista or khinjak. A big ravine issuing from it forms a large "fan", which abuts on the river in a high scarp.

## \*DŪDGAH

دورگه

36-45 70-23. A village located about 20 miles east of Keshem.

## DUFFERIN HAŪZ-I-DORĀH

حوض داره دوراه

36-7 71-13. Elev. 12,450. Lake Dufferin is situated at the foot of the Dorah pass about 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> mile long by over 1/4 mile broad. It receives its principal feeder from the south and up this feeder there is a route to the Mandal Pass (7 miles distant) by which Kafir raids used to be frequently made on the Dorah pass-Rustak road via Zebak which passes along the eastern edge of the lake under steep cliffs.

Four or five miles north of the lake, at the junction of the routes from the Dorah and Munjan passes, there is a watch tower, which is occupied during the summer by a guard of seven khasadars.

## DUM BŌLĀK

د م بولك دمبوله

35-56 69-13. A mountain in Narin at the head of the Chahardeh glen on the western watershed of the Dara Zardaspan.

*A village called Dumbula is about 16 miles west of Keshm, 36-44 69-47.*

## \*DUMBŪLA See DUM BŌLĀK 35-56 63-13

دمبوله

## \*DŪRĀJ See DŌRĀJ 37-56 70-43

دوراج

## DURGAN ŪRGUNT

درگن اورگنت

36-48 72-5. A small glen running south from the Nicolas range into the Little Pamir branch of the Ab-i-Wakhan. *At the mouth of this glen there is a village called Urgunt.*

## \*ĒFRĪZ ĪFRĪẒ

ایفریض

36-21 70-3. A village located about six miles east of Bakhtingan and about 12 miles north of Warsaj.

## \*ĒRGANAK See ARGANAK 36-41 68-38

ایرگنک

## \*ESHKAMESH See ISHKAMISH 36-(17-32) 69-(15-25)

اشکمنش

## \*ESHKĀSHEM See ISHKĀSHEM 36-42 71-34

اشکاشم

\*ESKĀN See ISKĀN 36-38 70-51

اسكان

\*ESKATŪL See ISKATŪL 36-26 71-17

اسكتول

### FAIZABAD

فيض آباد

37-6 70-34. Elev. 3,300 feet. The capital of Badakhshan proper. It was described in 1914 as follows. The town of Faizabad is situated between the right bank of the Kokcha river and the foothills, (which rise in successive ridges to a height of 2,000 feet) at the point where these recede somewhat from the river, and where the gorge or tangi may be said to come to an end. Immediately below the town, on the left bank, is a large open plain, where there is ample room for a large city, and it is difficult to conjecture why Faizabad should have been crowded into the small ill-ventilated hollow it now occupies.

Though it lies at an altitude of 3,300 feet above the sea and is supplied with the purest water from the Kokcha and from a hill stream on the north, still it is almost as unhealthy a place as Khanabad or any of the towns on the plains of Kataghan except perhaps Kunduz. Sanitary arrangements of course there are none, and this, combined with the severe heat in summer, great cold in winter and usually a deadly stillness in the atmosphere, seems to produce conditions that render outbreaks of epidemics of frequent occurrence.

Faizabad is a large flourishing town of about 2,000 houses (population 8,000 to 9,000) inhabited chiefly by Tajiks, though there are a fair number of Uzbek and Afghans as well, the latter are chiefly emigrants from Koh Daman and Kohistan.

There are two bazars, the Bazar Madrasa of 200 shops, and the Bazar Chaman, situated in a large plain a little to the north, of 85 shops. The town has two sarais for the convenience of strangers.

Markets are held twice a week. Barley, wheat, rice, etc., grow well; the town is surrounded by gardens and groves of fruit trees. Cotton, cotton-cloth and salt are brought from Taloqan, in the Kataghan territory. Salt is dug out of mines. Sugar, tea, indigo and all sorts of articles of European manufacture are brought from Peshawar by Bajaur merchants via Chitral and Zebak. Khokand and Bokhara merchants bring Russian sugar, cloth, cutlery and other articles of commerce, and take back horses and sheep.

Immediately west of the bazars, between them and the river, is the parade ground and, adjoining the parade ground on the north is a fort 100 yards square with 15 feet high walls (loop-holed), with bastions at each corner with embrasures for guns. On the west of the parade ground are the barracks and two small square forts. All these three forts are unoccupied by troops, but appear to be used as godowns and magazines. None of these forts have any field of fire on account of houses.

There are also four outlying forts, situated on high ground half a mile



beyond the outskirts of the town, three of which are in ruins. The one to the north is new, the two to the east are in ruins; the one to the southwest is in ruins but commands the Khanabad road bridges.

Three roads debouch, from Faizabad, one to Khanabad, another to Rustak, the third to Zebak.

The Khanabad road is very good and fit for artillery; it crosses the Kokcha river by a very strong paka brick bridge. The bridge has two bays, is 15 feet wide, and the actual bridge is 50 yards long, though including built up embankments is 100 yards long. The one pier is also of brick. The river here is very narrow and confined between high banks. The bridge is only about 10 feet above water level.

The Mirza of Faizabad estimates that 500,000 sheep, 6,000 ponies and 800 camels yearly pay toll at this bridge on their way to Shiwa via Barak. The flocks of Faizabad proper, Jurm and Barak are not included in this estimate.

*\*Faizabad was until 1680 (1091) called Jauz Gun or Jauzun because of its abundance of nuts, jauz; the name was changed when the robe, khirqa, of the Prophet Muhammad was deposited in the town. According to Afghan tradition, a holy man, Wais Qaran, brought the robe to Balkh, and two other men, Muhammad Shaykh Ziya and Shaykh Niyaz, brought it to Faizabad. In 1768 (1182) Ahmad Shah Durrani took the khirqa to Qandahar.*

*In remembrance of this honor, the town was called Faizabad, roughly translated as the "abode of divine bounty, blessing, and charity," and it replaced Munjan as the capital of Badakhshan. Many mosques and shrines of historical significance exist in the city.*

*In 1970 Faizabad is still a small town with a limited agricultural base. It is said to have 5,000 houses and a population of 64,424. It is relatively isolated because its access roads are not paved. The town has a power station and there is considerable scope for expansion of hydroelectric power from the Kokcha river.*

*Gold is produced in some quantity, primarily from panning in the river. Beryl is found in some areas, and a handicraft industry produces woolen goods.*

*In the area around Faizabad as in the rest of Badakhshan some seven languages are spoken; they are Dari, Munjani, Wakhi, Ishkashemi, Yezgalami, Sur Quli, and Shighnani and Roshani. (R. D. Khudayov, Dushanbe, Tajik S. S. R.)*

\*FALAKHMĀDEK See FLAKHMĀRIKH 36-27 71-18 فَلَخْمَارِك

\*FALMŪL فَلَموول  
Apparently the same as Falul.

FALŪL FALUR فَلَوور فَلَوول  
36-11 69-9. A village, said to contain 60 houses of Tajiks, situated in a

branch glen, the Shorab valley in Kataghan. It is said to be 12 miles from Hasantal in Baghlan on a road leading thence to Ishkamish. *This place appears in 1970 sources as Falur or Folowl and is divided into an upper, bala, and a lower, pa'in, village with a grid location as 36-13 69-16 and 36-13 69-15.*

\*FALŪR See FALŪL

فلور

\*FARAN GARD

فرن گرد

36-29 69-52. A village on the road from Warsaj to Taloqan, located about eight miles south of Farkhar.

\*FARĀSTŪFĪ See FRĀSTŌFĪ

فراستوفی

35-20 70-51. A lake and a village about 40 miles south of Ghaz in Munjan. Village location is given as 35-30 70-52.

\*FARGHĀMĪRŪ See FIRGHĀMĪRŪ 36-45 70-50

فرغامیرو

\*FARGHĀMŪ See FIRGHĀMŪ 36-22 70-44

فرغامو

FARING

فرنگ

36-13 69-37. A village on Khost, containing 40 houses. It is said to be passed on a road leading from Khost to Khanabad at 41 miles south from the latter place, *and about 50 miles south of Taloqan.*

\*FARINJ See FARING 36-13 69-37

فرنج

FARKHĀR

فرخار

36-26 to 39 79-50 to 70. Is understood to be a district in the southeast of the province, consisting of one of the long and narrow glens which run out north from the Hindu Kush. *There are two villages by the same name, one located about 50 miles southeast of Taloqan. 36-35 79-51.*

FĀSAK

فاسک

35-30 68-37. Elevation 10,020 feet. A pass between the Surkhab and Chahardar valleys over a range, which is an offshoot of the Hindu Kush. It is crossed by a route from Charikar to Haibak via Chahardar and Doshi. This pass is practicable for well laden mules. The Afghan Boundary Commission returned by this route in 1886, but the camel transport diverged at Doshi and went over the Sabzak pass to Chahardar. *The areas of Sabzak and Chardar are located south of Fasak.*

The Fasak is a saddle connecting two long and rocky ridges running east and west, the saddle itself running north and south; and being in extent 200 yards from ridge to ridge.

\*FAYZĀBĀD See FAĪZĀBĀD 37-6 70-34

فیض آباد

\*FERENG See FARING 36-13 69-37

فرنگ

FIJ

فج

35-37 69-8. A large village, with many orchards, in the Andarab valley, about 5 miles east of Yuch. It has a population of 50 families of Tajiks. *Hazar Chashma is a resort area west of this village.*

FIRGHĀMĪRŪ

فرغامیرو

36-45 70-50. A village south of Jurm on the Kokcha river.

FIRGĀMŪ FARGHAMUNJ

فرغامو فرغانج

36-22 70-44. A village in the valley of the Upper Kokcha on the way to the lapislazuli mines. The little, uneven ground there is laid out in fields. It is the frontier village in this direction, and the inhabitants seldom wander much beyond it on account of the vicinity of the Siahposh Kafirs. It contains about 30 families and is situated on the left bank of the stream. There is no bridge or ford. The valley is here called Kuran.

FLAKHMĀRIKH FALAKHMADEK

فلخمارخ

36-27 71-18. A village of 25 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river, about 6 miles above Zebak. *To the north of this area is Dasht Robot.*

FRĀSTŌFĪ

فراس توفی

35-20 70-51. A halting place in Munjan about 14 miles from the foot of the Kamarbida pass. Grass and wood obtainable. See also Farastufi.

\*FUTŪR See PĀTŪR 36-41 71-39

فتور

GADĀĪ

گدی گادی

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

GADALĪ

گده لی

35-41 69-20. A village of Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen, inhabited by 50 families of Tajiks, *about ten miles northeast of Banu.*

\*GADRĪ See GUDRĪ 36-3 69-17

گدری

GANJABĀĪ

گنج بای

37-10 73-55. A peak on the Nicolas range in the Pamirs to the east of the Urtabel pass. The Russo-Afghan boundary line here leaves the range and

descends by a spur to the Aksu. *West of this peak is Bozai Gumbaz. One village called Ganj is located at 37-6 69-59.*

\*GANJIBAI See GANJABAI 37-10 73-55

گنج بای

GĀŌKHĀNA

گاوخانه

36-32 71-21. A village in the Zebak district *about 3.5 miles west of Zebak*. It lies on the left bank of the Warduj river at the lower or northern end of the Zebak plain. Its position is most important, as it completely closes the route from Faizabad. It contains about a dozen houses. Fuel and forage are abundant.

GARHĪ Or GĪRĀHĪ

گیراهی

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

\*GASHTĀW GOSHTĀW 37-2 73-54 See KISHTĀW

گشتاو

GĀTĪĀN

گاتیان

35-36 69-41. About 2 miles from Dasht-i-Sangpur on the Doab-i-Til road there is some open cultivated ground called Kol-i-Gatian where there is sufficient ground to encamp about 2 battalions.

\*GĀTIYĀN See GĀTĪĀN 35-36 69-41

گاتیان

GĀUGIRDASHT See GOGARDASHT

گاوگردشت

36-14 71-9. *A village about 28 miles southwest of Zebak.*

GĀWĪ

گاوسی

A unit of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

GAZAN

گزن

35-36 68-51. Elev.3,425. Two villages Gazan-i-Pain and Gazan-i-Bala, with a fort, in the Khinjan district, situated one on each side of the Andarab stream, and inhabited by 100 Pashtun families. There is a good deal of rice cultivation and many orchards, but not much else; wood is brought from the hills. The Andarab is said to be unfordable from the end of April for three or four months. In flood time the people cross supported on gourds; they have no masaks.

The Walian route from Ghorband meets here the route up the Andarab valley.

GAZIKISTĀN

گزرکستان

36-20 71-8. A camping ground on the road from the Dorah pass to

Rustak, via Zebak. It lies about 5 miles below Lake Dufferin on the left side of the valley. Forage and firewood plentiful; ample space for a large force.

\*GAZIQISTĀN See GAZIKISTĀN 36–20 71–8

گزقستان

\*GAZ KHŪN

کزخون

37–1 72–41. A village at the confluence of the Panj and Wakhan rivers. It is also called Ghaz Khan.

GHĀRĀN

غاران

37–5 71–10. A district on the upper Oxus or Panja, extending for some 24 miles along both banks of the river between Shighnan and Ishkasham.

Since the settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary in 1895 the trans-Oxus portion of the district has become Russian territory. See Shighnan.

This district, known also as Kucha-i-Gharan, has at all times been famous throughout the east for its ruby and lapislazuli mines, and has always been subject to Badakhshan. Gharan was formerly a rich and flourishing country, but appears to have been almost entirely depopulated by the exactions and oppression of successive governors of Badakhshan. The chief road of the country runs along the valley of the Panja, which, though generally not more than a mile in width and shut in by precipitous hills, is studded with villages on both banks. These are generally in ruins and their lands are cultivated by the people of the neighbouring districts of Ragh and Sar-Ghulam. The first of these large deserted villages passed after leaving the frontier of Ishkasham is Bar Shahr, about 4 miles below the Sar-i-Shakh ford, and a short distance above the point where the Oxus is joined from the east by the Boghaz-Su, a large stream from the valley of which a road goes to the Shakhdara district of Shighnan. There is also a road from the Panja valley nearly opposite to Bar Shahr which goes to Faizabad (Badakhshan) by the Yagharda pass, which is said to be practicable at all seasons. Marching down-stream towards Shighnan a series of ruined villages are passed on the road, the largest of which – Sheikh Beg on the right bank – contains the remains of about 200 houses, and on the same side of the river about 16 miles below Bar Shahr are the ruby mines. These are situated in a cavern with three entrances about 1,000 feet above the level of the river and a mile from the bank. These mines are by no means so productive as they were in former times. The rubies are found in a soft white stone embedded in the hard rock of the cliff, and their extraction is said to be a work of some danger owing to difficulties of the ground.

In addition to rubies, the small state of Gharan produces a certain amount of gold which is washed for in the sand of a large stream of warm water, known as the Garm Chashma, which joins the Panja below Sheikh Beg. The people employed in this work are Badakhshis, and farm the washings for 200 rupees

per annum. Gold is found in many of the tributaries of the Oxus, but its discovery in Gharan is said to be of recent date. The only other village in Gharan worth mentioning is called Gharan Bala, and is situated 4 miles up a small stream that joins the Panja on the left bank at Sheikh Beg.

Gharan, like all the other upper Oxus provinces, is under the Governor of Badakhshan. Not more than 200 people lived in it. The inhabitants are Shighni speaking Tajiks and Rafizis or followers of the Agha Khan of Bombay. The road down the left bank of the river is in very good order for pack animals.

\*GHĀR JABĪN, See GHĀR ZABĪN 37-25 71-25 غار جبین

\*GHĀR JAWĪN See GHĀR ZABĪN 37-25 71-25 غار جوین

\*GHĀRŪ غارو  
36-13 69-37. A village in Takhar province about 18 miles north of Khost Fering.

GHĀR ZABĪN غار زبین

37-25 71-25. A pass and a valley of Shighnan draining into the Panja river on its left bank above Bar Panja. It contains three hamlets of the same name. By this valley is the direct road from Bar Panja to Badakhshan. After leaving the valley this route crosses the difficult Kotal-i-Haivan Kush and then descends to the Kul-i-Shiva skirting it on the northwest shore. This route is of course only open in summer.

*The village is about four miles north of the pass. 37-28 71-27.*

GHĀZ KHĀN See also GAZ KHŪN غاز خان

37-2 72-41. A hamlet on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, 7 miles above Kala Panja. *It is near the confluence of the Wakhan and Panj rivers.*

GHAZĀN غزان

36-50 75-35. A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Baikra in Wakhan into the valley of the Karambar river.

GHAZMARD غز مرد

35-37 69-10. A village of Andarab, inhabited by 20 families of Abaka Hazaras.

GHŌRĪ See DAHANA غوری

35-54 68-30. A district in the extreme southwest of the province, extending from Baghlan up to Doshi and to Shutarjungal on the Surkhob. The plain of Ghori, though surrounded by hills on all sides, is perfectly flat.

Its length is about 16 miles; the breadth 6 to 10 miles. The villages are chiefly in the northern half, particularly on the east side; they are mostly on the banks of the Surkhab, or on one of the four canals which irrigate the plain. The river, having run from Doshi in a rather rocky and generally narrow valley, emerges into the plain, and crosses it diagonally. The hills which divide Ghori from Baghlan on the north are low and easy, and those to the east, separating it from Narin, are also of no great height or difficulty; but to the west is the lofty Koh-i-Chungur, while other high and steep hills continue along the left bank of the Surkhab to within a short distance of Kunduz.

The district of Ghori river may be roughly said to comprise the plain of Ghori and the country draining directly into it from the surrounding hills. On the Surkhab river, Bala Duri and Shimarg belong to Ghori. To the north Sehtut is the lowest village. Below that the Baghlan district commences.

Ghori is so called from the ruined fort of Ghori, which stands nearly in the centre of the valley. It is called by the Uzbaks simply Kurghan, which means 'a fort.' East of the Ghori plain is a glen, known as Saiadan, at the top of which, it is said, are the ruins of another of Sultan Ghaiazuddin's fortresses. The large ditch which surrounds Kala Ghori is said to be filled by springs in its bed. On one side it is very deep, and contains large fish. The water which rises here is said to fill the canal known as the Nahr-i-Sehab, which runs to Chashma Sher, and irrigates the land on the west side of the plain.

Besides the Nahr-i-Sehab, there are three canals derived from the river at or near the point where it enters the plain. These are (1) the Nahr-i-Ajmel, which goes north and is said to enter the Baghlan district; (2) the Nahr-i-Kamarok, or Kumarik; (3) the Nahr-i-Dahkatah.

The whole of the northern half of the plain of Ghori is very marshy. Marshy chamans, reed beds, and cultivation are intermixed over this part of it. The southern half is bare, and almost waterless.

Up to 15 or 20 years ago Ghori was principally populated by Uzbaks; but since Amir Sher Ali took and destroyed Kala Ghori, the Uzbaks have been almost entirely ousted by Ghilzai immigrants, who now form a majority of the population.

The majority of the old villages, which have trees, are near the course of the river. There are also a number of new ones mostly south of the Kamarok and Sehab canals. These appear to be all Ghilzai settlements.

The following is a list of the villages, with population:

Villages	Tribes	Number of families
Gurgurak	Larkhabi Tajiks	15
Shorab	Kaghai Hazaras	400
Saiat	Gadai Hazaras	100

Villages	Tribes	Number of families
Dahana of Ghorī	Yamchi Tajiks	80
	Kazlak Hazaras	50
Chashma Jegan	Pashtuns and Uzbaks	300
Khawaja Dalwar	Larkhabi and Yamchi Tajiks	200
Kurghan	Tajiks	20
Chinzai	Ghilzais	400

The following are on, or near, the river:

Villages	Tribes	Number of families
Sehtut	Ghilzais	300
Bibiana	Ghilzais	300
Aftab Uluk (Mian Sahib)	Ghilzais	400
Saki	Ghilzais	200
Kelachi	Ghilzais	200
Bala Duri	Tajiks	20
Shimarg	Hazaras	40

These are the outlying places:

Dara Kalan (the Surkhab valley above Dahan-i-Iskar).	Nekpai Sheikh Ali Hazaras	140
Dara Shuluktu, Tund Dara and Dahan-i-Iskar.	Dai Mirak Sheikh Ali Hazaras	1,000
Dara Kaian	Mixed (of above)	30
Dara Khwaja Pak or Salman-i-Pak (above Dahna).	Kaghai (of above)	550
Dara Jangagli	Tokhta (of above)	100
<hr/>		Total 4,845

The above are supposed to be settled inhabitants, although the Ghilzais and Hazaras all go into ailaks with their flocks in summer.

The Ghilzais are of the Umar Khel, Chinzai, and Ahmadzai sections. It would appear that there are about 500 Ghilzai families, who own no land and merely winter in the plain; but they are understood to be included in the above.

There are about 500 families of Pasirah Sheikh Alis, who have no land, but belong to the Ghorī district. They winter sometimes in Baghlan, but pay zakat on their flocks to the Hakim of Ghorī. Also there are certain nomads called Paraganda, who are a mixed collection of all sorts of tribes and races,



including Tajiks. They winter in the Ghorī plain. Their numbers are unknown but may be guessed at two or three hundred families. Some of the nomads are said to hut themselves for the winter.

The Tajiks of Ghorī are of the Yamchi, Larkhabi, and Urtabulaki tribes. The former is the most numerous. The majority of the Larkhabis are in Doshi, the next district. These Tajiks speak a very debased dialect of Persian much mixed with the Uzbaki dialect of Turki.

Summary of population, in round numbers, and including nomads:

Tajiks (practically Uzbaks? )	350 families
Hazaras, nearly all Sheikh Alis	2,600 families
Pashtuns Ghilzais	2,200 families
Uzbaks	100 families
Total	<hr/> 5,250 families

Ghorī being an old Uzbek district, has a bazar place, according to the universal custom in Turkistan. It is situated immediately south of Kala Ghorī, and there are two market days a week there during the winter; but in summer the markets appear to be held at Dahna. The headquarters of the Hakim of Ghorī are at Dahna, where he usually resides; but in winter he appears to live sometimes at Ghorī Bazar.

According to an other informant, the population of Ghorī is also subdivided by race into seven portions called 'dastas.' Revenue and military service is levied by these dastas.

The dastas are as follows:

1. Dai Mirak	Hazaras
2. Larkhabi	Tajiks
Yamchi	
Tarbulaki or Urtabulak	
3. Kaghai	Hazaras
Gadai	
4. Umarkhel	Ghilzais
Sinizai-Chinzai	
Ahmadzai	
Paraganda Pathans	
5. Paraganda Hazaras	Hazaras
Karlok*	
Gadi	
6. Pasirah	Hazaras
7. Gadi	Pashtuns

\*Karlok appear to be the Nekpai Sheikh Alis of the Daia Kalan

Revenue. The land revenue is levied throughout on the chaharyak system, that is one-fourth of the produce on all irrigated lands. One-seventh is taken

on lalmi cultivation. The zakat (cattle-tax) and sarkhana (house-tax) vary. In the first three dastas, zakat is levied at the rate of one shahi (Kabul currency; 5 paisa equal 1 shahi; 12 shahis equal 1 Kabuli rupee or 13 annas) on each sheep or goat up to 50; above that what is called "one zakat," that is 13 Kabuli rupees on every 100 head. There are very few, or no, camels in the dastas. In the same three dastas, the sarkhana is 7 Kabuli rupees on each family. In the 4th and 7th dastas, the zakat is 10 Kabulis on every 100 head instead of 13. These people have camels. Five tangars (20 shahis) is levied on each camel. Sarkhana is not levied in these two dastas. In the 5th and 6th dastas the zakat on sheep is only 5 Kabulis per 100. On Camels as above Sarkhana in these two dastas is 5 Kabulis on each family.

The total revenue is unknown, but it must be a considerable sum for Afghanistan. Sarkhana alone would be over 20,000 Kabuli rupees, and the zakat might be as much more; so possibly the total gross revenue is not far short of a lakh of Kabulis.

Military Service. There is no standing levy in the Ghorī district, but men are called out for service as required. The population of Ghorī is not disarmed, though the carrying of weapons is forbidden. They nearly all possess matchlocks, or Afghan guns of some sort (one or two per family), while the Pashtuns and Tajiks have also swords.

Produce, supplies and transport. The Ghorī district produces wheat, barley, rice, millet, maize, etc. The land is good; but there is a superabundance of water in the northern half of the plain, and a deficiency in the other half. The Hazaras have lalmi cultivation on the hills, and some irrigated land in the fertile glens. A great deal of rice is grown in the plain, and of late years (1886) it has, owing to the visitations of locusts become the principal crop. Nevertheless it was stated in 1886 that supplies for 6,000 sowars for one day could be collected from the plain of Ghorī alone. This means about 150 maunds of wheat and rice, and 600 maunds of barley and millet. From the whole district, in good years, such as may now be expected, it is supposed that about three times the above amounts would be procurable. There is land enough, and also cultivators, to meet the demand if it were made.

In 1886 there was an Afghan government store at Bala Duri. It could not be drawn upon except by the Amir's orders, and does not appear to have been touched for the Afghan Boundary Commission. This store was said to contain full rations for 30,000 sowars for one day, that is to say, at least 750 maunds of wheat and rice, and 3,000 maunds of barley and millet. But on account of the damage committed by the locusts, most of this grain, or at least most of the barley, had been collected from the Andarab district. Grass is abundant in Ghorī, also camel grazing. There is some fruit, and garden produce would no doubt be forthcoming, if there was demand. Probably melons, lucerne, and carrots are now procurable to some extent. Mutton is plentiful. The Ghilzais are said to have about 20,000 sheep. The Hazaras also have large flocks.

As to transport, the Ghilzais have about 7,000 camels of all ages. They have also some 2,000 horses and ponies. All cultivators have plough cattle, and bullocks are used as pack animals. In 1886 a number of the fine two-humped camels of Turkistan were in the district. They belonged to 'Kazaks,' who were recent immigrants from trans-Oxus. It was thought the number of these people would increase.

GHULĀM MĪNGBĀSHĪ

غلام مینگ باشی

35-54 68-29. A village in Ghori on the left bank of the Surkhab.

\*GĪRĀHĪ See GARHĪ

گیراهی

GIRDĀB

گرداب

36-55 69-35. A village on the Kokcha close to where the Khanabad-Rustak-Samti Bala road crosses the river by an easy ford. *Another place with the same name is in Puli Sangi, about 69 km north of Kahmard.* 35-23 68-13.

GODARAH

گذره

35-37 69-28. A village on the right bank of the Andarab, 2½ miles below Pul-i-Isar.

GODRĪ See SONLAB

گذری

36-3 69-16 *A village about ten miles east of Narin.*

GŌGARDASHT

گاوگرداشت

36-14 71-9. A well-known place in the valley of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj, about 6 miles below Lake Dufferin. It is really a widening of the bed of the valley which is here for over a mile at least half a mile in width. A good deal of firewood grows here, and from the cliffs on the west side of the valley the sulphur is obtained from which the place takes its name. Four roads meet in Gogardasht: (1) from the Dorah pass; (2) from Zebak and Sanglich; (3) from Munjan; (4) from Jurm. Evidently the same as Gaugirdasht.

\*GOL See GUL

گل

GŌRSŌKHĀ GOWRĪ SŌKHĀ

گور سوخته

35-27 68-58. Elev. 7,200 feet. A halting-place on the road leading north from the Kaoshan pass to the Khinjan valley. Here are the remains of walls and terraces, numerous traces of the encampment of caravans. On this slightly-terraced and stone-strewn ground a battalion might encamp, possibly two. In case of a large force it would probably be reserved for the

artillery, and other troops would have to bivouac as best they could along the stream. There is very little standing ground for horses, and the cavalry of a force coming down might have to go on 3½ or 3¾ miles to Malkan, or even three-quarters of a mile further still, to Takhta Sang, where there is a certain amount of available ground. Or, perhaps, the advanced guard of the force might be at those places and the cavalry remain at Gorsokhta.

Water and wood are abundant, and there is some short grass by the stream, but not much. There would be grass on the hills in spring and early summer, but probably not for long after the pass opens. There is more room on the right bank, and the road is probably better on that side. The stream is a mountain torrent, full of boulders, and difficult to cross below the junction of the Ao Barik, even in autumn.

The surrounding hills are fine, high, and of bold outline, but not precipitous. No part of the crest line of the range is visible from here, nor even from the nearest heights, but the heads of the spurs on the east rise to perhaps 4,000 feet above the glen, those on the left being scarcely less elevated.

About a mile above Gorsokhta camping-ground the glen forks. This is Doshakh. The left-hand branch is the Ao Barik glen up which lies the track to the Salang pass.

About 1½ miles below the camping-ground the Grosokhta ravine joins the main glen from the east. There is a path up it leading over the Chaharmaghzar pass to the Bajgah glen. Possibly mountain guns might go by this path, but it is really only a sheep track.

- \*GOSHTĀW See KISHTĀW 37-2 73-54 گشتاو
- \*GŌT GAZ See GŪT GAZ and KOTGAZ گوت گز
- \*GOWRI SŌKHTA See GŌRSŌKHTA 35-27 68-58 گور سوخته
- \*GUDRĪ See GODRĪ 36-3 69-17 گدری
- \*GUL KHĀNA See DEH GOL 36-33 71-19 گلخانه
- \*GUL PIYĀZ گل پیاز  
36-11 69-41. A mountain located west of Warsaj and east of Gharu and Fereng.
- \*GŪRGŪRAK گور گورک  
36-5 68-35. A village in the north of the Ghori district, about 3 miles north of Chashma Sher. It contains 15 families of Larkhabi Tajiks who are semi-nomads. There is a good deal of cultivation here, and excellent camel grazing.

\*GŪT GAZ

کوت گز

36-35 72-1. A pass leading from Wakhan into Kashmir.

GUẒAR KALĀN

گذر کلان

35-34 68-25. A ford by which the Shutarjungal – Dahan-i-Iskar road crosses the Surkhab about midway between these two places. In September 1886 the river, being then at its lowest, was 80 yards wide and 2½ feet deep; stony bottom and as swift current.

With regard to a site for bridging at Guzar Kalan, there is not much choice as the river has to be crossed in that short bend. The left bank is above flood level, almost to water's edge; but a causeway of about 30 yards would have to be made across low ground on the right bank, which (in September 1886) was almost flush with the river. This bend is free from rapids.

HAFTAL See YAFTAL

هفتل یفتل

ḤĀĪDARĪ ḤĀYDARĪ

حیدری

36-12 69-7. A village in Jabardagh, passed on a road leading from Narin to Ishkamish and containing 25 houses of people called Haidari. Also called Deh Haidari.

ḤĀIYAVĀN KUSH See GHĀR ZABĪN

حیوان کش

ḤĀSANTĀL Also see ISHTARGHAL

حسن تال

36-13 68-49. A village of 40 houses in the Baghlan district, situated on the Narin stream 40 miles south of Kunduz, and 12 miles northeast of Baghlan. Here the main Kabul-Khanabad road crosses a road from Pul-i-Khomri through Baghlan to Ishkamish. *A mountain by this name is located northwest of Narin.* 36-13 68-53.

ḤĀŌẒ-I-DŌRĀH

حوض دوراه

36-18 71-11. The Afghan name for Lake Dufferin.

\*ḤĀŌẒ-I-SHĀH (ḤAWẒ-I-SHĀH PĀ'IN O BĀLĀ)

حوض شاه

37-46 70-29. A village divided into an upper, bala'i, and a lower, pa'in, section. It is about 20 miles north of Ragh, measured in a straight line from the map.

\*ḤĀUẒ-I-DŌRĀH See Lake Dufferin 36-7 71-13

حوض دوراه

\*ḤĀUẒ-I-SHĀH PĀ'IN O BĀLĀ See ḤĀOZ-I-SHĀH

حوض شاه پایین و بالا

37-46 70-29

\*ḤAWẒ See ḤĀŌẒ

حوض

\*ḤAYAWĀN KUSH See GHĀR ZABĪN 37-25 71-25 حیوان کش

\*ḤAYDARĪ See ḤĀĪDARĪ 36-12 69-7 حیدری

\*HAZĀRAS See SHEIKH 'ALĪ هزاره

\*HAZĀR SOMŪCH هزاره سموچ  
37-11 69-54. *A village about seven miles northeast of Rustak.*

HAZHDĀR See AZHDIHĀR 35-58 68-40 هژدار

ḤAẒRAT IMĀM IMĀM SĀḤĪB حضرت امام صاحب  
Town: 37-11 68-54

District: 36-51 to 37-19. 68-21 to 69-23

*\*Hazarat-i-Imam Sahib, or Imam Sahib, as it is listed in the Qamus-i-Jughrafiya-ye Afghanistan, is the name for both a town and a district, located north of Kunduz and south of the Oxus river. In 1970 the town consisted of 653 houses, nine Karavansarais, more than 500 shops, two public baths, three schools for boys and two for girls. Including the surrounding areas, Hazrat Imam consists of about 7,000 houses.*

*The climate is cold in winter and hot in summer. Wild birds and animals abound in the area, and there are good grazing grounds. Orchards provide a variety of fruits. Melons of superb taste are grown in this area, especially in Aqsalan. Horses are bred in the area, and carpets are produced in home industries.*

In 1914, Imam Sahib was described as follows:

A village which lies to the north, or northeast, of Kunduz at a distance of a few miles from the left bank of the Oxus.

It derives its name from a shrine of great repute which in these parts is second only to that of Mazar-i-Sharif. A bazar is held here twice a week according to Uzbek custom. There is a ferry here in summer. The town stands in the midst of a highly productive plain, surrounded by villages whose fertile fields are watered by canals from the Oxus. A great fair is held in spring, like that at Mazar, and at the same time.

The road from Hazrat Imam to Kunduz and Khanabad is described as going through cultivated country for one sang (6 miles). Then over sandy chol for 2 sang (12 miles) to an aodan, or sardaba, a brick reservoir built by the great Abdulla Khan. Here the roads divide. That to Kunduz continues about south, and the town is reached in one march over a good road (the Khanabad stream being crossed somewhere en route). The Khanabad road lies south-southeast, or southeast, from the aodan and is over chol for 2 sang to Kizil Burah Kishlak, a village on the right bank of the Khanabad river. Thence along the left bank by a very good road, passing the end of Koh Ambar, and

crossing the stream to Khanabad, which is 3 sang (18 miles) from Kizil Burah.

It is a village of some 300 houses situated some 3 or 4 miles from the left bank of the Oxus and some distance (apparently about 16 miles) below the junction of the Kokcha with that river. There is a kacha brick fort there with walls about 60 feet high, surrounded by a moat filled with water.

The inhabitants of the neighbourhood are said to be Laghmanis who have ousted the original inhabitants.

There is a ferry (This is evidently the same as Karaul Tapa ferry which is connected with Faizabad in Bokhara by what is said to be a good and much-used road.) over the Oxus here opposite the Russian post at Sarai. It consists of rafts towed by horses and it is said to be open all the year round as the water in mid-stream never freezes.

\*HAZRAT SA'ID

حضرت سعيد

36-28 70-46. A village on the Kokcha river, located about ten miles north of Farghamu on the road to Jurm.

HAZRAT SHĀH

حضرت شاه

37-7 69-47. A village about 2½ miles north of Rustak.

HINDŪ KUSH (Eastern)

هندوکش

35-00 to 37-00 69-54 to 71-58. For the purpose of description this range is divided into the Eastern, Central, and Western or true, Hindu Kush. Only the first will be now described.

This range has its origin on the southern margin of the Pamir region to the north of Hunza.

From a point a little to the west of the Kilik pass (15,000 feet) three great watersheds diverge, i. e. to the north, the Sarikol range, dividing the drainage of the Oxus from that of the Yarkand river of China; and to the southwest and southeast, respectively, the Hindu Kush and Mustagh ranges, the southern slopes of which drain into the Indus; so that the snow-fed torrents from the central mountain mass find their way into three distinct river systems.

The Mustagh may be considered a continuation of the Hindu Kush connecting that range with the mountains of Tibet and the Himalayas. Over it the Kilik and Mintaka passes lead from Hunza into the Taghdumbash Pamir at the head of the valley of the Yarkand river. From the Taghdumbash again the Wakhjir pass leads into Wakhan, and the Bayik or Payik pass into the Little Pamir.

From its point of origin, the Hindu Kush after a short southward bend trends in a direction which is but a little to the south of west, and for a distance of nearly 150 miles the valley of the Panja (upper Oxus), or Ab-i-

Wakhan as it is called in its upper portion, runs parallel to the range on its northern side. Gradually bending round to the southwest, it then throws out its first important offshoot to the north from the vicinity of Tirich Mir, a lofty peak (25,426 feet) rising to the north of Chitral.

This spur forms the range known as the Badakhshan mountains. It runs at first west, then north, and finally northwest, dividing the valley of the Kokcha from that of the upper Oxus, and causing the great northward bend of the latter river. Over it the easy Sardab pass gives access from Wakhan and Ishkasham to Zebak.

Continuing its south-westward bend, the main range then runs into the heart of Afghanistan and becomes known as the Central Hindu Kush from the Dorah pass onwards to the Khawak pass. A little to the southwest of the former pass it throws out another spur to the north, which separates the Warduj from the Munjan branch of the Kokcha, and which is crossed by a track leading over the Munjan pass.

The general altitude of the eastern section is above 15,000 feet, the limit of perpetual snow, and many of its peaks rise to a height of from 20,000 to 25,000 feet.

It is a rocky and arid sierra, destitute of trees and almost so of herbage of any sort, except in some of the glens which lie below the snow-line, and it has been fittingly described as one of the most formidable mountain barriers in the world. Towards the south it throws out numerous spurs, which form the mountain system of Chitral and Yasin, and the difficulties of the country are here greater than on the far side of the range, in some cases even constituting a greater obstacle to the march of troops than the actual passes over the main range.

From its origin to Nuristan the range is crossed by the following passes:

1. Irshad	16, 180 feet	12. Nuksan	16, 050 feet
2. Khora Bohrt	15, 000	13. Agram	16, 030
3. Gazan		*14. Kilik	15, 000
4. Shawitakh	12, 560	*15. Wakhjir	16, 150
5. Baroghil	12, 460	*16. Afsik	12, 300
6. Kankhun	16, 600	*17. Mandal	15, 300
7. Uchil *	17, 350	*18. Mangotik	15, 430
8. Kach Kachin	18, 500	19. Mach	17, 910
9. Kotgaz	19, 900	20. Uni	15, 700
10. Sar Ishtragh	17, 450	21. Dorah	14, 800
11. Khatinza	16, 600		

There is also the Shah Golosch pass, elevation about 16,700 feet, which is used as an alternative to the Uchil, or Ochili, pass.

Of these, only the Dorah, Kankhun, Baroghil and its neighbour the



Shawitakh are considered practicable for the passage of troops in any number accompanied by pack transport.

The remainder are not passable, either owing to their elevation and steep gradients, or owing to the fact that the valleys, into which they lead on the Chitral side, are rendered impassable by melted snow water about the same time that the passes themselves are open. The Khora Bohrt, for instance, is said to be practicable for laden mules from May to November, but the Karumbar valley is closed for about 4 months from June to September, so that this route could only be used in May and October under the most favourable conditions, as far as our present knowledge goes.

The Shawitakh, Baroghil, and Kankhun form practically one group leading into the Yarkhun valley, and by one or other of these passes a route is open practically all the year round to Mastuj. (See Baroghil.)

Omitting unimportant or entirely impracticable passes, we next come to the group leading into the Arkari valley of Chitral, i. e., the Sar Ishtragh from Wakhan, the Khatinza, the Nuksan, the Agram from Zebak. These are of minor importance and almost valueless. The Nusksan is said to be the easiest of the group, but only a small number of lightly laden animals of the country could be taken over it.

Between the Arkari group and the Dorah lie the Mach and Uni passes, both difficult and only to be crossed by men on foot for the purpose of turning the Dorah. The route over this latter pass is undoubtedly the easiest of all leading into Chitral.

#### HIŞĀR

حصار

37-00 72-40. Elevation 10,000 feet. A village on a small isolated rocky hill at an elevation of 10,000 feet in the Wakhan valley, near the junction of the Ab-i-Wakhan and Great Pamir branch of the Panja.

This village is within sight north of Kala Panja. There is a mineral spring close to the village with a temperature of 116 F. The water is tasteless, but imparts ferruginous colour to the ground in its vicinity.

It is also called Ashor, which appears to be the Wakhi pronunciation for Hisar. There is a large ruined fort at Hisar, which, like all ruins in these parts, is ascribed to the Kafirs.

\*IFRIZ See ĒFRIZ 36-21 70-3

ایفریز

#### IKHĀNAM AYKHĀNUM

آی خانم

37-9 69-25. A hill on the right bank of the Kokcha, above its junction with the Oxus. From its summit there is a glorious view of the surrounding country. Another name for the hill appears to be Koh-Khanum. *This area is important as an archaeological site for the Greco-Buddhist periods.*

\*IMĀM ṢĀḤIB See ḤAẒRAT IMĀM ṢĀḤIB 37-11 68-54 امام صاحب

IRĠĀNAK See ARGANAK (ĒRGANAK) 36-41 68-38 ایرگنک

\*IRGHASK See YARGHASK 36-29 70-47 ایرغسک

IRSHĀD OWĪN ارشاد اوین

36-50 74-8. Elevation 16,180 feet. A pass leading over the Eastern Hindu Kush, practicable though difficult for laden ponies after June or July until end of October; open to men on foot from May. Actual pass is more difficult than the Kilik owing to the steepness of the approaches. It is in reality two passes, the most easterly of which is called Kik-i-Uwin (16,200 feet) and the other Kirghiz-Uwin (16,050 feet). The former is higher, but open earlier, as less snow drifts upon it; they are less than one mile apart, and are alternative to the other for 4 or 5 miles. The pass lies on the most direct route between Wakhan and Hunza.

IRŪGH ایروغ

36-56 72-56. A small kishlak in Wakhan on the left bank of the Panja, *about one mile below Patur, and two miles southeast of Kala-i-Panj.*

ISHIK KŌTAL ایشک کوتل

35-52 68-22. A large ravine joining the Surkhab valley from the west in Ghori is known as the Ishik Kotal dara. A path is said to lead up it (presumably over the Ishik pass) to Bai Sakal.

ISHKAMISH ESHKASHEM ایشکمش

36-(17-32) 69-(15-25). A small district in Kataghan. Ishkamish proper has 80 houses of mixed Uzabaks, Tajiks, etc. There are also scattered hamlets around. There is also said to be room for camping troops.

From Ishkamish a road leads northwards to Khanabad. It is good and level for 3 miles, after which it is undulating, but not bad. Water is scanty. This road joins the Dasht-i-Shorab road before reaching Khanabad. There is no cultivation or inhabitants until Shorab is reached. Another road from Ishkamish leads to Taloqan and Faizabad.

Ishkamish is famous for its extensive salt mines. *Location of the town:*  
36-23 69-19.

ISHKĀN SATĀT ایشکان سہات

37-00 73-23. A glen joining the Ab-i-Wakhan from the north, about 7 miles above Sarhad. *A village by the same name is located about 13 miles southeast of Khairabad.* 36-55 71-14.

36-42 71-34. Elev.8,700 feet. A district which was formerly a small Tajik state on the Upper Oxus, tributary to the Mir of Badakhshan. Its territories extended for about 16 miles to the north of the village of the same name, and were situated on both sides of the river down to the border of Gharan, in which are the ruby mines for which Badakhshan is famous.

Ishkashem, together with Zebak, is under the direct rule of the naib or Hakim of Zebak, and therefore indirectly under the governor of Badakhshan. The fertile portion of Ishkashem consists of a sloping valley about 3 miles long and 2 broad, formed by streams from the watershed between it and Zebak. This valley is a fertile one, and contains about 20 villages, one of which is Ishkashem, where there is a wretched mud fort. As a matter of fact, the whole valley may be regarded as one large scattered village, as the cultivation is continuous. The population of the whole valley is probably about 1,200 souls. (The estimation of the population as computed by different travellers varies considerably. It was estimated at anything between 450 and 1,900 souls. However, it may be taken for granted that the population is under 1,500 and over 1,000. A family in these parts means a family hamlet and may mean anything from 15 to 50 people. A rough estimate could therefore be obtained by counting the families.)

Wheat and barley grow well, and although there is only one harvest, there is abundance of grain. Poplars and a few chinars grow here, but there is very little firewood. There are no fruit trees. The climate, though cold, is certainly much milder than that of Wakhan. The inhabitants are Tajiks, speaking a dialect of their own. They nearly all, however, understand Persian. Like all the people in these regions, they belong to the Maulai sect. They seem a quiet, peaceable people, and are well disposed to travellers. Cloth, salt and cooking pots they obtain through Faizabad. They have no other material wants.

The position of Ishkashem is strategically important, as it commands the only winter route between Badakhshan, Shighnan and Wakhan.

## ISHKĀSHEM PASS Or SARDĀB KŌTAL سردآب کوتل اشکاشم

36-39 71-32. Elev.9,500 feet. The pass connecting Ishkashem with Zebak and hence Badakhshan with Shighnan and Wakhan. It crosses the great northward spur from Tirich Mir by a remarkable depression. The ascent from Ishkashem is very easy and gradual, being about 800 feet in 4 miles, or nearly 1 in 25. The gap in the mountains, which forms the pass is about half a mile broad and is more or less cultivated nearly to the crest, which is so level that it is difficult to say where the watershed may be. The crest is probably about 9,500 feet above the sea. The descent to Bazgiran (4½ miles) is equally easy. The pass, though under snow from November till April, is

nearly always traversible. It is very similar in character to the Baroghil; a cart road might easily be taken over it.

ISHPĪNGĀŌ SPĪNGĀŌ

سپين گاو

36-(45-59) 70-(30-45). A rivulet falling into the Kokcha, 5 miles beyond Chitah towards Jurm. *There is also a mountain with this name in the same area located west of Jurm and east of Daraim.*

\*ISHTARGHĀL USHTURGHAL

اشترغال حسن تال

36-13 68-53. Also called the Koh-i-Hasantal, a range of hills enclosing the lower portion of the Narin valley on the east, where it unites with the Surkhab valley.

ISHTRĀGH UCHDRAG

اشتراغ اوچدرک

36-38 71-43. A village in Wakhan on the left side of the valley. It was the residence of the Naib of Wakhan. Here apricot trees are met with. From it a very difficult path leads over the Hindu Kush to the Tirich valley of Chitral (the Sad Ishtragh pass). It contains about a hundred inhabitants.

This is also known as the Kotgaz pass and should not be confounded with the Sar Ishtrah pass leading from Ishtragh into the Arkari valley of Chitral (See Hindu Kush). *There is also a river by the same name in this valley.*

36-38 71-46.

ISKAN ESKĀN

اسکن اسکان

36-38 70-51. A village of 40 houses in the valley of the Munjan tributary of the Kokcha about 18 miles above Jurm. Supplies plentiful.

ISKATŪL ISTAKŪL

استکول استکول

36-26 71-17. Elevation 9,200 feet. A large village of at least 60 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj. Its fields extend to both sides of the river, and cover a considerable extent of ground. Firewood, forage, and supplies are procurable. There is a good bridge just below the village. Near this there is the most magnificent waterfall in all the Hindu Kush regions. The volume of water is prodigious; but as it is formed chiefly by melting snow, it is probably very insignificant in winter. The inhabitants speak the Ishkashem dialect, but the place is included in the Zebak district. It is about 10 miles south of Zebak.

\*ISTAKŪL See ISKATŪL 36-26 71-17

استکول

JABARDĀGH

جبرداغ

36-(5 to 13) 69-(5 to 11). A small district lying north of Narin and south of Khanabad at the head of the Dara Shorab. According to native

information, it has a population of 1,500 families of Barakah Uzbaks living in siakhanas. They cultivate, and also possess large flocks of sheep.

The Jabardagh valley, also called Agha Chashma Tagao, is said to be 1-½ miles wide. It is watered by numerous springs from the hills, and is described as very fertile. There is little or no firewood, and it has to be brought from a distance.

From Jabardagh there are roads to Ishkamish and Khanabad. Close to Deh Haidari in this valley is the bazar place of the district said to contain 30 houses of Uzbaks.

*A river by the same name is in the Jabardagh valley, about 15 miles north of Narin. 36-16 69-3.*

JALŌGĪR DARA

جلوگیر دره

36-25 58-55. A ravine leading from the Murgh (or Margh) pass into the Zardaspan glen. It is traversed by the road leading from Kabul to Khanabad which here enters a defile. There is a defile, also called the Dara Jalogir, below the junction of the Narin stream with the Surkhab, through which the same road passes in Stage 17.

\*JAMAN-I-SHŌR

جمن شور

37-24 74-27. A pass leading from Wakhan to the Soviet Union.

\*JĀMARJ-I-BĀLĀ

جامرج بالا

38-17 71-19. A village in northeastern Badakhshan, located on the Panj river opposite the Wanj estuary.

JANGAGHLĪ JANGGHLE

جنگ علی جن غلی جنگ غله

35-59 68-26. A valley in the northwest of the Ghorī district, inhabited by 100 families of the Tokhta section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

\*JANGAL

جنگل

36-11 68-1. A hamlet in Baghlan, containing 15 houses of Ghilzais.

\*JANG 'ALĪ See JANGAGHLĪ 35-59 68-26

جنگ علی

JANGALĪK See YUMKHĀNA 35-11 67-43

جنگلك

JANGGHLE See JANGAGHLĪ 35-59 68-26

جنگ غله

JĀN KALĀ See YANGĪ KALA

جان كلا

37-28 69-36. A village situated on the left bank of the Rustak or Jilga river. There is also a village of this name on the left bank of the Oxus mentioned under Yangi Kala.

## JAR

جر

36-18 69-50. A village in the south of the Kataghan district, said to contain 100 houses of Uzbaks. It is situated at, or near the junction road from Kabul to Khanabad and from Pul-i-Khumri and Chashma-i-Sher. *There are a number of villages northeast of Shahr-i-Kohna-i-Baghlan with this name, or with compounds of this name: Jar-i-Kushk and Jar-i-Qeshlaq.* 36-15 68-(50-53).

## JAŪZĀN

جوزان

37-6 70-34. A stream, on the right bank of which is the town of Faizabad.

## JĪRKHĀN

جی خان جیر خان

36-31 70-47. A large and well populated valley, 10 miles below Iskan. This valley has changed its name to Tahdeh and Ghorayd Gharome.

## JILGA

جیلگه

37-30 69-27. The name by which the Rustak river is locally known. Jilga or jolga means a glen. *A village with this name is about 9 miles northwest of Chah Ab, Yangi Kala.* 37-28 69-41.

\*JITA See CHĪTA 37-6 70-34

جته

\*JOLGEH See JILGA 37-30 69-27

جیلگه

\*JORM See JURM 36-52 70-51

جرم

\*JOW KHĀM JŌKHĀM

جوخام

36-33 70-57. A village on the Jokham stream about ten miles from Eskan.

## JURM JORM

جرم

36-52 70-51. Elevation 4,800 feet. A village in Badakhshan proper, on the left bank of the upper Kokcha, about 7 miles above its junction with the Warduj. It is little more than an extensive cluster of scattered hamlets, with a population estimated at 400 families though probably much more.

Jurm itself lies on the left bank of the Kokcha river but the Jurm hamlets extend for about 3 miles, up and down stream on both banks. The Hakim of Jurm lives in a large but ruined fort about 1/2 mile below Jurm on the left bank of the river. He administers the Yamgan-Warduj and Barak sub-districts. All round Jurm on both banks of the river are the huts of graziers who migrate with their flocks to the grazing grounds, such as Shiwa, in the summer.

The river is crossed here by a wooden bridge. The place is celebrated throughout Badakhshan for its fruit and vegetation, its fields and pastures. There is a bazar held at Jurm twice a week, and it has a speciality in whips. The name of the place is said to be derived from the fine or punishment inflicted on it by Timur Lang on account of a treacherous attack on his troops. Jurm is in the Yamgan district.

KACH or KACHĒN

کچین

36-52 72-36. A very difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Kala Panja into the Turikho valley of Chitral. It is closed by a glacier and its elevation is not less than 18,600 feet.

\*KACHĒN See KACH 36-52 72-36

کچین

KĀDARĪ

نادرى کوتل

37-40 70-28. Elevation 1,892 meters. A pass between Faizabad and Darem. It is very easy, and the hills are low and rounded. On leaving Karachi it turns to the left and ascends the range of hills bounding the Argu plain to the south. An easy ascent of 3 miles to the top of Kotal-i-Kadari pass, and an equally gentle descent of about 22 miles to Gandak Chashma village (74 houses). This village is so called from a small sulphuric spring nearby.

KĀGHAI

کاغی

A section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KAIĀN KAYĀN DARREH-YE KAYĀN

کیان

35-36 68-32. A glen joining the Surkhab on its left bank just below Dahan-i-Iskar in Doshi. There is good camping-ground on either side of the Surkhab valley here, the best being at Dahan-i-Kaian. Route from Dahan-i-Iskar to Doab-i-Shah runs up the Kaian Dara to the Badkak pass.

The Kaian hamlets, situated about 5 miles up the glen, contain 20 houses of Sheikh Ali Hazaras. *Other names for the hamlets are Dahana-i-Kaian.*

KAJGIRD

کجگرد

35-37 69-12. A glen joining the Andarab from the south about 5½ miles below Banu.

\*KĀKĀN

کاکان

37-13 70-20. A village on the northern bend of the Kokcha river, about 25 miles northwest of Faizabad.

\*KALĀ properly transliterated QAL'A

قلا قلعه کلا

## KALĀ AŌGHĀN QAL'A AFGHAN

کلا اوغان افغان

36-46 69-57. Elevation 4,950 feet. Kala Aoghan is a small fort, unarmed, and of no strength, which marks the administrative limit of Badakhshan in the direction of Kataghan. The plateau may be regarded as a kind of shoulder of the spur which forms the Lataband pass, and lies at an altitude of about 4,950 feet above the sea; it is well grassed and, in places, cultivated, although in January it was deep in snow. In May it is a fine, green breezy plain covered with droves of ponies and sheep. There is a salt mine near here. The village of Kala Aoghan consists of about 250 houses, inhabitants Uzbaks, who possess large herds of ponies. Good camping ground. Some wheat, barley, bhoosa obtainable. Grass, wood and water plentiful.

## KALA DARA-I-MULLĀ

قلعه دره ملا

35-37 68-20. A ruined fort on the left bank of the Surkhab, 2¼ miles below Shuturjungal. *This fort is not marked in Afghan maps.*

## KALA CHAP See KHWĀJA GHĀR 37-3 69-26

قلعه چپ

## \*KALAFGĀN

کلفگان

36-47 69-56. A district, Alakadari, and a village on the road from Keshm to Taloqan.

## \*KALA-I-MĪRZĀ SHĀH See MĪRZĀ SHĀH

قلعه میرزا شاه

37-24 70-50

## KALA KHWĀJA

قلعه خواجه

36-45 71-45. A village and fort in Wakhan, on the bank of the Panja. It is the first inhabited place met with coming from Badakhshan.

## KALA KHWĀJA

قلعه خواجه

A village 52 miles from Jurm, and on the banks of the Warduj river. *This village is not indicated on any maps.*

## KALA LARĀĪM QALA DARĀYM

قلعه درایم

36-56 70-20. A village 15 miles from Teshkan and 83 miles from Jurm, situated in the valley of the Kokcha, on the left bank.

## KALĀN DARA

کلان دره

35-34 68-31. The Surkhab valley between Shuturjungal and Dahan-i-Iskar is so called. The ¼ inch map shows a Dara Kalan in Ghori between the Dahna and Tun, or Tund, valleys.

## KALA PANJA

قلعه پنجه

37-00 72-34. Elevation 9,150 feet. The capital of Wakhan situated on



the left bank of the Panja river, a short distance below the junction of its two main branches.

It is distant about 63 miles east of Ishkashem and 51 miles west of Sarhad. The fort and village are built on five hillocks: the fort, which is of stones cemented with mud, being on the highest of these, and containing the residence of the Hakim of Wakhan and most of his followers. Another of the hillocks is crowned by a fort; the other three by ruins, graves, and a few houses. There are besides about a dozen hamlets in the plain south of the fort, most of which in 1886 were deserted and in ruins. The valley at Kala Panja is about 2 miles broad, and is for the greater part arable land, the irrigating water being supplied by a glacier stream from the south. Forage and firewood are abundant.

The river flows along the north side of the valley, and in the months of March and May was found to be fordable at this place, and flowing in two channels with a velocity of 8½ miles an hour. The first of these was 27 yards broad and 2 feet deep, and the other 10 yards broad and shallower than the former.

The climate is a severe one, as might be expected from its elevation. Grass commences to sprout in the middle of April, and cultivators then begin to turn up the soil preparatory to sowing.

The name Panja, applied to this village and to the Oxus in its upper course, is derived by some authorities from the Persian panj, and referred to the five branches supposed to form the Oxus, or even to the five hillocks above mentioned on which the village is built. The position is of some strategical importance as it commands the route from the Great Pamir as well as that from Sarhad and the Little Pamir.

A good mule track leads down the valley to Ishkashem and Zebak.

At Kala Panja routes in Chitral come in via Shah Golosch.

#### KALA YŪST QAL'A-I-ŪST

قلعه یوست

36-56 72-53. Elev.9,600 feet. A fort and village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It contains about a dozen houses. The fort is about 40 yards square, with outer walls, 12 feet high, and a large, low, square mud tower in the centre acting as a keep.

#### KALA ZĀL

قلعه زال

37-1 68-26. A place on the right bank of the Kunduz river, 8 miles east of Khisht Tapa. There are said to be some remains of ancient brick buildings and cultivation but the place was not inhabited in 1886. *In 1970 this is a woleswali of the Kunduz province with a considerable population, supported by agriculture and a home industry of carpet weaving, production of textiles. Schools were opened in recent years.*

KALIMDA QÖLEMDA

قولمده

35-36 70-50. A pass leading from Sinawi in Munjan over the Hindu Kush to Vetsergrom in Nuristan.

\*KALT

كلت

35-58 70-35. A village on the road from Koran o Munjan to Anjuman.

\*KAMAH PASS See KAMAR BIDA 35-59 71-7

کمر بیده

KAMĀLĪ

کمالی

35-30 69-4. A ravine joining the Chaharmaghzar branch of the Bajgah valley.

KAMAR BĪDA Or KAMAH PASS

کمر بیده واران

35-59 71-7. This name does not appear to be used locally. The principal pass from Munjan to Nuristan appears to have several names. Elev.15,500 feet. A pass over the Central Hindu Kush from Munjan to the Presun valley of Nuristan, said to be practicable for laden mules (probably country mules or ponies).

Route from Chigha Sarai to Faizabad, goes over this pass.

*One pass is listed as 35-28 70-52 (U.S. Gazetteer 1971).*

\*KAND KHĀN See KĀN KHŪN 36-57 73-4

کند خان

KĀN-I-SHĒRWALI See SHĀSHĀN 35-48 69-21

کان شیرولی

KĀNKHŪN ĀN KHŪNĀN

کان خون خونان

36-53 73-20. Elev.16,600 feet. A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush from sanin in Wakhan to the Yarkhun valley of Chitral.

The pass is an easy one except for a short piece of glacier to be crossed on the northern side. Open from end of June to end of October. Practicable for laden mules. See Baroghil. *The pass is about 30 miles from the Wakhan border. A village of the name of Kand Khan is located at 36-57 73-4.*

KAŌSHĀN

کوشان

35-15 68-57. Elev.14,320 feet. A pass over the Hindu Kush from Ghorband to Khinjan. It is said to be the pass used by Alexander. It is much used as a caravan route and could be made practicable for mule transport with some labour.

It is crossed by route from Burj-i-Guljan to Khinjan.

\*KARA also spelled QARA

قره

- KARA BŌLĀK قره بولاق  
37-25 73-46. A plain in Badakhshan, between Kala-i-Aoghan and Mashad.
- KARA JILGA See ZOR KARA JILGA 37-18 74-17 قره جيلگه
- KARAMAD قره مد  
35-36 68-41. A village of Doshi, containing 30 houses of Hazaras.
- KARA SANG قره سنک  
36-37 71-7. A halting place between Jurm and Zebak, 23 km from the latter. The valley is wider here. There is a large stone which marks the camping ground. *Villages in this valley include Sarak, Deh Qalat, Kazdeh, and others.*
- KARATĀSH قره تاش  
37-23 74-31. A stream which rises in the Eastern Hindu Kush to the south of the Wakhjir pass and which is the source of the Ab-i-Wakhan branch of the Oxus. *This area is seasonally inhabited.*
- KARAZIGHAN QARA KHAWĀL قره خوال  
35-45 68-30. A hamlet of 30 houses of Nekpai Hazaras in the south of the Ghorī district, situated in the Surkhab valley, 10 miles from Dahan-i-Iskar. *The hamlet seems to be now called Qara Khawal.*
- KARCHI See KHANDAN SHAHR 36-55 70-30 کرجی
- \*KĀRGUNJAK See KHĀRGUNJAK 35-36 68-49 کارگنچک
- KARKHĀN کرخان  
36-31 71-22. A hamlet of 15 houses *about one mile* northeast of Zebak.
- KAṢĀB قصاب  
36-00 69-00. A branch glen of the Zardaspan glen in Narin; a track leads up it to Yakhpaj and Buzdara.
- KĀṢĀN قاصان  
35-45 69-18. A large glen which drains west from the Shashan range and joins the Murgh valley about 4 miles above the junction of the latter with the Andarab. It contains several villages; the lowest near the mouth is Dehzak, with 60 houses. Half a mile higher up is Deh Rashidi with 40

houses; above that Gadali, with 30 houses. Above Gadali is Deh Kalli, 15 houses. The highest is Kasa Tarash, 50 houses. To the left of the last is another village called Pasha, containing 40 houses. Inhabitants Tajiks.

There is plenty of cultivation in the Kasan glen which is very fertile. It is 1,000 to 1,200 yards wide, and there is plenty of room to camp.

A road, practicable for Afghan camels, leads up the glen to the Khirskhana pass in the Shashan range, thence to Khost.

#### KĀSŪR

37-2 70-46. Elev. 6,600 feet. A village 13 miles west of Faizabad, situated at the entrance of a tributary glen of the Kokcha. *Another Kasur is in the Panjsher valley. 35-37 69-59.*

کاسور

#### KATĀGHAN

35-00 to 37-36 68-00 to 70-30. Kataghan is the proper name for what was termed "Kunduz", Kunduz was the town, but the district was, and is, always known as Kataghan.

کاتفن

This great division of the Badakhshan province is bounded on the north by the Oxus. Its western boundary, or in other words the boundary of Badakhshan, commences at the junction of the Kunduz river with the Oxus, passes southward across the desert between the mountains and the Oxus to the small village of Khairabad on the Tashkurghan-Khanabad road; thence it may be said to follow roughly the western watershed of the Kunduz river, a high plateau, to the Mirza Had Bel pass, and thence along the crest of the Chungur Koh. Then turning southeast it crosses the Surkhab or Upper Kunduz river just above Shutarjantal, and, following a spur, gains the watershed of the Hindu Kush, which, eastwards, forms the southern boundary of the Badakhshan province.

The dividing line between the Kataghan and Badakhshan divisions of the province may be said to run along the spurs of the Lataband, till these abut on the left bank of the Kokcha, and then to follow that river to its junction with the Oxus at Khwaja Ghar. It may be observed, however, that Kala Aoghan on the main Khanabad-Badakhshan road, though east of Lataband, has been affiliated to Taloqan.

Thus it will be seen that the Kataghan division comprises a large area of mountain and plain, but the mountain districts, as a rule, though they formed part of the old Kunduz state, were really quite distinct from Kataghan. Their inhabitants were for the most part Tajiks and not Uzbaks, and in the Surkhab basin, at all events, Kataghan was only considered to commence at Jar, north of Baghlan. This distinction was recognised, for while the Uzbek districts in the plain country except Khanabad and its neighbourhood were till 1888 administered according to Uzbek customs by the Beg of Taloqan who held the country in fief from the Amir, the mountain districts

of Kataghan, such as Andarab, Khinjan, Doshi, Narin, Baghlan, Ghori, etc., were under the direct control of the Governor of Badakhshan.

It is estimated that the whole population of Kataghan, in which all the southern districts are included, is 100,000 to 120,000 souls. The people of the Kataghan district are nearly all Uzbaks of the Kataghan tribe. These Uzbaks are said to be descended from one Kata who had about 16 sons, five of these by one mother and 11 by different mothers. Each of these gave his name to a sub-division of the tribe, the first being called collectively Besh Bula, the other Chinguna.

The following is a list of the divisions, with their numbers, and places of location taken from the Gazetteer of 1882:

Besh Bula	Families	
Kaissamar	2,000	Kunduz and Khanabad
Jaug Kataghan	2,000	Yang-i-Kala and Rustak
Lukhan	5,000	Sangtoda and Kolab
Tas	5,000	2,000 Khanabad, 3,000 Kurj Tapa
Musas	7,300	Taloqan and Hazrat Imam
Mardad	1,000	Baghlan
Basuz	1,000	Kunduz
Sar-i-Kataghan	500	Kunduz
Charagh	500	Baghlan
Chiguna		
Juduba	500	Hazrat Imam
Kataghan Kurasi	500	Hazrat Imam
Murad Shah	200	Hazrat Imam
Ajaghan	200	Hazrat Imam
Kean	1,000	Kunduz
Kudaghun	140	Khanabad
Simiz	5,000	2,000 Kunduz; 3,000 Kolab Baljavan

Of all these the Kaisamar is confessedly of the highest rank, and to this tribe the chief belongs.

The clan Musas has so far exceeded the others in numbers that it is now divided into seven clans:

Chuchagur	1,000	Hazrat Imam
Checkkah	1,000	Khwaja Ghar
Yughul	1,000	Taloqan
Sirugh	1,000	Taloqan
Temuz	2,000	1,500 Ishkamish and Chal; 500 Hazrat Imam
Burku	1,000	Jabardagh and Narin
Berja	300	On river Bangi

The description given of the Kataghanis by travellers would lead one to suppose they are inferior to the average of the Uzbek race. They are described as follows:

The habitation of the Kataghanis is a reed hut, sometimes partly covered with reed mats. It is pitched on the bare ground without any kind of flooring and the rain and snow are driven through the crevices as through a sieve. The khirgah, or round felt tent, is a much better class of dwelling, but they are comparatively rare in the country and are only used by the very few who are better off than the great majority. The shape of the reed tent is much the same as that of the khirgah, and it is called a gumbaz or dome, but it is perhaps the worst habitation for an alternately wet and severely cold climate that it is possible to imagine; so that a village of these huts pitched in the half frozen mud of the Kunduz fens, with a Central Asian snowstorm driving over it, makes up a picture of forbidding gloom not easy to surpass.

The Kataghanis' clothing is chiefly of cotton, though woolen coats are not uncommon, but sheep-skin is little used. Perhaps the damp climate renders it unsuitable, for certainly there is no lack of the commodity in the country.

There are also certain Pashtun tribes that have settled in Kataghan, namely, Kandaharis, Barakzais, Wazirs, and Garis. The inhabitants are badly armed with the exception of the above mentioned tribes, and they even are poorly armed when compared with the Kabul and Kandahar provinces.

According to authority the principal products of Kataghan are sheep and horses. The latter have a great reputation for stoutness, and cleverness over rough ground. They are strong shortlegged cobs and ponies, with little pretension to looks or breeding, but useful animals of their kind. They are said to be much used in the Afghan artillery.

Detailed information regarding population, resources, etc., of the other districts included in the Kataghan division will be found under their respective headings. *In 1970 Kataghan is divided into the provinces of Kunduz, Baghlan, and Takhar. See individual entries.*

#### KATAGHĀŌ

کتہ فاو

35-44 68-31. A roadside ziarat, 9 miles from Dahan-i-Kaian on the road over the Sinjatak pass to Chashma-i-Sher. There is a spring of good water close by.

#### KATA SANG

کتہ سنگ

35-18 68-55. Elev. 11,200 feet. The 3rd stage on the Burj-i-Guljan-Khinjan road, 6½ miles north of the Kaoshan pass.

#### KATWĀR

کتوار

35-58 71-11. A pass leading from Sinawi in Munjan over the Central Hindu Kush to the Katwar or Kti valley of Nuristan.

## KĀWA

کاوہ

35-35 68-55. A village in the Khinjan valley *about 23 miles from Khinjan*, containing 40 families of Garhi Hazaras.

\*KAYĀN See KĀĪĀN 35-36 68-32

کیان

## KAZĀKS

قزاق

A tribe of immigrants residing in Ghori, who came *at the beginning of the 20th century* from trans-Oxus on account of the Russian advance. They brought with them a number of the two-humped camels of Turkistan, which are now fairly common in Ghori, and are known by the name of "Kazaki," that is, owned by Kazaks.

## KĀZĪDEH

قاضی رہ

36-40 71-45. A village of about 200 inhabitants in Wakhan on the left bank of the Panja about 1 mile below Ishtragh.

## KĒLĀCHĪ

کیلاچی

36-46 68-59. A village in the Ghori district, containing 200 families of Ghilzais. Near by is a ford over the Surkhab known as the Guzar-i-Kelachi. *The village is located on the left bank of the Daria-i-Khanabad.*

## KĒLAGAI

کیله گی

35-46 68-40. A sub-division of the Doshi district.

Kelagai is a valley on the course of the Surkhab river. It is about 10 miles long by 3 or 4 wide, but narrow at each end. This does not include the bare plain of the Dasht-i-Kelagai on the northeast side. The hills are high and rocky both on the east and west. There is a good deal of cultivation in the valley; in September it is mostly rice with a proportion of makai. There are five villages, all in the upper half of the valley. These are Kelagai proper, and Larkhabi on the east side of the river, also Sang-i-Sulakh, some miles below. The others, Zorabi and Saiad Khel, are on the left bank, about a couple of miles below. All of these villages, except Larkhabi, which is only semi-permanent, are surrounded by trees. They are mostly mulberries, and were planted by the predecessors of the present population. They are now neglected, and the orchards are unwallled. This adds to the picturesqueness of the place, which is not without its charm.

Half the people are now Pashtuns and half Larkhabi Tajiks. Kelagai and Saiad Khel are the Pashtun villages. The Pashtuns are the most recent importation into this country, they are from Laghman and the Jalalabad district. The Amir encourages emigration from the Kabul province into those of Turkistan and Badakhshan, and those willing to go are assisted with money.

It would not be at all easy to move troops about over the cultivated portion of the valley.

The river at Kelagai runs in three channels, in a very broad shingly bed. The channel is 40 to 50 yards wide, and 2½ to 3 feet deep at this point. Stony bottom and swift current. Water discoloured. There is a regular ford here. The trees seen opposite are jungle, and not a village, Saiad Khel and Zorabi being close together lower down. The rise of the river here, according to marks, is 3½ to 4 feet in the highest floods.

In spite of the amount of rice cultivation, Kelagai, like Ghori, is said to be not unhealthy. But it is acknowledged that the people who spend the spring and summer in ailaks suffer from fever to some extent in autumn. The Afghans, who live here all the year round, declare they never get it.

Further information is given under "Doshi."

### KĒLĀS

کیلاس

35-40 69-20. A glen joining the Andarab from the north at Deb Salar (Sangburan). The main Kabul-Khanabad road leads up to the Murgh pass.

\*KĒLEGAY See KĒLAGAI 35-46 68-40

کیله گی

\*KESHĒM

کنم

36-48 70-6. A town on the road from Taloqan to Faizabad.

\*KETEDĀ See RAM GUL 35-41 70-33

کتدا

\*KEZGIT See KHAZGIT 36-57 72-58

کزگت

### KHADAR GURT

خدر گورت

A small stream rising at the Khora Bohrt pass and joining the Lupsuk glen which is a tributary of the Ab-i-Wakhan.

### KHAĪRĀBĀD

خیرآباد نوآباد

36-39 68-22. A place on the high road from Tashkurghan via Kunduz to Khanabad situated at, or opposite to, the mouth of the Ajrim glen. It is also called Naobad, and Abdulla Khan Karez. There is a karez here and also, it is believed, a sarai. It is considered to be half-way between Tashkurghan and Kunduz. The road to both is said to be very good, but there is no permanent water till Angarik is reached in one direction, and the Kunduz river in the other. There is another road south to Robat in the Haibak district. *A village of some 60 houses, called Khairabad, is on the right bank of the Warduj, below the junction of the Zardeo. Near it are the iron mines of Arganj Khwa.* 37-1 70-49.



**KHĀK KANĪ**

خاک خانی

36-44 68-48. A place on the Kunduz river, 2 miles below the old town of the name. Here the main road from Tashkurghan via Kunduz and Khanabad to Samti Bala crosses the river. There is a regular ferry, which is said to have four boats, two on each side. Fine clay is found on the river bank and taken to Kunduz for the manufacture of pottery.

**\*KHĀK KHĀNĪ 36-44 68-48**

خاک خانی

**KHĀKSĀR**

خاکسار

35-13 68-59. West from Sang-i-Lashm, in the glen descending north from the Kaoshan pass, a track ascends the hills on that side and crosses by the Khaksar pass into the Walian glen. The path is said to be good.

**KHĀMANUK PASS**

خامنک

35-45 70-6. A pass leading from the Parian valley to Farkhar, impassable for laden animals.

**\*KHAMBAK**

خمبک

36-28 70-20. A village north of the Koh-i-Sar-i-Ushnogan.

**KHAMCHĀN**

خمچان

37-5 to 37-9 70-30 to 70-33. An ancient city and former capital of Badakhshan.

It lies about 3 miles west of Faizabad on both sides of the river Kokcha. It is said to have been the capital of Badakhshan before the foundation of Faizabad.

This ruined city is now well-known as the plain of Kurgh and Khamchan. In these two plains a spring crop of corn is sown; there is also a great deal of wild spinach which the cattle eat.

**KHĀNĀBĀD**

خان آبار

36-(40-41) 69-(5-7). Elevation 1,270 feet. The capital of the province of Badakhshan, distant 237 miles from Kabul, via the Khawak pass, and about 90 miles from Tashkurghan. It is situated on the south bank of the Bangi, among swampy rice-fields. The ruins of the old town, the contemporary of Kunduz, are opposite on the north bank. It is said that Khanabad the center of Kataghan, was chosen for the residence of the Governor, because the inhabitants of that country were considered to be badly affected toward the Afghans and likely, at any time, to make an effort for their freedom.

Khanabad has no tactical strength and indeed the place possesses neither walls nor fort. The inhabitants do not amount to more than 4,000, but there is a garrison, and a bazar two days a week.

A large quantity of ghi, grain and salt (which is mined here) and also a number of horses are sent hence to Kabul. Kataghani horses, which are small but strong, are used for the Afghan artillery.

The people of Khanabad district migrate with their flocks to the Dasht-i-Shiwa via Faizabad from June to September. *Faizabad is now the capital of Badakhshan. A stream, the Darya-ye Khanabad, is located at 36-52 68-37.*

\*KHĀNA-I-GARMATIK

خانه گرماتک

37-20 73-7. A hamlet on the Pamir river.

KHĀNAKĀ

خانقاه

36-30 69-10. The 5th stage on a little known route from Khost to Khanabad. About 18 miles south of Khanabad. *Another village of this name is about 16 miles southwest of Taloqan. 36-33 69-18. Still another is located at 36-40 and 70-45.*

\*KHĀNAQĀ See KHĀNAKĀ 36-30 69-10

خانقاه

KHĀNDĀN SHAHR

خاندان شهر

36-54 60-25. A tributary valley of the Darem valley. Through it runs the road from Faizabad to Kunduz. From the Kadari pass to Darem is about 10 miles.

The following is a description of a journey up the valley:

Turning to the right towards Khandan Shahr valley, and proceeding for about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles along the right bank of the stream, the village of that name is reached. This is the largest village in the Darem valley. It contains about 250 houses and the inhabitants are wealthy and respectable. About  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles higher up the right bank of the stream the hamlet of Balaki (9 houses) is reached. After three quarters of a mile the village of Antalah (40 houses), and about a mile further that of Gavar Bai (30 houses): both on the right bank of the stream. There are some houses known as Avar Bai, on the other bank opposite to the latter. About  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles farther the road passes by the village of Khaspak (30 houses). Preceding thence for  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles along a gently rising road, Turk Gorgan (30 houses) is reached and about 1 mile further from the last Karachi (35 houses).

The total population is given as 2,000, which is doubtless excessive.

\*KHĀN DAŪLAT See KHANDŪD 36-56 72-20

خان دولت

KHANDŪD KHANDUT

خاندود

36-57 72-19. Elev. 8,800 feet. A village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja, at some little distance from the river. The place contains about 200 people and a ruined fort. There is a good deal of cultivation about

it, as well as firewood in the shape of willow. The grazing grounds are magnificent. Meadows extended for miles. On the steep rocky hillside opposite Khandut is the Kafir fort of Zamr-i-Atish Parast. Khandut is the residence of an aksakal under whom is the Sad-i-Khandut, one of the four administrative divisions of Wakhan. The district extends from Khandut to Digargand, or Dugurgunt. *In 1970 the village seems to be called Khan Daulat, listed as being about 18 miles southwest of Kala Panja in Ishkashem, Badakhshan.* 36-56 72-20.

KHARĀT See BĀBĀ TANGI

خرات کرت

36-57 72-58. *A village about 28 miles southeast of Kala Panja.*

KHĀRGHUNJAK KĀRGUNJAK

خارغنجك كارگنجك

35-36 68-49. A place in Khinjan, inhabited by 30 families of the Gawi section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

KHĀRPUSHTA

خارپشته

35-44 69-17. A village in the Andarab district, situated 5 miles south of the Murgh pass and containing 8 houses of Tajiks. There is a path to the west up the Kol-i-Kharpushta to Narain, which appears to join the Yakhpaj road. It is only fit for infantry of horsemen traveling light. *It is located about 12 miles northeast of Banu.*

KHARTEZA Or KHATINZA-ĀN

ختن زه آن

36-23 71-36. Elev. 16,600 feet. A pass over the Hindu Kush from Chitral to Zebak in Badakhshan. It is a very difficult pass; the ascent and descent are over perpetual snow, extending on the south side for about 7½ miles, on the north for about 9 miles. It is impassable for laden animals, but is used by foot travellers and caravans of petty traders of Badakhshan trading with Chitral. *The pass is located about 20 miles southeast of Zebak.*

KHASH DAREH

خاش دره

36-54 70-45. A narrow valley draining into the Kokcha south of Bagh Mubarak. It is part of the Jurm district. *Another village with this name is located west of Khaneqa.* 36-33 70-40.

KHASHKA See YAKHPAJ

خشكك

35-54 69-16. *Afghan maps list a place named Khushkak.*

KHATINZA See KHARTEZA 36-23 71-36

ختن زه آن

KHĀWĀK

خاواك

35-40 69-47. Elev. 11,640 feet. A pass over the Hindu Kush leading

from Andarab into the Panjshir valley. It is crossed by the main Kabul-Khanabad road and is practicable for camels. It is said to be kept clear of snow in the winter by relays of workmen. *A village called Deh Khawak is about six miles east of the pass.*

\*KHAYRĀBĀD See KHAĪRABĀD 36–39 68–22 خیرآباد

KHAZGIT See BABA TANGI 36–57 72–58. *A village about 28 miles southeast of Kala Panja.* خزگت کزگت

\*KHEYRĀBĀD See KHAĪRĀBĀD 36–39 68–22 حیرآباد

KHINJĀN خنجان

35–(30 to 40) 68–(48–54). A district in the south of the province.

The two small districts Khinjan and Andarab are now united under one hakim. They comprise almost the whole of the long valley of the Andarab stream from its head near the Khawak pass to Doshi, in which district the last few miles of the valley are included; also all the glens draining into the Andarab, down to the Kuru, the north and south boundaries of the district being the watersheds of the stream. The southern boundary is therefore the crest line of the Hindu Kush.

Khinjan is the lower, or western, division. Andarab, the upper, or eastern.

Khinjan extends up to the Dasht-i-Kalat, and includes the Bajgah glen. It is considered, however, that all Hazaras belong to Khinjan, and all Tajiks to Andarab.

The following is a list of villages, with population:

Villages	Tribes	Families
Karghunjak	Gawi Hazaras	30
Gazan-i-Pain	Pashtuns	60
Gazan-i-Bala	Pashtuns	40
Khinjan	Hazaras	150
Kawah	Hazaras	50
Siachob Mazar	Hazaras	50
Yak Aolang	Hazaras	40
Dasht-i-Amrut	Koh-i- Gadi Hazaras	500
		Total 920

It is presumed the settlements in the Bajgah glen are included in the 500 families entered to the Dasht-i-Amrut, where there is only one village. At the same time it is said that the Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras are semi-nomads, and that many of them winter in Kelagai. They also appear to cultivate at the head of the Dara Larkhab.

Whether there is any identity between Gadai, or Gadi Hazaras, Garhi Hazaras and Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras cannot now be ascertained. The Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras are also mentioned as Kohadai. All the Hazaras in the district appear to be

Sheikh Alis; but that name is, as it were, proscribed. At least it is not openly used; and the people call themselves Khinjanis.

Andarab Valley

Villages	Tribes	Number of families
Dasht-i-Kalat	Koh-i-Gadi Hazaras	40
Yuch	Abaka Hazaras	30
Mekhak	Tajiks	20
Kush Dara	Abaka Hazaras	20
Dawati	Tajiks	10
Fij	Tajiks	60
Mushi	Tajiks	5
Ghazmard	Abaka Hazaras	20
Kishanabad	Tajiks	70
Pul-i-Khah	Tajiks	20
Bonu	Tajiks	300

                      
Total 595

Tagao Kasan		
Pashai Kasan	Tajiks	100
Ghor Sang	Tajiks	20
Kastarash	Tajiks	60
Gadali	Tajiks	50
Rashidi	Tajiks	60
Thal-i-Marghazi	Tajiks	20
Chashma Parwan	Tajiks	10
Khwaja Abu Saiad	Tajiks	20
Sang-i-Buran	Tajiks	80
Arzingan	Larkhabi Tajiks	40

                      
Total 460

Pashai Kasan appears to be a group of villages the people of which are Pashai Tajiks.

Thal-i-Marghazi and Chashma Parwan are in the Thal-i-Margh valley of which Kasan is a branch. The last three villages are in the main valley, above Banu.

Tagao Shahshan

Shahshan	Tajiks	150
Deh Saleh	Tajiks	20
Khishlak-i-Khij	Tajiks	12
Mirwa	Tajiks	15
Sar-i-Pul	Tajiks	20
Aodah	Tajiks	10

                      
Total 227

Probably only the villages collectively mentioned under Shahshan are in the Shahshan glen. Deh Saleh is in the main valley, at the mouth of the Thali-Margh. Sar-i-pul is also in the main valley.

**Kol-i-Arzu**

Villages	Tribes	Families
Laghak	Tajiks	20
Arzu	Khozi Hazaras	10
		Total 30

Dara-i-Shu, or Sar-i-Ab-i-Andarab. (The Dara-i-Sher of the map, and the Parandev glen.)

Dara-i-Shu	Tajiks	100
Taghanak	Tajiks	60
Tirgiran	Tajiks	60
Wagh Dara	Tajiks	20
Imamak	Tajiks	30
Pas-i-Kundi	Pas-i-Kundi Hazaras	200
Aolad	Wala Hazaras	230
		Total 700

Pas-i-Kundi and Aolad would seem to be small tracts of country, and their Hazara inhabitants are probably semi-nomadic. There is a small group of villages called Aolad in the main valley, not far from Sangbaran. The group contains about 20 houses of Tajiks.

Kol-i-Somandan, or Pashai, also called Sar-i-Ab-i-Kunduz. This is the main valley from above the Sangbaran villages to its head.

Naobahar	Pashai Tajiks	20
Deh Yak (Dehakh)	Pashai Tajiks	100
Koh Yan	Pashai Tajiks	30
Ahingaran	Pashai Tajiks	40
Lakarmar	Pashai Tajiks	50
Tajikan	Pashai Tajiks	40
Tambunah	Pashai Tajiks	20
Larbagh	Pashai Tajiks	30
Sar-Ab	Pashai Tajiks	40
Samandan	Pashai Tajiks	200
Thul, or Til	Thuli, or Tili, Hazaras	10
		Total 580

The Tajiks are of the same race as those of Panjshir and Kohistan generally. It seems pretty certain that they were all Siahposh Kafirs originally. The subdistricts, called by the names of various valleys or glens, are not always very clearly defined. Contiguous villages in the main valley sometimes belong to different sub-divisions.

## Summary of population:

	Families	By Tribal Affiliation	
Khinjan	930		
Andarab proper	600	Tajiks	2,030
Tagao Kasan	460	Hazaras	1,390
Tagao Shahshan	230	Pashtuns	100
Dara-i-Shu and Kol-i-Arzu	720		
Kol-i-Samandan	580		
Total (approx.)	3,520	Total 3,520	

The Sheikh Ali Hazaras, being of the sect of Agha Khan, might possibly be influenced through him.

The Naibs of the Tajiks, and Mingbashis of the Hazaras, are not merely local headmen. They are appointed by the Governor of Badakhshan, and are personally answerable to him for the revenue. It is said they collect and take it to him direct. They are, however, responsible to the Hakim of the district for maintenance of order and prevention of crime.

Revenue. The revenue of the district is not known, but it probably exceeds that of Ghori, exclusive of the transit dues levied on all pack animals crossing the Hindu Kush.

The khasadars are in charge of the toll-taking place on the roads over the Hindu Kush, within the district. Of these there are 13 according to one account, and 11 according to another.

Supplies and transport. The valleys and glens are very fertile, and in good years, that is when there are no locusts, a considerable amount of supplies of all kinds can be collected. In 1886, however, almost the only grain being grown in Khinjan was rice. In Andarab the locusts never do very much damage, and the wheat and barley crops were not much below the average. Fruit is abundant, in season, throughout the district, and garden produce of all kinds should be procurable.

It was said in September 1886 that supplies for 8,000 sowars for one day could be collected at Banu without much difficulty. This would mean about 200 maunds of ata and 88 maunds of barley.

The Afghans of Gazan have some camels; otherwise the transport animals of the district are bullocks, ponies, and donkeys. A number of camels pass through the district every year, carrying salt, assafoetida, etc., to Kabul, and returning with tea, piece goods, and so forth. These being thoroughly accustomed to the hills, are useful transport if they can be procured. A good deal of the trade is also carried on donkeys. They are loaded up to two maunds, and travel safely on the most difficult roads.

## KHINJĀN

35-35 68-54. Elev. 3,720 feet. The principal place in the Khinjan خنجان

district. It is situated just above the mouth of the Khinjan glen, up which leads the Kaoshan pass road, and consists of some 150 scattered houses of Garhi Hazaras. Bhoosa, wheat, barley obtainable in large quantities. *Khinjan is about 30 miles from Jabalus Siraj.*

KHIRSKHĀNA See KĀSĀN 35-45 69-35 خرس خانه

KHISTAK خستك  
36-39 70-35. A long valley which joins the Kokcha river on the right bank, 3 miles below Iskan.

\*KHIYĀBĀN See KIĀBĀN 35-37 69-14 خيابان

KHĪBDAR خوب دره  
35-30 68-52. A village of 60 houses in the Walian glen 1½ miles below Doab.

KHĪJA See KHWĀJA خواجه

KHĪKNĪL خاك نول  
35-27 69-6. Elev.11,450 feet. A pass northeast of the Bajgah pass, crossed by a track leading from Chaharmaghzar to the Andarab valley.

\*KHOMBOK 36-28 70-20 See KHAMBAK خمبک

KHĪRA BĪRT خوره بورت برت  
36-53 73-26. Elev.15,000 feet. A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Baikra in Wakhan into the Karambar valley in Yasin. The route over this pass was found impracticable for mule transport in August 1895 owing to the depth of water in the Karambar stream.

KHĪST خوست  
36-1 69-33. A small Tajik district, comprising one of the long and narrow glens which descend north from the Hindu Kush. It has not been explored, but according to information supplied by a native explorer in 1886 the valley is 12 miles long, and averages 500 to 600 yards in width, and contains some 4,000 families. There are villages and orchards, and a good deal of cultivation on both sides of the stream which runs down the glen. At Doabi the glen is joined by another which is also fertile and populated. It is said that supplies could be collected in the Khost district without difficulty. Fairly good places for camping exist. From Khost, roads lead to Panjshir, Andarab, Taloqan, and Khanabad.  
*This area is also called Khost va Fereng.*



## KHŪLDŪSK

خول روسك

38-26 70-47. Two villages on the left bank of the Oxus. The upper village of the two is considered to be in Darwaz limits. The most northern village on the Badakhshan side being lower Khuldusk, and the next village, upstream, also called Khuldusk, being the most southern settlement in Darwaz. The former is known as Khuldusk-i-Badakhshan, the latter as Khuldusk-i-Darwaz. The total distance from Samti, or Chayab, to lower Khuldusk is reckoned at four full marches or perhaps five in summer. In winter this road is usually closed for all but foot traffic, horses being unable to cross the passes unless during exceptional weather.

The road runs up the Chayab valley and then over the hills through Daung. Khuldusk, according to an informant, is entirely in Ragh, and he places the Darwaz boundary higher up.

KHŪLŪ KHAK See RĀGH 37-27 70-37

خولوخك كلوخك

\*KHUMBUK See KHAMBAK BŌRT 36-20 70-20

خمبك

\*KHŪNĀN KĀNKHŪN 36-53 73-20

خونان

\*KHŪRA BŪRT See KHŌRA BŌRT 36-53 73-26

خوره بورت

\*KHŪSH See KUSH 35-37 69-8

خوش

\*KHŪSH DARA See KUSH DARA 36-54 71-10

خوش دره

## KHUSHKĀB

خشك اب

35-31 69-2. A village in Khinjan, 13 miles north of the Bajgah pass, containing about 40 houses.

## KHŪSHNĀK

خوشناك خشناك

36-40 71-31. A hamlet of 8 houses in the Zebak district, west of the Ishkashem (or the Sardab pass).

\*KHVĀJEH See KHWĀJA

خواجه

## KHWĀHĀN

خواهان

37-53 70-13. A district and a fort on the left bank of the Panja, between the Khuldusk and Kof sub-divisions of Darwaz. The fort is of mud, a square with three bastions on each face, and is said to be capable of holding some 500 or 600 men and is similar to most of the forts on the Panja

river. Around it lies a fine expanse of cultivation, measuring about two miles each way; the abrupt and barren cliffs which form the western wall of the tableland of Shiwa Kalan, rising a short distance behind the fort. The ascent to this great plateau is along a stream which taps the heights of the Kol-i-Yesh above, and which passes through the village of Par-i-Kham, entering the last named from the mountains to the north, and then, turning away to the westward and passing under the walls of Khwahan, enters the Panja near that fort.

Khwahan contains about 160 houses.

## KHWĀJA ALWĀN

خواجه الوان

36-8 to 36-13 68-21 to 68-35. A wide valley which runs along the southwestern foot of the Koh-i-Babular to the Surkhab valley. Its head appears to be near the Akhta Khana pass, whence it runs through the northeast corner of the Haibak district (in the Turkistan province), and then through the northwest of Ghorī. It is traversed by a road leading from Charikar to Haibak and is generally known as the Robat Dara, but particular names are given to portions of it. Above Robat it appears to be known as the Dara Anjir, at Robat it is known as Kul-i-Abdulla, lower down as Dasht-i-Cheb-i-Yabu, and below that as Dasht-i-Khwaja Alwan, and Dasht-i-Gurgarak. Many parts of these dashts have been tilled in the time of the Uzbaks, and water was then, it is said, more plentiful. In spring these dashts are covered with high grass. One-and-a-half miles from Robat, where the road enters the valley it is about 2 miles wide. It is open, and almost bare of vegetation. Much of the soil could be cultivated but the best of it is rather stony, and there are many stony watercourses.

At 2 miles from Robat a road branches left and runs down the north side of the valley to the gap in the east shoulder of the Koh-i-Robat, which is otherwise called Koh-i-Baba Lar-i-Takazar. This gap is named Chucharak, and the road crosses by it over the shoulder of the hill and is a short cut to Baghlan, if one is going in the direction of Kunduz. It is easy for laden camels. There is a spring (salt water) of the same name at the mouth of the gap.

At 5 miles another road branches left, and runs down the north side of the valley to Baghlan. This road bifurcation is the boundary of Badakhshan in this direction.

At 8 miles the spring and ziarat of Khwaja Alwan lie half a mile on the right at the foot of the spurs of the Chungur mountain. The water is good, and is stored in a tank containing enough for 100 sowars at a time. It is frequented by shepherds. About 3 miles lower down the road enters the Ghorī plain.

*A village called Khwaja Alwan is located southwest of Baghlan, and it is from this village that the area to the north got its name. Village: 36-5 68-31.*

KHWAJA 'ATA AOLIA

خواجه عطا عليا خواجه اوليا

35-51 69-17. A village in the south of the Narin district, situated in a glen of the same name, and containing 40 houses of Kalta Hazaras. The glen, which is about 600 yards wide at its mouth, debouches into the Zardaspan valley, 3 miles below the Murgh pass. The hill at the head of Khwaja Ata Aolia glen is called the Koh-i-Shah-i-Nao, and is about 4 miles distant from Zardaspan.

\*KHWĀJA AWLYĀ See KHWĀJA 'ATA AOLĪĀ 35-51 69-17 خواجه اوليا

KHWĀJA BUZKUSK

خواجه بزرگسک

37-26 71-13. The principal range of Shiwa is called the Koh-i-Khwaja Buzkusk.

KHWĀJA EJIRAN KHWĀJA HIJRĀN

خواجه هجران

36-2 69-15. Elev. 4,780 feet. A village 5 miles southeast of Narin, situated in the main valley, and distant some 67 miles from Khanabad. Sixty houses of Tarak Uzbaks. There is cultivation at the bottom of the valley, and also on the hillsides, which are high and well clothed with trees, mostly archa and pista. The hills are accessible to infantry. *Afghan Gazetteers list the place as Khwaja Hijran, but Afghan maps list Khwaja-Jiran.*

KHWĀJA GHĀR

خواجه غار

37-4 69-25. Elev. 1,040 feet. Khwaja Ghar (or Khoja Ghar) is a large Uzbek village about a mile above the confluence of the Kokcha and Oxus, and immediately opposite the isolated flat-topped hill, called Ai Khanam Tagh. From here an extensive view is obtained to the north, over the plain of Turgha-i-Tipa (Kurghan Tapa?) and the surrounding ranges. This plain is marked too broad on our maps. The Rustak hills are much nearer to the river even at the southern end of the plain, and abut on its banks a little above Yang Kala. The latter place also is wrongly marked with reference to the Rustak or Jilga river, as it is called. It is said to lie to the south of that river's junction with the Oxus, not to the north of it. Again, the Oxus does not divide into two streams forming an island opposite Khwaja Ghar. The hills at this point are bold right down to the north bank of the river, which sweeps round them, turning from a southerly course to a westerly one, and joining with the Kokcha at the angle. But the Oxus at some distance above the Kokcha confluence – probably about 7 or 8 miles – does branch into two and forms the island of Darkat.

There is also a small village of this name in Narin at the junction of the Zardaspan and Yaram valleys, where is plenty of room for an encampment on cultivated ground.

*Another village of this name is about 35 miles north of Banu, Narin.*  
35-56 69-15.

- \*KHWĀJA HIJRĀN (IJRĀN) See KHWĀJA EJRĀN 36-2 69-15 خواجه هجران
- \*KHWĀJA JIRAN See KHWĀJA EJRAN 36-2 69-15 خواجه جيران
- KHWĀJA KHĀN خواجه خان  
36-10 68-43. A village in the south of Baghlan, 1½ miles from Kishlak-i-Kazi. It is inhabited by 40 families of Tara Khel Ghilzais.
- KHWĀJA KHIẒAR خواجه خضر  
36-00 69-5. A village in the Narin district, situated in the Yakhpaj valley, and containing 20 houses of Tajiks.
- KHWĀJALĀL خواجه لعل  
36-4 69-2. A village in Narin 7½ miles below Khwaja Hijran on the Kabul-Khanabad road. A branch road goes off here to Baghlan, via Baraki.
- \*KHWĀJA LAMTĪ See KHWĀJA LAMTŪ 36-55 69-38 خواجه لمتی
- KHWĀJA LAMTŪ خواجه لمتو  
36-55 69-38. A village located about 18 miles northeast of Taloqan, located on the road to Rustak, 20 miles to the southwest.
- KHWĀJA MASHAD خواجه مشهد  
35-5 68-52. A branch glen of the Walian valley which it joins from the west. *A village of this name is east of the town of Kunduz.* 36-43 68-53.
- KHWĀJA MŌMIN خواجه مومن  
36-25 68-9. A place said to be 6 or 7 miles north of the Akhta Khana pass.
- KHWĀJAPĀK ZIYĀRAT خواجه پاک  
35-52 68-26. A valley in the west of the Ghori district, draining northeast to Dahana and inhabited by 550 families of Sheikh Ali Hazaras. *A ziyarat, shrine, is located south of Chashma-i-Khwaja and Chashma-i-Sher in Ghori.*
- \*KHWĀJA PĀLAK خواجه پالك  
36-8 69-6. The eastern section of Khanabad. The town is important as a religious center.
- KHWĀJA PARWĀZ خواجه پرواز  
37-18 70-50. A pass, about 30 miles northeast of Faizabad, leading from the upper end of the Ragh valley to the upper end of the Shiwa valley,

and between which it is the boundary. It is also on the route from Yaftal or Haftal-Bala north of Khairabad. The road is described as follows:

Cross the stream, and then ascend a valley for about a mile to a place where it separates into two, and entering the lefthand one continue the ascent along the face of the spur between them, first by an easy rising road for about a mile, and thence a stiff climb for  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to the top of Khoja Parwaz pass. From the ravine a small stream flows down to the valley. The shrine of Khoja Parwaz is on a high conspicuous rocky peak about a mile to the left of the pass. Descend gently for a little more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile along a spur, with the valley to the right, then descend a steep path for about two miles to a small valley to the left where there is a small stream of water issuing from the Khoja Parwaz peak. Then ascend the next spur for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile and descend gently for  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles to the main stream of the Shiwa Khurd valley.

#### KHWĀJA SURKH

خواجه سرخ

37-3 69-52. The hills separating the Rustak and Chayab districts of Badakhshan. The road to the Samti ferry crosses these hills. *The hills are about two miles southeast of Rustak.*

\*KHWĀJA TULYA See MASAN 35-51 69-17

خواجه توليا

#### KHWĀJA ZĀĪD (ZĀYD)

خواجه زايد

35-32 68-42. A village in the Andarab valley, 3 miles above Doshi, containing 60 families of Gawi Hazaras. It is situated at the mouth of a ravine of the same name up which a road leads via the Sabzak pass to Chahardar.

There is a bridge over the Andarab nearly opposite the village. It is a rough wooden affair, but supposed to be practicable for camels.

The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken by this route over the Saozak with great difficulty in 1886.

#### KIĀBĀN KHIYĀBĀN

کيابان کيابان

35-37 69-14. A small fort, or native stronghold, in the Andarab valley, 2 miles below Banu.

#### KIRGHIZ

قرغيز

Nomads of Mongolian origin who frequent the Pamirs in the summer.

Their chief occupation is cattle-breeding.

The majority of them are Russian subjects and by religion they are Sunni Muslims. The four principal Kirghiz tribal divisions are Naiman, Tait, Kara Tait, and Kasik.

## KISHĀNĀBĀD QISHNA ĀBĀD

قشنه آبار  
کشان آبار

35-37 69-13. A village in the Andarab district *about one mile west of Banu*, situated at the mouth of a glen of the same name, and containing 70 Tajik families. The glen drains north and enters the Andarab valley 4 miles below Banu. There is cultivation on both sides of the stream, and orchards can be seen up the glen, through the gap of which a glimpse is obtained of the snows of the Hindu Kush. There is a road up the Kishanabad defile to the Sar Dara pass.

## KISHLĀK-I-KĀZĪ

قشلاق قاضی (فارسی)

36-10 68-43. Elev. 1,900 feet. A village *five miles southwest of Baghlan*, containing 93 houses of mixed Ghilzais. It was the residence of the Hakim of the district. *In 1970, the governor lives in the town of Baghlan.*

## KISHM

کشم

36-48 70-6. A large village on the road from Faizabad to Kunduz. It lies in a valley of the same name draining to the Kokcha. In the time of the Mirs, Kishm was the headquarters of a district which included Mashad, Teshkhan, Varsach and Kulagh. This is said to be the warmest part of Badakhshan. Varsach, Kishm and Mashad all lie in the same long, narrow valley which produces grain and fruit in abundance. 2,000 is given as the number of houses in the valley, but that figure is certainly excessive.

## \*KISHTĀW See GASHTĀW

گشتاو

37-2 73-54. A hamlet on the road from Bozai Gumbaz to Baroghil.

## KIZIL BŪRAH

قزل بوره

36-50 68-50. A kishlak on the Khanabad river, distant about 6 miles north from Kunduz.

## KIZIL DARA

قزل دره

36-59 69-57. A tributary of the Kokcha on its right bank. It comes down from the Kizil Dara pass, and joins the Kokcha near Atan Jalab (Atin Jilao). This ravine is so narrow that in one place, called Kun-i-Gau, two men cannot walk abreast. The road from Faizabad to Rustak runs up this valley. The pass is steep.

## KIZIL KALA SHĪR KHĀN BANDAR

قزل قلعه شیرخان بندر

37-11 68-36. *A village about 15 miles southwest of Hazrat Imam.*

## KIZIL KŪCHA

قزل کوچه

36-8 68-56. A defile in the Narin valley about Hasantal through which

the Kabul-Khanabad road passes. *It is about 13 miles east of Baghlan. A village of this name is about 30 miles northeast of Kunduz, located at 36–58 and 69–21.*

KŌF

کوف

38–27 70–49. A fort in Darwaz, situated on a considerable stream which drains into the left bank of the Oxus. *There is a cemetery in the vicinity and east of it a large village called Sar-i-Deh.*

KŌHBĀZĪ

کوه بازی

35–(36–39) 68–(40–47). Opposite Chakmak Sheikh, a village in Doshi, the hills on the north side of the Andarab valley are high and rocky. The rock is all more or less broken and the hills are therefore accessible but with difficulty. They rise to a height of 1,500 feet at least. Nearly opposite the above mentioned village a well-marked road is seen crossing these hills. It appears to be known as the Kohbazi Kotal. The descent on the north side is into the Babar-i-Kol by which it leads into the Doshi villages.

KŌHCHINĀR KŌK CHINĀR

کوه چنار کوکچنار

36–11 68–41. A village in western Baghlan, containing 60 houses of Ghilzais.

\*KŌH-I-MAKHĀW See MAKHĀW 36–7 69–58

کوه مخاو

\*KŌH-I-NAMAK See NAMAK ĀB 36–30 69–39

کوه نمک

KOHNA KALA

کهنه قلعه

36–42 69–9. A village in Khanabad of 90 houses of Tajiks. *It is located on the right bank of the Daria-i-Khanabad, about three miles northeast of Khanabad.*

\*KŌKA BULĀQ

کوک بلاق

36–18 69–16. A village about ten miles south of Ishkamish.

KŌKCHA

کوکچه

36–1 to 37–10 69–24 to 70–50. The Kokcha may be described as the river of Badakhshan, as it and its tributaries drain the greater portion of Badakhshan proper.

It is formed by the junction of two important streams about 12 miles above Faizabad. The eastern branch rises in Lake Dufferin at the foot of the Dorah pass, and after flowing past Zebak is known as the Warduj river down to its junction with the Munjan branch. The latter rises in the Central Hindu Kush, and one of its principal sources is in the neighbourhood of the Kamarbida

pass. The upper part of the valley from the source down to just below Shahr-i-Munjan, i. e., for a distance of from 30 to 40 miles is called Munjan: below that it successively becomes known as Kuran and Yumgan. Some 12 miles below Shahr-i-Munjan it is joined by the Anjuman tributary from the west, and flows northward under the name of Kokcha.

As far as Firgamu, about 18 to 20 miles below the junction of the Anjuman, the valley is extremely contracted, and is called Kuran, whence it becomes more open and is cultivated. At Sana, 20 miles below this, the width of the river is 43 yards, with a depth of 2½ feet and a medium velocity of 4½ miles an hour; its bed is about 60 feet below the general surface of the valley, and the section of its banks thus exposed shows thick masses of conglomerate resting on horizontal strata of sandstone.

A little below Sana it is crossed by a ford leading to Jurm, and joined by the Khustuk rivulet, which enters by a cascade of 20 feet drop. At Jurm the valley of the Kokcha is about a mile wide. Twenty miles below Jurm the Munjan and Warduj rivers unite, and then the river changes its course with a sweep to the west.

Below the Warduj junction the valley opens out and is nearly 3 miles wide, but it very soon closes in again — see Tang-i-Faizabad. Below Faizabad very little is known of the river, beyond the fact of its flowing into the Oxus near Khwaja Ghar. It is nowhere navigable and above Faizabad is, generally speaking, a rapid.

The lapislazuli mines are situated at Sari Sang in Kuran.

\*KÖK CHINĀR See KÖHCHINĀR 36–11 68–41. کوكچنار

KOLEMDA See KĀLIMDA 35–36 70–34 قولمده نالمده

\*KONDEH SANG 35–36 68–36. A village on the Surkhab river five miles from Doshi. كنده سنځ

KÖPAK See SĪĀH DARA 36–35 67–52 كوپك سياه دره

\*KORAN O MUNJAN See KURAN 36–1 70–43. A district on the southern bend of the Kokcha river. کران و منجان

\*KÖRTĀW See KŪRTĀW 36–44 68–34 کورتاو

KÖSHLISH 36–26 69–6. A halting-place on the Jabardagh-Khanabad road, 18 miles from the Jabardagh bazar. قاشلیش کوشلیش

There is ground to camp, but very little cultivation.



KŌTGAZ KŪTGAZĀN See SAD ISHTRĀGH      کوت کز کوت گزان  
36-7 72-55. *A pass, about 70 miles southwest of Kala Panja, Wakhan.*

\*KOWRĪ      کوری  
36-33 70-17. *A village in Keshem.*

KŪCH KAJDARA      کوچ دره  
35-31 69-19. *A branch glen of the Arzu valley. The bottom of the Kuch is very broken and the path up it, rising somewhat rapidly, has some rather awkward places for laden animals. At about half a mile is Runu, a picturesque place with hanging orchards, which are contiguous with those of Mirwa, half a mile further on. A track on the right-hand side of the glen leads to the kishlaks of Kokzai and Pech.*

*After passing Mirwa, the path is for some distance along the high left bank of the hollow, or ravine, in which the stream runs.*

*Then along high cultivated ground on the right bank, passing, at two and a quarter miles, the hamlet of Mainkholam on the right. This part of the road is pretty good. At about two and a half miles the valley turns to the right (south) and runs up between spurs towards the main range, but does not appear to reach it. The kishlak of Kuch is a glen a little way above the turn, and there is cultivation in the glen.*

*There is a path from the head of the glen to the Pech ailak and from thence to the Parandev pass. It is impracticable for laden ponies, but not very bad for a horseman going light.*

\*KUK CHINAR See KOHCHINAR 36-11 68-41      کوك چنار

\*KUL-I-SHIWA See SHIWA LAKE 37-30 70-50      كول شيوه

\*KULU KHAK See KHULU KHAK 37-27 70-37      كلوخك

\*KULUKH TAPPA See KULUK TOBA 36-59 68-14      كولوخ تپه

KŪLŪK TŌBA      كولوك توبه

36-59 68-14. *A small mound, near which are traces of an ancient canal and cultivation, 9 miles above Khisht Tapa, at the junction of the Kunduz river with the Oxus. Toba in this part of the country appears to be a diminutive of Tapa or Tepe, and means a little mound. There is a tradition that the settlement of Kuluk Toba was abandoned on account of mosquitos which were certainly very bad in July 1886.*

KUNDA GUZAR      كنده گذر

36-53 69-34. *A small Kazak settlement on the left bank of the Kunduz*

river, 30 miles above the Kunduz-Oxus confluence about 20 miles southwest of Hazrat Imam. It is also called Ak Toba.

There are no boats at Kunda Guzar, and in summer passengers have to cross by masak rafts, or on single skins. In winter the river is fordable, the water being up to a horse's belly. Kund means day, and the ford is so called because the sands shift daily, and the crossing is continually altering; sometimes it is a little higher, sometimes a little lower. A local guide is absolutely necessary to take people over. The banks here are sandy, and covered with jungle on both sides.

## KUNDUZ

کندز قندز

*\*36-21 to 37-20 68-5 to 69-22. In 1970, Kunduz is described as follows: a province in north central Afghanistan, constituting the north-western part of what used to be the Kataghan province. The province is bounded by the following provinces or states: In the north – the Amu Daria and the Soviet Union; in the east – Takhar; in the south – Baghlan; and in the west – Samangan. The province has an area of 7,448 square kilometers, ranking 24th in size; the population is estimated at 415,582. The province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Ali Abad, Alakadari; Dashti Archi, Second Degree Wolesswali; Hazrat-i-Imam Sahib, First Degree Wolesswali; Qala-i-Zal, Second Degree Wolesswali; Khanabad, Second Degree Wolesswali; and Chahardara, Fourth Degree Wolesswali.*

*The major rivers in this province are the Amu Daria, Khanabad, and Kunduz; the major mountains are the Qara Bator, Kortaw, Ambar, and the Khwaja Abdul Kasim; the most important pass is the Irganak (Arganak).*

*The economy of the province is primarily agricultural. The major products grown are cotton, beet and cane sugar and melons. The Spin Zar Company produces textiles and exports cotton, vegetable oil and soap. Carpets are produced in various parts of the province.*

*The province is under the administration of a governor.*

*Educational institutions include about 51 village schools (four for girls), 27 elementary schools (four for girls), 9 middle schools, 2 high schools and one vocational school. Four hospitals in the area are said to have a combined capacity of 90 beds.*

*In 1914, Kunduz was described as follows: Once a large fortified town, it is now in ruins, its modern representative being Khanabad, from which town it is distant 13 miles by a good road. Kunduz itself stands on a peninsula of raised ground, jutting out from what may be called the 'mainland' on the south into the sea of swamps and reeds which stretches along the river valley. It must have been a remarkable place in its day, and, in fact, a large town. The walls and gates are high and imposing, and the Bala Hissar or citadel seems, as far as can be judged from the outside to have been crowded with buildings of a better class than are found now-a-days in this ruined country.*

All is built of brown earth, and scarcely a tree is to be seen on three sides of the town. The walls are breached and washed down in many places by the rains, and the great gateways, with their flanking towers, are falling to pieces.

KUNDUZ RIVER See SURKHĀB 37-00 68-16

کنڈز دریا

KŪNĪGĀŌ Also YAKABANDE PYAZGUL

کونی گاو

35-40 68-51. A large ravine draining south and debouching into the Andarab valley opposite the mouth of the Khinjan glen. There is a track up it, which crosses a pass of the same name, descends into the Larkhab glen, thence to Kelagai by the Morcha pass. The Kunigao is said to be much higher and more difficult than the Morcha, but is practicable for laden camels of the country. This is a road of some importance, as being a shortcut from Khinjan to Kelagai, and no doubt troops with mule transport and mountain guns would find little difficulty in traversing it.

KURĀN See also KOKCHA

کران

36-1 70-43. Kuran is the name given to the upper valley of the Kokcha river. It is a sub-district of Badakhshan, and is administratively under the Hakim of Zebak, acting through the Naib Hakim of Munjan and Kuran, who lives at Shahrān. Its territory extends from the junction of the Munjan and Tagao streams in the south to the village of Sari Sang in the main Kokcha valley in the north. Kuran also extends to the village of Iskasap a few miles up the Anjuman river. The Anjuman river flowing from the west and the Manjan river from the east unite near Skarzar and then flow almost north under the name of Kokcha (or locally Kucha). The Munjan branch is considerably larger than the Anjuman branch. The valley is wide and the hills especially on the right bank are comparatively easy. The hillsides are bare. The country is poor and unproductive though a little better than Munjan, lying at a lower altitude. The crops are wheat and barley; a few fruit trees are seen. Grazing is poor. The people are peaceful and badly armed; they do not own large flocks; a few ponies are kept for the carrying trade in salt with Parun and Bashgul. The people most probably belong to the race of Tajiks, the same as the remainder of this part of the country though they are called Kirgis and their language Kirgi. They can all speak Persian, and are Maulais or Murids of the Saiyad of Barak and of the Shahzada Lais of Chitral.

The revenue is lightly assessed, but they are very discontented.

The villages are composed of badly built houses (timber being scarce) clustered together and unfortified. The following are the villages of Kuran with number of houses:

Villages	Number of houses	Villages	Number of houses
Rubat or Rabat	100	Lower Rabat	4
Logakhaf	7	Parwara	3

Villages	Number of houses	Villages	Number of houses
Razar	14	Sar-i-Sang	3
Skarzar	50		

*In 1970 part of the river seems to be called Tagab-i-Munjan.*

### KURGHĀN QURGHĀN

قرغان

37-12 68-55. A village in the Ghorī district, near the great mound marking the site of Kala Ghorī; hence no doubt the name "Kurghan", or fort. It lies half a mile off the Charikar-Haibak main road and is distant about 42 miles southeast from the latter *and about 11 miles southeast of Hazrat Imam*. Twenty houses of Tajiks.

### \*KŪRTĀW

کورتاو

36-44 68-34. A mountain about 25 miles northwest of Kunduz.

### KURŪ

کروه

37-34 69-47. A river in the Yangi Kala district and a valley in the Doshi district, which descends north and debouches into the Andarab valley 4½ miles below Gazan. Up its wide mouth can be seen many orchards, and its fan deposit, about a mile wide, is covered with granite boulders, among which run several small streams. Kuru is the last place in Doshi. There is a little cultivation on the edge of the high fan, and when this is passed, at 3¼ miles from Gazan, the Khinjan district is entered. There are said to be some 100 families of Kuru Hazaras living in the glen. From up the glen are two footpaths, one of which leads to Chahardar, and the other to Do Shakh, or the foot of the Kaoshan pass. The former is said to be the better path.

### KUSH KHŪSH

کش خوش

35-37 69-8. A glen which debouches into the right of the Andarab valley, 2 miles above Yuch.

The road from Yuch to Baraki in Narin via the Buzdara pass runs up this glen. It divides at 6 miles, the left hand branch going to Kelagai via Chekao pass, and the right-hand branch to Narin.

This road is said to be on the whole better than the road from Banu over the Kotal-i-Murgh but the latter is more populated, and therefore used in preference, if possible. However, people from Narin going to Khinjan and Doshi would take the Buzdara route, while those for Banu and Upper Andarab would naturally follow the other.

### \*KUSH DARA KHUSH DARA

کش دره خوش دره

35-37 69-8. A village in the Andarab valley. It is also called Dane Khushdara.

Another village named Kush Dara is about 11 miles southeast of Khairabad, Jurm. 36-54 71-10.

\*KŪTGAZĀN See KŌTGAZ 36-7 72-55

کوت گزان

LAGHAK

لفک

35-33 69-17. A village of Andarab, situated in the Tagao Shashan, inhabited by 20 Tajik families. *It lies about three miles southeast of Banu.*

LĀJWARD SHŪĪ

لا جور شوی

36-14 70-51. A hamlet in Kuran of about 3 families, 17 miles north of Munjan. There is also a lake of this name formed by the Kokcha river, two miles above Sari Sang.

LAKARMĀR

لکر مار

35-36 69-37. A village in the upper part of the Andarab valley, containing 50 families of Pashai Tajiks. *It is west of Tajikan and east of Puli-Hisar.*

LĀLAKAI

لا له کی

36-00 68-39. Three villages in the north of the Ghori district, collectively containing 360 families of Ahmadzai Ghilzais.

LĀLAKAI

لا له کی

36-4 68-38. A place on the Kunduz river, 2 miles above Khak Kani, southwest of Bibi A'ina.

LANGAR

لنگر

37-2 73-47. Elev.12,144 feet. A dasht on the left bank of the Wakhan river, 27 miles above Sarhad. It is about 2 miles long by 1 broad. At its lower end is Langar proper, where there are a few graves and ruined houses.

The Pamir Boundary Commission camped here in 1895. Grazing good; fuel and water plentiful in July. Less water and grazing in September.

*A village of this name is about 28 miles east of Ishkashem. 37-43 71-57.*

*Another village is four miles northwest of Daraim. 36-54 70-20.*

LANGAR KISHT

لنگر کشت

37-2 72-42. Elev.9,350 feet. Is the highest inhabited village in the valley of that branch of the Panja known as the Pamir river which rises in Lake Victoria. It is situated at an elevation of 9,350 feet, about 6 miles from Kala Panja and 18 miles down stream from Jangalik or Yum Khana, the next march towards lake Victoria in the Great Pamir. A considerable stream from the north joins the Panja at this village.

Langar Kisht appears to lie on the right bank of the stream and, if so, is in Russian territory. The Russians maintain a post of 15 men at Langar Kikhin, which is probably the same as Langar Kisht.

LĀRBĀGH LARBĀSH

لارباغ لرباش

35-36 69-36. A village in the upper part of the Andarab valley, situated on the right bank of the stream, and containing 30 houses of Pashai Tajiks. *The village is about 13 miles southeast of Banu, near the Samandan stream.*

\*LARBĀSH See LĀRBĀGH 35-36 69-36

لرباش

LARKHĀB LARKHĀŌ

لرخاب لرخاو

35-55 68-35. A large barren-looking glen, over a mile wide at its mouth, with a big stony watercourse, debouching into the Surkhab valley, on its east side, above Kelagai. Formerly it was occupied by Larkhabi Tajiks, who derive their name from the glen and are said to be akin to the Tajiks of Ghori; but in 1886 they had deserted it, and formed a large settlement at Kelagai. These people are said to have some good (but small) horses, excellent in the hills. There is a road up the glen to Narin. It appears to cross the Chekao pass, and then to join the western branch of the Kush valley road. A short distance up the Larkhab another road branches left to the Larkhab pass, and then runs down a large ravine to Khwaja Sabzposh, where it crosses the road from Kelagai to Narin.

\*LARKHĀŌ See LARKHĀB

لرخاو

\*LARKHĀWĪ See LARKHĀB

لرخاوی

LATABAND

لته بند

36-44 69-44. Elev. 5,450 feet. A pass across the spur from the Hindu Kush, which forms the boundary between Badakhshan and Kataghan. The ascent to the Lataband pass from the west commences at the village of Lataband, where there is ample ground for a camp and sufficient water, if arrangements were made for storing it. *Lataband village is 15 miles east of Taloqan. (36-45 69-39)* The road over the pass is rough and bends to the right, gradient 1 in 6 for half a mile. Beyond this the road is bad, the last 250 yards before the summit is reached being particularly so. Gradient 1 in 3 in places and at one spot it crosses bare rock for 25 yards and there is fear of baggage animals slipping. Blasting is required. The hillsides are wooden with palosi (mimosa). The top is reached at one mile; the pass is a narrow gap in the crest. Local camels are said to use this road. It is fit for baggage ponies. Across the pass a plateau is reached falling gently to the east. The road winds down over undulating ground and at 4 miles there is a steep descent for 300

yards at 1 in 6. There is a spring on the left of the road here. The Kala Aoghan valley is entered now and the road keeps to the hillside on the left. All distances are measured from Lataband village.

#### LŌLA TAPA

لوله تپه تاجک

36-14 68-57. A village in the Baghlan district, on a road from Pul-i-Khumri to Jar. It stands close to the left of the road, and has about 60 houses with a mixed population of Tajiks and Ghilzais. About a mile to the north is Tajikan, containing 25 houses of Tajiks, and a mile or so further still is Kohna Kala, also 25 houses of mixed population. Jar is about 12 miles northeast from Lola Tapa.

From Lola Tapa (also called Imamuddin Mingbashi) a branch road leads to Baraki in Narin.

#### LUPSUK

لپسک

37-1 73-53. A glen rising in the Eastern Hindu Kush to the east of the Khora Bohrt pass and joining the Ab-i-Wakhan near Baikra, about 9 miles below Bozai Gumbaz.

A track leads up this glen to the Khora Bohrt pass.

*A stream, also called Lupsuk, runs about 30 miles east of Sarhad-i-Wakhan.*

\*MACH ĀN See MACH PASS 36-13 71-24

مچ آن

#### MACH PASS

مچ آن

36-13 71-24. Elev.17,010 feet. A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush leading from Zebak to Chitral. Open to men on foot from June to October but impracticable even for unladen animals.

#### \*MADRASA

مدرسه

37-4 71-7. A village on the road from Ya Asich to Barak, located about ten miles from the former place.

#### \*MAGH NAWOL

مغ نول

36-3 70-58. A village on the road from Sanglich to Koran o Munjan. The village is about fifteen miles east of Koran o Munjan.

#### \*MĀH-I-NAŌ

ماه نو

38-24 70-41. A village on the Panj river, about ten miles downstream from Darwaz (*Nesay in 1970*).

#### \*MAKHĀW KŌH-I-MAKHĀW

مخاوه

36-7 69-58. A mountain located about ten miles southwest of Warsaj.

**MALKHĀN**

ملخان

35-21 68-52. A branch glen of the glen running north from the Kaoshan pass, which it joins from the west 2½ miles below Gorsokhta.

**MALKHĀN-I-WALĪĀN WALIYĀN**

ملخان وليان

35-30 68-52. A branch glen joining the Walian glen from the east above Doao village.

A track leads up this glen and over the Amang pass to the Kaoshan glen.

**MĀMAK NAMAK**

مامك نمك

35-33 69-24. A village of Andarab, containing 30 Tajik families.

**\*MĀ MĪ MĀMAEY QALA-I-MĀMAY**

مامی

36-59 69-36. A village on the Kokcha river.

**MANDAL PASS**

مندل کوتل مندل

36-4 71-11. Elevation 15,300 feet. A pass over the Central Hindu Kush leading from Lake Dufferin at the head of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj into the Bashgul valley of Nuristan. Traders with laden donkeys are said to use this pass.

It is open from the 15 June to 15th October, though always a very difficult pass for animals.

**MARGH Or MURGH**

مرغ کوتل مرغ

35-48 69-18. Elevation 7,400 feet. A pass practicable for camels leading from Narin to the Andarab valley, and crossed by the Khanabad-Kabul main road. It is reached from the north by the Zardaspan glen, and the descent south is by the Marghh valley. The latter is a long straight glen, with several hamlets, leading into the Kelas valley which joins the Andarab valley at Deh Saleh.

**\*MĀR KHĀNA**

مارخانه

36-7 69-6. A mountain located about five miles north of Narin.

**MĀRPĪT**

مارپیت

37-00 73-36. Elevation 11,050 feet. A camping ground between Langar and Sarhad, situated at the junction of the Dara glen with the Wakhan river on the right bank of the latter. The lower road between the two above mentioned places is practicable in September in consequence of the Wakhan river being low at that time of year. Marpit, 14½ miles west of Langar, makes a good halting place. Fuel plentiful, but no grazing. The Dara glen is fordable waist deep.



MĀSĀN KHWĀJA TŪLYĀ KHWĀJAH AWLYA

ماسان

35-51 69-17. A branch glen joining the Zardaspan glen from the west about 2 miles north of Murgh pass. There is a path up it to the Masan pass at about 6 miles. Thence there are said to be two roads: one to Andarab, the other to Khinjan. There is a spring near the pass and the hills around are well wooded.

MASHAD

مشهد

36-46 70-6. A village in the Kishm valley, on the road from Faizabad to Kunduz. It contains about 150 houses and a mud fort.

The inhabitants are chiefly Baluch, and speak Persian. They say they came originally from Baluchistan. In 1909 they owned 19,000 sheep and 1,000 mares. Their flocks go to Shiwa in summer. The river is bridged.

*The Mashad river is located at 36-55 69-54.*

\*MĀY MĀY

مای مای

38-25 71-2. A village on the Panj river, about 30 miles east of Darwaz.

\*MAY MAYK

می میک

38-14 70-33. A village on the Panj river about 20 miles south of Darwaz.

MĒKHAK

میخک

35-37 69-5. A small village with cultivation in the Andarab valley, situated on a stony ravine of the same name, 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles above Yuch, and inhabited by 20 families of Tajiks. On the left bank of the ravine is a place where toll is levied. A few hundred yards below the ravine runs into the main valley, and just below this point there is a bridge. The Kush valley (or Buzdara) road to Narin goes down the Mekhak ravine and over the bridge; then up the right bank of the river. The bridge is made of logs resting on abutments of rough stone and brushwood. Roadway about four feet. The abutments are very large, and extend along the banks about 30 feet on the upstream side of the bridge, so it would be a simple matter to widen the latter.

\*MEYMIK See MAY MAYK 38-14 70-33

می میک

MĪĀN DEH See MUNJAN

میان ده

35-51 70-51. *Another village of this name is located at 36-14 69-55.*

MĪĀN ṢĀḤIB

میان صاحب

36-3 68-38. A village in Ghori, on right bank of the Kunduz river, distant five miles north from Kala Ghori. It contains 400 families of Ghilzais.

MIHMĀNYŪL DAWĀN YŪLĪ

مېھان يول روان

37-16 74-43. Elevation about 16,000 feet. A difficult pass from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol Range. Led horses can be taken over.

\*MINJĀN See MUNJĀN 36-9 71-6

منجان

\*MĪR KĀN

ميروکان

36-28 70-11. A village located about 15 miles north of Bakhtingan.

\*MĪRŌKHĀN See MĪR KĀN 36-28 70-11

ميروکان

MĪRWĀ See KŪCH 35-31 69-19

ميروا

MĪRZĀ MURĀD

ميرزا مراد

37-(2-3) 73-(53-56). The Dasht-i-Mirza Murad is a grassy plain, about three miles long by one mile wide, in Wakhan, about seven miles below Bozai Gumbaz.

MĪRZĀ SHĀH See KALA-I-MĪRZĀ SHĀH

ميرزا شاه قلعه

37-24 70-50. A village on the Shiwa river.

\*MISGAR See MIZGAR 36-58 72-24

مسگر

\*MIYĀN DEH See MĪĀN DEH 35-51 70-51

ميان ده

MIZGAR MISGAR

مسگر

36-58 72-24. A deserted fort in Wakhan on the top of an isolated hill, 200 or 300 feet high, about 9 miles below Kala Panja. The people bring their cattle to graze in the plain at the foot of this fort. The bed of the Panja river near this fort is over a mile wide, but fordable.

The ravine opposite Mizgar leads to the Uchili pass.

\*MOGHOL QESHLĀQ

مغل قشلاق

37-19 69-31. A village on the road from Yangi Kala to Khwajaghar.

MŌRCHA See KŪNIGĀŌ 35-40 68-51

مورچه کونی گاو

MUNJĀN MINJĀN

منجان

36-9 71-6. A district in the extreme south of Badakhshan proper, being the upper portion of the valley of that branch of the Upper Kokcha which rises in the Central Hindu Kush, west of the upper Pech Valley. The Northern boundary of Munjan is at the junction of the Taga or Mian Shahr

streams; below this the valley is called Kuran. The highest and most southern village of Munjan is Nao situated at the junction of the Munjan and Weran streams. Above this village the river (Munjan) is called Gabarak and is not included in the Munjan district. Munjan is under the Hakim of Zebak and directly under the Naib Hakim of Munjan and Kuran who lives at Shahrān (also known as Shahr-i-Munjan). The inhabitants are called Munjis and have a language of their own, but all can speak Persian. They are Maulais and Murids, followers of the Agha Khan. The valley is wide, the soil is poor, snow falls but does not lie long. The crops are wheat, barley, and a kind of bran, and owing to the high altitude they are not harvested till late autumn. The surrounding hills are lofty, bare, and difficult. The people keep a few ponies, donkeys, sheep and goats. Grazing is poor. The villages are a collection of wretched huts. The following is a list of villages with population:

Village	Number of houses	Village	Number of houses
Maghnawal		Kil'a Shah	15
Mian Shahr		Panam or Panah	20
Tulli or Tilli	50	Ighdak	40
Wilu	15	Miandeh	50
Deh Ambe	15	Sar Junjal	
Shahrān	100	Shahi Pari	30
Nao	4	Ghaz	50

The 12 forts are:

1. Kala Mian Shahr, 20 families; on a stream from Kotal-i-Sanglich.
2. Shahr-i-Munjan, 80 to 100 families.
3. Doao, 15 families, close to (2).
4. Wilu, 15 families, a few miles above Doao.
5. Ghaz, 50 families.
6. Shoi Pari, 16 families.
7. Waio, 15 families, 5 miles up stream from Shoi Pari.
8. Miandeh, 50 families
9. Yakhdak, 20 families
10. Panom, 20 families
11. Gulbakof, almost deserted, (situated within a short distance of each other, #8, 9, 10. & 11.)
12. Thali, 40 families.

The following passes lead out of the valley commencing from the south:

1. Kama (Kamarbida) into the Presun valley of Nuristan.
2. Katwar (Sanrapda) into the Kti valley of Nuristan.
3. Kalim into the Kalam valley of Nuristan.
4. Gobarak or Ramgul into the Ramgul valley of Nuristan.
5. Anjuman, whence via Panjshir is a quick and easy road to Kabul. By

this route men have reached Kabul in 6 days from the center of Munjan.

6. Piu, whence a road leads to Farkhar, Taloqan, and Khanabad.
7. Wulf, whence the road to Apsai in Nuristan is easy.

### MUNJĀN PASS

منجان كوٹل

30-9 71-6. Almost any pass leading into Munjan would be so called by natives. The pass to which this name usually applied in reports and maps is the one leading eastwards to Sanglich over a spur of the Hindu Kush which runs north between the valleys of the two principal tributaries of the Kokcha.

It is passable by men on foot throughout the year, but impracticable for animals after heavy snow has fallen.

### MUNJĪ

منجی

36-50 70-31. A village one mile below the head of the Darem valley. Munji Pa'in (eight houses) is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile higher up the left bank, and Munji Bala (12 houses) at the head of the valley is  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile farther. From Munji Bala the road crosses over a pass to Jurm fort, but is impracticable in winter on account of snow. *The Munji Pass is located south of Munji Pa'in.*

MURGH See MARGH 35-48 69-18

مرغ

MURGHĀB See AKSU 37-9 to 38-9 73-57 to 74-41

مرغاب آقسو

\*MYĀN DEH See MĪĀN DEH 35-51 70-51 and 36-14 69-55

میان ده

\*MYĀN SHAHR

میان شهر

36-1 70-57. A village located about five miles east of Koran o Munjan.

\*NAHRIN See NARIN 36-1 69-6

NAĪCHĀM NAYJĀM

نیجام

37-40 71-30. A hamlet on the west side of the Ishkashem pass.

\*NAMAK ĀB KŌH-I-NAMAK ĀW

نمک آب

36-30 69-39. A mountain east of Dahana and Chal. A village called Namakaw is 32 miles southwest of Jabalus Siraj. 35-51 68-56.

NĀŌ

ناو

35-44 70-46. A hamlet in Munjan at the junction of the Munjan and Weran (Paron) streams.

NAŌBAHĀR

نوبهار

35-39 29-22. A village in the Andarab valley, about 7 miles above Banu. Twenty houses of Tajiks. The valley is here about 3 miles wide, and is called Pashai above Naobahar; below, it is known as Sangburan.

NARĪN NAHRĪN

نهرین نرین

36-1 69-6. Is a narrow valley, very similar to Andarab, except that its inhabitants are chiefly Uzbaks. There is a good road down it from Andarab, which crosses the watershed at the Murgh pass. The Narin district is said to contain about 8,000 inhabitants: 7,000 Uzbaks and 1,000 Tajiks.

The main glen at first runs from the east, and is there known as the Tandura Kalan. A path from Khost, which appears to cross a watershed north of the Tandura mountain, runs down it. By this road Khost is said to be distant 16 miles from Yaram. At Yaram the glen is joined by the Dara Zardasan, coming from the Murgh pass.

From Yaram the main valley runs north and, here known as Julgah, is at first 200 yards wide. Lower down it widens out to about half a mile.

The road down it is stony, but not bad. The hills on both sides are high and wooded, but accessible to infantry. The stream runs swiftly over stones and boulders, but is fordable in autumn in many places. The average depth is from 1½ to 2 feet.

Khwaja Ejran is reached at 7 miles, whence the road follows the course of the Khwaja Ejran defile. The latter is about 4¾ miles in length, beginning at Khwaja Ejran and ending just before the Sang Haibat pass. It varies a good deal in width, but is never less than 100 yards wide. The hills are practically inaccessible.

The stream is crossed several times, but presents no difficulties to baggage animals. The Sang Haibat pass is on a small spur, and is the eastern boundary of Narin proper.

Below Khwaja Lal very little is known about the valley. The main road to Khanabad appears to follow the stream, passing Tabakan.

Below Tabakan the stream is said to run through the Kizil Kucha defile and to join the Surkhab or Kunduz river just below Jar, the first of the Kataghan villages.

There is an alternative route to Khanabad which leaves the Narin valley where the Shindra ravine comes in on the right, 6 miles below Khwaja Ejran. This road, which is said to be fit for camels, leads due north over the easy Tawa Shah pass into the Jabardagh valley and thence to Khanabad or to Ishkamish.

There are also cross roads into Ghori and Baghlan.

Narin village with a small bazar is situated on the right bank of the Yaram stream. Here the road from Haibak comes in from the west and the road from Khanabad from the north. The Hakim of Narin lives here; there is also a robot.

NARISTĀN

37-16 70-28. A village on the Tashkurghan-Samti Bala road, about 2 miles northeast of the point where it crosses the Kokcha. نرستان

NAŪĀBĀD See RĀGH

37-34 70-28. A village in Ragh. Another one, Nauabad Imi, is at 38-00 70-30. نوابار راغ

\*NAW See NAO

نو

NĀWAK BUBAK

35-46 70-2. A pass leading over the Central Hindu Kush from Anjuman into the Parian glen, a branch of the Panjshir valley; said to be practicable for camels of the country. This is apparently the same as the Anjuman pass. ناوک

\*NAYJĀM See NAĪCHĀM 37-40 71-30

نیجام

NĒKPĀI

35-37 68-38. A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras. A village with about 830 houses lies to the west of Kilagai. نیک پی

\*NESAY See DARWĀZ 38-26 70-47

نسی (درواز)

NICOLAS RANGE

37-(5-20) 72-50 to 73-36. The watershed between the Great Pamir and Ab-i-Wakhan river, so named by the Joint Boundary Commission, 1895. This range trends eastwards from the junction of the Great Pamir and Wakhan rivers, and rapidly culminates in a series of peaks rising to 18,000 feet and 19,000 feet which lie packed in the folds of eternal glaciers. It has a wide base of at least 25 miles southwest of Lake Victoria, and throws out so many high, rugged weather-beaten spurs on both flanks that the crest is seldom visible from the plains. The total length of the range is about 100 miles to the point where it sinks to insignificance north of Kizil Robot. There are no known passes in the western half of the range, but between Langar and Kizil Robot on the eastern half are four recognized passes connecting the Great and Little Pamirs, two of which, the Benderski and the Urtabel, are of the nature of great depressions in the range, with almost flat, open saddles, the approaches to which on either side possess the regular Pamir valley characteristics of widish spreads of grass and gentle undulations. The third pass, the Waram, is but a hunter's track. For a few months in the year it may be passable with difficulty to horsemen, but it cannot be regarded as a practicable through route from Langar to Lake Victoria. The سلسله کوه نیکولاس

fourth is the Bargutai, which, like the Waram, may be occasionally passable, but is not open to laden animal traffic.

The Russo-Afghan boundary follows the crest of the eastern half of the range. *The Afghan name of this range is Selseleh-i Koh-i-Wakhan.*

#### NĪRIS SHĀH-I-MIṢR

نیرس شاه مصر

37-58 73-17. A hamlet of 10 or 12 houses on the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 8 miles below Sarhad. It is a place very subject to avalanches. *It is located between Sarhad and Baba Tangi at an elevation of 11,380 feet.*

#### NŪKSĀN

نوڪسان

36-22 71-34. Elev. 16,050 feet. A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush between Zebak and Chitral.

A track leads up the Deh Gol stream from Zebak to the Khatinza, Nuksan, Agram, and Mach passes. All of these are difficult and are open for about 6 months to men on foot only, except the Nuksan and the Agram which can be crossed by unladen ponies from July to September or October. According to one account, carefully laden animals of the country could be taken over the Nuksan in small numbers, but none of these might be used by small numbers of lightly equipped men for an advance by the Dorah pass.

The Khatinza (Kharteza), Nuksan, and Agram lead into the Arkari valley of Chitral and are situated within a short distance of each other. The Mach lies further southwest between the Agram and the Uni passes.

\*NŪKZAN See NŪKSĀN 36-22 71-34

نوڪزن

\*NUQSĀN-ĀN See NŪKSĀN 36-22 71-34

نقسان آن

ŌCHĪLĪ PASS See YŪST

اوچیلی

36-50 72-53. *Elevation 17,350 feet. The pass links Chitral and Yust (Ust).*

ŌGARDARA

اوگردره

36-52 70-10. A pass in Badakhshan over a spur which divides the valley of Mashad from that of Teshkan. It is described as steep.

ŌGDARA AQDARA See TĪRGIRĀN

آقدره تیرگران

36-51 71-2. *A village located about 18 miles southeast of Khairabad, Jurm.*

OGHRĪ SANG

اغری سنڌ

35-35 68-43. A group of hamlets in the Doshi district, situated in the Andarab valley, 7 miles below Doshi.

\*OMÖL UMÖWL See UMÖL 36-49 71-4 امول

\*ORTA TUGHAY See DARKAD and YANGI KALA اوتہ توغی  
37-(15-35) 69-(26-38)

\*OSHKĀN See USHKĀN 36-57 70-59 اشکان

\*OSHNUGAN See USHNUGAN 36-18 70-27 اشنوگان

\*OWNAY See UNI اونی

OXUS See AMŪ DARIA اوکوس دریای آمو  
36-40 to 38-32 65-40 to 74-40. As regards its upper course it may be mentioned that the Oxus has three main sources-

- (1) The Ab-i-Wakhan, one branch of which rises in the Little Pamir, the other, the main source, in the Hindu Kush south of Wakhjir pass.
- (2) The Pamir river, which rises in Lake Victoria in the Great Pamir and joins the Ab-i-Wakhan above Kala Panja. Below this junction the river is known as the Ab-i-Panja.
- (3) The Aksu or Murghab, which rises in the Little Pamir and, after a circuitous course through Russian territory, joins the Ab-i-Panja in Roshan. Below this junction the river is locally known as the Amu Daria or Hamun. Previous to the final settlement of the Russo-Afghan boundary line in 1895 there was much discussion as to which branch should be considered the main stream. West of Lake Victoria the boundary now follows the line of the Pamir river, the Ab-i-Panja, and the Amu Daria or Oxus.

The Oxus is navigable at least as far up as the ferry near Hazrat Imam.

The boats used carry about 150 maunds of cargo and 6 or 8 passengers, and move with the stream or are worked by long sweeps. Weather permitting, they travel about 35 miles a day. They lie up at night, always on the Russian bank. The boatmen or kekchis are Turkomans who understand Persian. The Oxus is at places a mile wide, at others not more than about 300 yards. The country on either side is generally low-lying with a fringe of high reeds,  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile wide, along the banks. There are small Afghan and Russian posts opposite to each other along the river at distances of from 8 to 12 miles apart. Since the outbreak of the Russo-Japanese war the strength of the posts on the Russian side had been much reduced. The Afghan posts consisted of from 7 to 25 men each.

PĀDŠĀH-I-JAHĀN

بادشاه جهان

36-7 68-42. A village in Baghlan, on the right bank of the Kunduz or



Surkhab river. The village is about nine miles southwest of Baghlan and it contains primarily Ghilzai families.

\*PAGŪĪ See PAKŪĪ 36-58 72-28 پځوۍ

PĀ-I-KHWĀJA پای خواجه  
37-47 71-19. A sub-district of Roshan on the left bank of the Oxus.

\*PĀJ DARA PĀJWAR پاج دره  
37-55 71-27. A village in northeastern Badakhshan about 12 miles from Roshan.

\*PAJWĀR See PĀJ DARA 37-55 71-27 پاجور

\*PĀKH See PUA KH 35-36 68-55 پاخ

PAKŪĪ پځوۍ  
36-58 72-28. A village in Wakhan, 5½ miles from Kala Panja, on the road to Khandut, from which it is distant 10½ miles. A track leads hence via the Kach pass to Turikho.

\*PĀLFĪ پالفی  
36-4 69-25. A pass said to be crossed by a track which leads up the Sonlab valley to Khost. It lies to the east of Sonlab valley.

\*PĀLOWĀN TĀSH PALWĀNTĀSH پالوان تاش پلوان تاش  
36-18 69-7. A village on the Shorab stream about 13 miles south of Shorab.

PĀMA پامه  
35-28 69-15. A small range called Koh-i-Pama, located south of Kaj-dara, Andarab.

PĀMĪR RIVER See OXUS 37-26 72-38 to 74-30 پامیر دریا

PĀMĪRS پامیر  
36-58 to 37-26 72 to 75. The following is an abridged account taken from Sir T. Holdich's description in the "Report on the Proceedings of the Pamir Boundary Commission":  
The Pamirs are a series of high level valleys falling off from a central mountain system wherein prehistoric glacial action aided by ordinary processes of wind and weather (still in action), has gradually worn down the mountains

and filled up the valleys, till wide and comparatively flat plains occur in alternation with glacier-bound ridges.

The word Pamir is a Khokandi Turki word meaning "desert." The Pamirs are, however, it would seem, never actually deserted; Kirghiz huntsmen haunt them in winter for the sake of hunting the ovis poli which they run down with dogs; and in summer they are alive with the encampments of Kirghiz herdsmen.

The Pamirs take their rise from one great range running from north to south and dividing the Oxus basin from the plains of Kashgar. The classical name of this range was Taurus. The name now adopted is Sarikol after the province which it separates from the Little Pamir.

These mountains descend in long gentle gradients to the west of the range; there is in fact but one true Pamir to the east of it, i. e., the Taghdumbash. The general elevation of the Pamir valleys varies from 11,000 feet to 13,000 feet and the average height of the mountains which divide them is about 17,000 feet to 18,000 feet. The Pamir region is now divided into two parts, the Russian Pamirs and the Afghan Pamirs. The latter lie chiefly south of the Nicolas range and consist of the Little Pamir and the Pamir-i-Wakhan.

#### PĀNĀM

پانام

35-51 70-51. A hamlet of about 20 families in Munjan, *about 14 miles southwest of Ghaz Munjan. The hamlet is located on the left bank of the Munjan river.*

#### PANJA See OXUS

پنجه

37-6 68-20. The name given to the Wakhan branch of the Oxus. Three or four miles above Kala Panja it is joined by its southerly branch, the Ab-i-Wakhan. From this point to Urgand the valley is fairly open, being seldom less than a mile in width; but at Urgand the hills close in and form a defile. Five miles below Urgand the river is spanned by a rickety bridge. At Warg there is another defile, and here the river commences to take its great northerly bend. From Ishkashem downwards the valley is a mile or two wide. On its right bank it receives one large stream, the Suchan, which itself is formed by the combined waters of the Ghund and Shakh. The valley of the Panja at the point of junction opens out to a width of about 4 miles and is well cultivated. Just below Kala Wamar the river is joined by the Murghabi or Aksu. The Panja is also called the Amu and the Hamun, but this is only below its junction with the Aksu branch. As far as can be ascertained the term Panja only applies to the Wakhan branch and below the Aksu junction it is the Amu or Hamun.

#### PANJSHAHR

پنج شهر

37-4 70-47. A village 5 miles from Robot bridge, Kokcha river. In the

village there is an iron foundry where ore from Shiwa is smelted. *Faizabad is about 15 miles northwest of this village.*

\*PANŌM See PĀNĀM 35–51 70–51

پنام

PARĀGANDA

پراگنده

Is the name given to certain nomads, who are a mixed collection of various tribes and races, found in Ghori during the winter season. *There is also an area with this name. 36–16 68–51.*

PARĀNDĒV

پران دیو

35–34 69–28. A glen which debouches into the left of the Andarab valley near the Pul-i-Isar. A road leads up it to the main range of the Hindu Kush, which it crosses by the Parandev pass, and then descends the southern Parandev valley to Bazarak in the Panjshir valley. The Parandev pass is said to be practicable for Afghan camels.

*The pass is located at 35–25 69–24.*

PĀRCH

پارچ

36–26 71–20. A village of 60 houses on the right bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river about 7 miles above Zebak.

PĀR-I-KHĀM BĀR-I-KHĀM

پارخام بارخام

37–21 70–2. A village of 50 houses in cis-Oxus Darwaz territory, where there is a good deal of cultivation. It lies in a ravine about 3 miles from Kala Khawahan; from it there is a road across the mountains to Kala Kof – see Yesh.

PĀRSHŪ Or. TULUKSANDA

پار شو

35–36 70–49. A pass which connects the head of the Katahal or Lutdeh valley with the Munjan valley, joining the latter 1½ miles below the village of Nao on the right bank of the Munjan river. There is only a path leading over this pass.

PĀSA

پاسه

37–30 69–57. Appears to be a range of hills lying northeast of Chayab.

PASHAI

پشہائی

35–57 69–39. The name applied to the Andarab valley for a few miles above Sangburan. The inhabitants of this part of the valley are known as Pashai Tajiks. Pashai is said to be the name of a section of Siaposh Kafirs, while the Pashai language is said still to exist in some parts of the Kohistan. The people in Andarab say they never heard of a Pashai language, though

they do know of a dialect called Pashagi, spoken by some Kohistanis. Naturally enough, also they do not like it to be thought that they have been "Kafirs," though such is almost certainly the case.

PASHAĪ

پشندی

35-44 69-25. A village in Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen. It has 40 houses of Tajiks.

PAS-I-KUNDĪ

پس کندی

35-33 69-30. In the upper portion of the Andarab valley. It appears to be a small tract of country inhabited by some 200 families, of Sheikh Ali Hazaras, who are probably semi-nomadic.

PASĪRĀ

پسیرا

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

PATŪKH PATŪSH

پتوش پتوخ

37-00 73-22. A village of 20 houses on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, 5 miles below Sarhad.

PĀTŪR FUTŪR

پاتور فتور

36-41 71-39. A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It is a small place but important as the lowest village belonging to Wakhan. The actual boundary between Wakhan and Ishkashem is a broad down-like spur, about 2 miles beyond it. The place contains about 60 inhabitants. Poplars are here very plentiful. It is apparently the same as Paltu.

\*PATŪSH See PATŪKH 37-00 73-22

پتوش

\*PĀYIK See BĀYIK 37-35 73-41

پایک

\*PAYTĀB See PĪTĀB 38-4 71-14

پیتاب

\*PEGISH See PIGASH 36-53 72-14

پگیش

PIGASH PEGĪSH

پگیش

36-53 72-14. A village in Wakhan, a mile or so from the left bank of the Panja. It is a pleasantly situated place hidden in willow trees, with splendid grazing-ground all round it. It contains about 150 inhabitants.

\*PĪRĀKH See PUAKH 35-36 68-55

پسیرا خ

**PĪRKHAR**

پیر خم

36-56 73-27. A hamlet lying 3 miles to the south of Sarhad, in Wakhan. The Pirkhar stream is one of the earliest tributaries of the Panja.

The following is an account of it:

The river into the Pirkhar valley is crossed south of Sarhad. At the entrance to the valley, on a high rock to the right, are remains of an ancient fort standing on a bit of level ground called Sirigh Chaopan.

For 2 miles the valley runs due south, and is from 500 to 700 yards wide. This bit of 2 miles is covered with fine grass and perfectly level, so much so that travelling along it was difficult, from the deep and swampy state of the ground caused by perfect drainage. In summer, however, it becomes dry and good. At Pirkhar the valley narrows and bends for  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile to the southwest; then opens out; and at 1 mile from Pirkhar is the village of Zarkhar on the right; then for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles it bends still more to the west, and ends in a sort of cul-de-sac, the last  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile being over a pebbly watercourse. To the south and west the mountains seem to melt away, and no sharp peaks are visible. From the end of the cul-de-sac a track leads up the mountain side due south to the Ashkuman pass; another track leads nearly due west to the Baroghil. The Ashkuman pass is the one we now know as the "Shawitakh." There is really no pass to speak of, and the road is practically open all the year round. Both Pirkhar and Zarkhar are, properly speaking, ailaks.

PĪRNAZAR See ZIYĀRAT-I-ḤAZRAT SA'ID (SAYYID) پیر نظر (ناصر)

**\*PĪTĀB**

پیتاب

38-4 71-14. A village on the Begaw stream, about five miles from its confluence with the Panj river.

**PĪŪ PIV**

پیو

36-8 70-21. A village in Kataghan. There is a pass of this name leading from Anjuman, or Kuran, to Piu on a road from Munjan to Khanabad. It is said to be more difficult than the Dorah, but laden mules traverse it in summer.

\*PIV See PĪŪ 36-8 70-21

پیو

\*POKIY See PAKŪĪ 36-58 72-28

پکی

\*POL See PUL

پل

\*POL-I-KHOMRĪ See PUL-I-KHUMRĪ 35-56 68-43

پلخموری

\*POWKOWY See PAKŪĪ 36-58 72-28

پوکوی

PUAKH PĪRĀKH PĀKH

فراخ پاخ پیراخ

35-36 68-55. Also "Pirakh" on some maps. A large ravine running south into the Andarab valley, 9 miles below Yuch. Through it can be seen high cliffs of a different rock to the outer hills. These are known as the Alu Kamar. There is an ailak up it, of that name, which is gained by a road running up the right-hand side of the valley, the same track as that used by the people of Khinjan for bringing grass and wood from the hills.

PUL-I-DŌSHĪ

پل دوشی

35-36 68-54. A wooden bridge over the Andarab river 8 miles above Gazan. The bridge is 36 feet long and 6 feet wide, the roadway being 12 feet above the water line. It is not strong enough for laden camels though will take laden donkeys and ponies.

PUL-I-ĤIṢĀR PUL-I-SAR

پل حصار

35-37 69-30. A bridge over the Andarab stream, 16 miles below Doabi-Til. It is an ordinary wooden bridge about 35 feet long and 1½ to 2 feet in breadth. In 1886 it was practicable for horses, but not for camels. The bridge is only used when the river is high; in autumn and winter it is usual to ford the stream, though the ford is not very easy.

\*PUL-I-ISAR See PUL-I-HISAR 35-37 69-30

PUL-I-KHUMRĪ

پل خمیری

35-56 68-43. *\*In 1970, Pul-i-Khumri is an industrial town specializing in the production of textiles and cement. In Kakar, northwest of the town coal is extracted. The town's development began on a dam on the Ghorī river and an electric power plant was set up. A textile plant was in operation two years later, producing by 1970 about 74,000 square meters of cloth. A second dam was built some years after completion of the first one, and their combined capacity in 1960 was about 11,000 kilowatt power.*

*Elementary schools for girls and boys were opened in recent years, and cultivation was greatly expanded with the availability of water for irrigation. The town greatly increased in size and a huge park has made it greener and more beautiful. The town got its name from a bridge by which the Charikar-i-Haibak road crosses the Surkhab.*

Travellers passes are inspected here. The following is a description of the bridge in 1896:

The bridge is a single high-pitched arch of brick. Its span is perhaps 25 feet, and the abutments on both sides rest on rock. In fact the spot has evidently been chosen on account of the unusual narrowness of the channel at this point. The arch is said to be old, and the brickwork looks like that of the

time of Abdulla Khan. It is good work. The approaches from each bank are necessarily long and high. They have been built up of stones and logs in layers, mixed with brushwood and supported by an exterior framework of wood. To get the large amount of wood necessary for the construction, some fine orchards, which formerly existed here, were cut down. They were the property of government. On completion, however, the work was considered unsatisfactory and the Amir ordered the approaches to be made 'pucka'; also the bridge itself to be widened, in keeping with the future road along the valley, which is to be of the standard width of 18 feet. The original roadway over the arch was about 10 feet wide, or 12 at the most. In 1886 it was being widened about 7 feet on each side, and the roadway on the bridge has probably a width of 24 feet, or thereabouts. The roadway on the approaches is probably about 36 feet. The bridge is avowedly designed to carry heavy guns. There is no recent information with regard to this bridge.

- \*PUL-I-SAR See PUL-I-ḤIṢĀR 35-37 69-30 پل سر
- PUL-I-SŪCH پل سوچ  
36-48 70-49. A village of 60 houses situated on a plateau on the left bank of the Munjan branch of the Kokcha, about 7 miles above Jurm, in the Yamgan district.
- PUL-I-TANG پل تنگ  
37-3 70-41. A stone bridge over the Kokcha river 13½ miles below Jurm. *The road to Rabat turns west from this bridge.*
- PULKHĀH پلخاه  
35-37 69-14. A village in the Andarab valley about one mile below Banu.
- \*PŪSHĀL پوشال  
35-38 70-31. A pass over the Hindu Kush leading into Nuristan.
- PUSHT BAHĀR See CHAYAB 37-24 69-49 پشت بهار چاه آب
- \*PYĀZ GUL See KŪNĪGĀŌ پیاز گل
- QĀDARĪ See KĀDARĪ 37-40 70-28 قادری
- \*QADGHAN See KAṬAGHAN 35-00 to 37-36 68 to 70-30 قطنن
- \*QAL'A See KALA قلعه

- \*QAL'A AFGHĀN See KALA AOGHĀN 36-46 69-57 قلعہ افغان
- \*QAL'A CHAP See KHWAJA GHAR 37-3 69-26 قلعہ چپ
- \*QAL'A DARA-I-MULLĀ See KALA DARA-I-MULĀ 35-37 68-20 قلعہ درہ ملا
- \*QAL'A DARĀYM See KALA LARĀIM 36-56 70-20 قلعہ درآیم
- \*QAL'A-I-MĪRZĀ SHĀH See MĪRZĀ SHĀH 37-24 70-50 قلعہ میرزا شاہ
- \*QAL'A KHWĀJA See KALA KHWĀJA قلعہ خواجہ
- \*QAL'A PANJA See KALA PANJA 37-00 72-34 قلعہ پنجه
- \*QALĀT قلات  
36-15 70-17. A mountain in the Alakadari of Warsaj, east of the town of Warsaj.
- \*QANDAHĀRĪ-HĀ قندها ری ها  
36-22 86-45. A series of villages of the same name located north of the town of Baghlan.
- \*QARA BŪLĀQ See KARA BULĀK 37-25 73-46 قره بولاق (بلاق)
- \*QARA JOLGEH See KARA JILGA 37-18 74-17 قره جلگه
- \*QARAMAD See KARAMAD 35-36 68-41 قره مد
- \*QARA KHAWĀL See KARAZIGHAN 35-45 68-30 قره خوال
- \*QARA SANG See KARA SANG 36-37 71-7 قره سنگ
- \*QARA TĀSH See KARA TĀSH 37-23 74-31 قره تاش
- \*QARA ZIGHĀN See KARAZIGHĀN 35-45 68-30 قره زغان
- \*QAŞĀB See KAŞĀB 36-00 69-00 قصاب
- \*QAŞĀN See KAŞĀN 35-45 69-18 قشان
- \*QĀSHLĪSH See KŌSHLĪSH 36-26 69-6 قاشلیش



- \*QAṬĀGHAN See KAṬĀGHAN 35-00 to 37-36 68 to 70-30 قطغن
- \*QAZAQ See KAZAKS قزاق
- \*QĀẒĪ DEH See KĀẒĪDEH 36-40 71-45 قاضی ده
- \*QIRGHIZ See KIRGHIZ قرغز
- \*QISHLĀQ-I-QĀẒĪ See KISHLĀK-I-KĀẒĪ 36-10 68-43 قشلاق قاضی
- \*QISHNA ĀBĀD See KISHĀNĀBĀD 35-37 69-13 قشنه آباد
- \*QIZIL BŪRAH See KIZIL BŪRAH 36-50 68-50 قزل بوره
- \*QIZIL DARA See KIZIL DARA 36-59 69-57 قزل دره
- \*QIZIL QAL'A See KIZIL KALA 37-11 68-36 قزل قلعه
- \*QIZIL KŪCHA See KIZIL KŪCHA 36-8 68-56 قزل كوچه
- \*QŌLEMDA See KALIMDA 35-36 70-50 قولمده
- \*QUNDUZ See KUNDUZ 36-21 to 37-20 68-5 to 69-22 قندز
- \*QURGHĀN See KURGHĀN 37-12 68-55 قرغان
- RABĀBĪĀN RUBĀBĪ ربابیان ربابی  
37-00 70-54. A village of 40 houses below Khairabad.
- \*RABAṬ See ROBAṬ and RUBAṬ رباط
- RĀCHAU RAWCHŪN روچون  
36-59 to 37-00 73-14. Elev.10,500 feet. A hamlet in the Sarhad valley of Wakhan. It is a windy spot just above the point where the valley contracts into a narrow gorge.  
Also spelt Rachau and Rawchun. *The latter is the correct spelling.*
- RĀGH راغ  
37-(30-39) 70-(22-35). *Village:* 37-32 70-27. 7.  
A valley draining into the Oxus between Darwaz and Daung.  
The population is estimated at 300 families. Ragh, like the rest of Badakhshan, is now under Afghan domination.  
The Ragh country is said to comprise nine large valleys, including those of

Turghan, Ab-i-Rewinj, and Sadda. The others are unknown, but probably fall into the main river of Ab-i-Ragh from the south. Yawan fort, the residence of the chief of the country, is situated on the right bank of the Sadda, at a sufficient altitude to give it a good climate in summer and a severe one in winter.

The people of Ragh, who are all Tajiks and Sunnis, have the reputation amongst the Badakhshis of being the most warlike of all the Panja states. The air of their highlands is fresh and invigorating without being too severe; their valleys are fruitful and their country is so land-locked by nature that they fear no enemies. Though only a small sub-division of Badakhshan, until the seizure of the country by the Afghans, the chief of Ragh had always managed to uphold an independence not maintained by any of his neighbours except Shighnan.

Above Yawan fort the country rapidly becomes more elevated, until at Bar Ragh (upper Ragh) cultivation ceases. Beyond (to the east of) this place, the passes of Bar Ragh and Khwaja Parwaz having been surmounted, Shiwa Khurd is entered.

The natural boundary between Darwaz and Ragh would doubtless be the range known as the Koh-i-Yesh, but it appears that the upper part of the valleys draining into the Ragh river belong to Darwaz, as a spur south of the Hauz Shah Khamosh pass is said to be the boundary between the two States. Ragh is a great grazing district and is frequented by nomads from all the districts round. Where villages exist patches of cultivation are met with; this in the colder region above Gandran consists chiefly of barley and maize. There are no fruit trees, while in the warmer climate near Yawan, wheat and cotton are grown, and fruit trees abound. Assafoetida grows wild between Dozakh Dara and Dasht Sabz.

Below Yawan fort the river is known as the Ragh, above it as the Sadda. From the head of the Ragh valley there is a route, via the Khwaja Parwaz pass, to the head of the Shiwa valley and thence to Shighnan. This route is only open in summer. The principal villages in the Ragh valley are:

	Houses
Siah Bed	50
Nauabad	40
Zu	70
Wakhnideo	100
Khulu Khak	40

RĀKŌT ROKOWT

راکوت رکوت

36-59 73-15. A hamlet of about 8 houses on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 10 miles below Sarhad.

## RĀMGUL

رام گل

35-41 70-33. A pass leading from Sinawi in Munjan over the Central Hindu Kush into the Ramgul valley of Nuristan.

## RĀSHAK

را شک

35-35 69-32. A ravine descending south and debouching into the Andarab valley, 11 miles below Doab-i-Til. A difficult footpath leads up it, and the hills on both sides are very high and steep. The width of the glen is about 200 yards.

## RASHĪDĪ RASHĪDĪ QĀṢĀN

رشیدی

35-41 69-20. A village in Andarab, situated in the Kasan glen, containing 60 houses of Tajiks. *It lies about ten miles northeast of Banu.*

## \*RAWCHUN See RACHAU 36-59 73-14

رو چون

## RĀZAR

راز رز

36-00 70-43. A village in Kuran about 3 miles above Skarzar on the left bank of the Munjan river. It contains 13 families.

## ROBĀṬ See RUBAṬ

رباط

37-3 70-41. A hamlet situated about one mile below the lapis lazuli mines in Kuran. *There are many places with this name; one is in Bamyan, 5 miles north of Faizabad. 37-9 70-35. Others: 36-7 70-55; 36-56 70-48, 37-52 71-33, 36-23 70-48.*

## \*ROBĀṬAK See RUBĀṬAK 36-9 68-24

رباطک

## RŌSHĀN Also ZUJAN

روشان

37-56 71-35. An Afghan district in the valley of the Panja or Upper Oxus lying between Shighnan and Darwaz.

It formerly included the country on both banks of the river and a considerable portion of the valley of the Murghab, and was itself included in the province of Shighnan; but in 1895 the trans-Oxus provinces of Afghanistan were ceded to Russia, so that Afghan Roshan now consists only of a narrow strip of country on the left bank of the Oxus.

The climate, like that of Shighnan, is remarkable for its excellence, and the country famous for several varieties of fruit and mulberries, as well as for its crops of wheat and barley, where the ground admits of these being cultivated; the most favoured portion of the district being the Oxus valley from Wamar down to Wama. Here the river valley is wide, the slopes between the river and the hills on the left bank are easy and open to the sun, and have larger culturable spaces than in any part of the district; the climate is warm,

for the elevation is little more than 6,000 feet. In consequence the villages are larger than elsewhere and though bad government has checked prosperity, still they are fairly prosperous. The domestic animals of Roshan are cattle, sheep, and the Kirghiz (Bactrian) camel.

There are both iron and copper mines in Roshan. The former, which are situated on the left bank of the Panja opposite Wamar and at Bar Roshan, are still worked, the ore being of a rich quality called Kurch; the latter have been abandoned.

The principal villages of Roshan are on the right bank of the Oxus, and the population of Afghan Roshan amounts only to some 300 to 400 houses or say 1,500 people.

The people are all Ghalchas, or Tajiks and disciples of the Agha Khan of Bombay. They resemble in every respect their neighbours the Shighnis.

\*ROWCHŪN See RACHAU 36-59 to 37-00 73-14 روجون

\*ROKOWT See RAKŌT 36-59 73-15 ركوت

RUBĀṬ RABĀṬ ROBĀT رباط  
36-7 70-55. The first village in Kuran below Munjan; said to contain 100 houses.

\*RUBĀṬAK ROBĀṬAK رباطك  
A village and pass on the road from Aybak to Baghlan at 36-9 68-24.

RUSTĀK (DISTRICT) رستاق

37-00 to 37-10 69-38 to 70. Elev. 3,920 feet. A sub-division of Badakhshan proper. Rustak is a most flourishing and fruitful tract, which extends from the bridge at Atan Jalab on the Kokcha river to the left bank of the Panja (Upper Oxus) from two to four miles east of Samti, where a range of high hills abuts into the waters of that river, and forming a great cliff there stops the road along its left bank. This range extends to the southward and terminates very near the low, but difficult, pass of Kizil Dara (red valley). It divides Rustak proper from Safed Sang, Pasakuh, and Daung. The open country of Kataghan is situated to the southwest, and the Oxus river forms its northern and western boundaries.

The climate of Rustak is temperate, and verges towards cold on the eastern feeders of the river of Rustak, while in the direction of Samti and the Chayab the summer is rather hot. Snow falls even in the lower parts of the country, but does not remain on the ground; the higher eastern tracts, however, are covered with it for several months.

The mountain chain which runs to the east of Chayab is rocky; grass land only existing on the upper slopes. The town of Rustak is pleasantly situated,

and has much garden land about it. In every part of the country fruit is plentiful; apples and pears thrive in the higher valleys, and below towards the Oxus watermelons and the productions of hot climates flourish. The crops are likewise those of both cold and warm climates. The supply of snow water is scanty, and droughts are not unfrequent, at which times the neighbouring state of Kulab is called on for grain. The chinar tree of Kashmir here thrives and attains to great size, but, except cultivated fruit trees and poplars, there is no other shade-giving tree.

There is a third division of Rustak, which comprises the more hilly tracts of Pasakuh, Shahr-i-Buzurg, and Daung.

The population of the town of Rustak is estimated at 2,000 families say 10,000 persons in all.

The villages in the Rustak valley are:

Jaryel	70	Baga Bai	70
Kozar	60	Akhjar	112 (Hazaras)
Sar-i-Rustak	200	Biskhan	60
Khwaja Surkh	190	Tolak	75 (Turks)
Samarghian	70	Bara	50
Batil Khan	8	Kizil Kala	150 (Turks)
Kala Sokhta	40	Bai Nazar	80
Jar	60	Yakatut	70
Tokha	130	Balich	200
Mahal	15	Deh Baluch	12

Total 1,722

to which, if the town of Rustak, with its 2,000 families, be added, we get a population of about 20,000 for the valley.

Rustak is separated from Chayab by the Khwaja Surkh hills.

It now remains to describe the chief communciations of the country. Owing to the absence of very high mountains, the roads, as a rule, are open throughout the year. Snow lies in winter on the Shar-i-Buzurg passes, but they can generally be crossed.

From Altan Jalab, 30 miles out of Faizabad, after crossing the Kokcha, the chief and almost only obstacle met with between that place and the ford at Samti on the Oxus is the Kizil Dara Pass. The valley is so narrow in some places that loads must be removed from the horses before they can get through. There are no rocks, but the sides of the ravine are of hard clay. Water has to be waded through, and then near the end of the valley (which is but a short one) a very stiff ascent of about a mile has to be made. Melting snow or rain makes the face of the slopes so slippery that many horses are lost at this spot. The top of the ridge is flat for a short distance, and then, after a few ups and downs, Dasht Chinar (the plain of chinar trees) is reached.

The waters, so far, come from the right and make their way to Pul-i-Begam on the Kokcha; but beyond this as far as Takhnabad, the waters coming from the Pasakuh and Daung hills on the east, having united just below Takhnabad. Below Deh Baluch the river is said to run through fens and jungle. The road from Rustak is easy the whole way to Samti, near which, on the high precipitous bank of the Oxus, there is a topkhana or guard-tower. Tolls are levied on goods and cattle crossing over the river at the ferry.

From Sar-i-Rustak a path leads to the right up the Pusht Bahar stream, above which there is a pass over the range to Shahr-i-Buzurg on the other side. Shahr-i-Buzurg is said to be reached from Faizabad in three days.

The inhabitants of Rustak are all Tajiks, and talk the Persian language. Much Bokharian silk is worn by the upper classes, and cotton clothes by the rest. Cotton goods are brought partly from Peshawar and partly from Russian markets. Arms and all iron articles are made at home. Tea, paper, indigo and velvet are obtained from India by way of Kabul, and also through Bajaur, Swat, and Chitral. The Bajaur merchants, who are the chief traders, use the Chitral road, and used to take back with them, through Kabul, horses, which they exchanged for their goods.

Rustak may perhaps be considered the most pleasant part of Badakhshan as regards climate. The general aspect of the country however, is not beautiful. There is generally a want of mountain streams, so numerous in other parts, and the hills are bare. The country is subject to famines, and then food-grains are brought from the neighbouring state of Kulab, which, being largely irrigated from springs, never or seldom suffers from drought.

#### RUSTĀK (TOWN)

رستاق

37-7 69-49. A town in Badakhshan proper, on the left bank of the Rustak river, a tributary of the Oxus. It is probably the most important commercial centre in the province, and in the time of the Mirs was the headquarters of a district which included Chayab and Yangi Kala.

Rustak is a large place, and has three sarais. The town contains about 2,000 families and 195 shops – the latter arranged in two parallel streets, as in Faizabad. Under the Amir's orders supplies sufficient for 1,000 men for one year are always kept stock. The fort, situated to the north of the town, is a square of about 100 paces side. The walls are of mud, about 6 yards thick and 10 yards high. They are provided with parapets for the defenders, are strengthened by bastions at the four corners, and have a ditch dug round them. Here are also two guns which the Afghans brought with them. Between the town and the fort is a large enclosure surrounded by a mud wall, with about 100 temporary sheds along its sides, where markets are held every Monday and Thursday. The climate of Rustak is warmer than that of Faizabad. Cotton grows in Rustak territory, and is woven into different kinds of alcha cloth. Barley, rice, wheat and other grains are produced, and

fruit trees abound. Salt and sugar are imported, as in Faizabad. From the town a road over the low hills to the southwest leads to Taloqan. To the north a road leads to Samti Bala. The valley of Rustak is chiefly inhabited by Turks of the Kaluk tribe, who are a very industrious race. They rear flocks and cattle, cultivate land, and are great traders. The Hakim of Zebak district lives here.

From Rustak four roads lead to various parts of the country. (1) To the Dorah pass and Chitral via Faizabad. Fit for camels as far as Zebak and thence for mules.

(2) To Khanabad and Tashkurghan. Fit for camels and in all probability for field guns.

(3) To the Samti Bala ferry over the Oxus. Fit for camels. Direction north.

(4) A road leading west to the Oxus and thence down the left bank to Hazrat Imam.

Trade with Bokhara is considerable.

The imports are silks, carpets and Russian household goods; the exports chiefly hides and furs.

\*RUSTĀQ See RUSTĀK

ر س ت ا ق

SABZAK

س ب ز ك

35-54 68-59. A pass crossed by a road leading from Kelagai to Narin. The track leaves the main road at, or near, the Larkhab settlement north of Kelagai village, and turns into the Sabzposh ravine, reaching the spring and ziarat of Khwaja Sabzposh at about 6 miles. The pass, at the head of the ravine, is said to be reached at 12 or 13 miles from Kelagai. This route is believed to be practicable for laden animals, but is not so good as that by the Beshgaza pass. *Another Sabzak is located about 80 miles southwest of Kala Aybak. 35-35 67-36 Koh-e Sabzak is located at 35-27 68-39.*

SAD-I-ISHTRĀGH

س د ا ش ت ر ا غ

36-29 71-39. One of the four administrative divisions of Wakhan. It is the most westerly district of that country and was formerly an independent principality. The Sad-i-Ishtragh begins on the left bank of the Panja at Digargand, and ends at the crest of the spur between Patur and Ishkashem.

\*SAD-I-KHANDŪD See KHANDŪT 36-47 72-00

س د خ ن د و ر

SAD-I-KHĀNDŪT KHANDŪD

س د خ ن د و ر

36-47 72-00. One of the four administrative districts of Wakhan. It extends from Khandut to Digargand.

**SAD-I-SARHAD**

سد سرحد

36-56. The most easterly of the 'sads' or administrative divisions of Wakhan. It extends as far as Baba Tangi, and includes that place. The aksakal of the district lives at Patoch.

**SAD ISHTRĀGH**

سد اشتراغ

36-28 71-38. Elevation about 18,900 feet. A pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush crossed by a very indifferent path leading from Ishtragh in Wakhan into the Tirich valley of Chitral; called also the Kotgaz pass; not to be confused with the Sar Ishtragh pass leading into the Arkari valley.

**SAD-I-SĪPANJ**

سد سی پنچ

36-57 72-20. One of the 'sads' or administrative districts of Wakhan. It extends from Baba Tangi to Khandut, but exclusive thereof.

**SAFĒD DARA**

سفید دره

36-39 71-9. A village in Badakhshan, 50 miles on the road from Jurm to Zebak, from which it is 8 miles. *Khairabad is about 42 miles northwest.*

**\*SAFĒD KHERS**

سفید خرس

37-48 70-53. A mountain about 12 miles southeast of Doraj. A pass of the same name is located at 37-44 and 70-38.

**SAĪADĀN SĀYYIDĀN, DEH-E**

سیدان

36-48 70-22. A glen to the east of the Ghori plain.

**SĀĪ-AL-TARGHĀM**

سای الترغام

35-36 68-15. A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

**SĀĪ-ĀSH-I-SANGUN SANGĀN**

سای اش سنگان

35-36 68-10. A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

**ŞAIĀT ŞAYĀD**

صیار

35-52 68-26. A place in Ghori, inhabited by 100 families of Gadai Sheikh Ali Hazaras. *Another place of this name is at 35-40 and 69-16.*

**SĀĪ KARAKSĪ (SĀY)**

سای قرقسى

35-36 68-22. A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.

**\*SĀĪ KHIRMISH See SĀĪ KIRMISH 35-36 68-17**

سای خرمنش

**SĀĪ KIRMISH**

سای کرمنش

35-36 68-17. A branch glen of the Kaian Dara.



SĀKĪ

ساقی

A village in Ghori, situated on, or near, the Surkhab river; 200 families of Ghilzais.

SĀLANG

سالنگ

35-22 69-4. Elevation about 9,000 feet.

A pass over the Hindu Kush lying between the Kaoshan and Bajgah passes. *It is about ten miles northwest of Jabalus Siraj.*

It is practicable for mules and is crossed by a road from Naoach in the Salang valley, which leads over the pass into the Ao-i-Do glen and thence over the easy Bekh-i-Hauz pass into the Ao Barik glen which enters the Kaoshan glen 3 miles above Gorsokhta.

It was reported in 1907 that the Amir had ordered the road over the pass to be improved. If this is properly carried out, it will be the most important route over the Hindu Kush.

*In 1970, an excellent, all-weather road and a tunnel make this the major link with the north.*

SALISBURY PEAK

سالبري قلعه

37-21 74-14. Elevation 18,462 feet. A peak on the Nicolas range southwest of and overlooking the Benderski pass.

SAMANDĀN

سامندان

35-35 69-29. A village near the head of the Andarab valley, 6 miles below Doab-i-Til. It is at the mouth of the Dara Samandan, a ravine descending from the north. 80 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

SAMARGHĪĀN See RUSTĀK

سمرغیان سمرغان

37-7 69-52. *A village about 1½ miles east of Rustak with about 105 houses inhabited by Tajiks.*

SAMTI

سامتی

37-36 69-52. A large Afghan village of 69 houses under the Governor of Rustak, situated on slightly elevated ground in the low lands on the bank of the river; in times of inundation it is surrounded by the waters of the Oxus. The bank of the river from the ruined watchtower to Samti is marshy and overgrown with rank grass, the favourite retreat of wild boar. After proceeding for 1¼ miles between cultivated land to the right and a dry channel to the left the ferry is reached. The river which is here divided into four channels, 109, 207, 680 and 1,012 paces, respectively, in breadth, with only a few paces of dry land between them is fordable. The current is rapid

in the two middle channels, and the water waistdeep. The bed is sandy. The ferry is of the usual Oxus type. A raft is made of skins called jala and is towed across by horses.

At Samti there is a small Afghan garrison and custom-house, and on the opposite bank the Bokharan custom-house at Boharak, a village a short distance from the ferry on the road to Kulab.

At Samti the main road between Faizabad and Kulab crosses the Oxus, but no road other than a footpath leads up the river, for the hills on the north of the Chayab valley abut steeply on the river bank and are said to be impassable for animals. In order to ascend the river from Samti to Ragh, therefore, it is necessary to return up the Chayab valley for some distance, and across a pass described as steep and difficult, in order to descend into the intermediate valley of Daung, from which a similar pass crosses into Ragh.

#### SANA

سنه سینه

36-39 70-50. A village in Yamgan about 25 miles or so above Jurm. There is a ford here over the Munjan branch of the Kokcha.

#### ŞANDŪK MAZĀR

صندوق مزار

36-13 68-51. A village of 40 houses in Baghlan on the road from Guzar-i-Kelachi to Ishkamish.

#### \*SANGA See SHĪNGĀN 37-33 70-19

سنگه

#### SANGAKĀN

سنگکان

35-37 69-34. A village of 15 houses in the Andarab just above Pul-i-Isar (Hisar). To the south of it is the mouth of the Sangakan ravine.

#### SANGARJĀH

سنگر جاہ

35-38 69-51. A scarped hill, about 3 miles north of Dasht-i-Sangpur.

#### SANGBURĀN

سنگبران

35-41 69-19. Elevation 5,250 feet. The Andarab valley is known as Sangburan at the junction with it of the Kelas or Murgh valley. There appear to be several villages called by this name, Sangburan proper being a couple of villages on the east side of the valley 4 miles above Banu.

#### SANG HAĪBAT

سنگ ہیبت

36-4 69-5. A pass crossed by the Kabul-Khanabad road in Narin. The ascent commences at  $4\frac{3}{4}$  miles from Khwaja Ejran, the crest of the pass being reached at 5 miles. The descent is not stiff, but the track is very rough.

### SANG-I-LASHAM

سنگ لشم

35-31 68-55. Seven miles below Gorsokta in the valley running north from the Kaoshan pass to Khinjan, a stone wall has been built across a narrow part of the glen, a gap is left in the wall for a road way, and toll is taken here from all travellers. This place is called Sang-i-Lasham.

### SANG-I-SŪLĀKH

سنگ سولاخ

35-46 68-46. A pass crossed by the Surkhab route leading south from Ghori to Doshi. The road crosses this pass for the same reason as it does the Baghai, 12 miles lower down, because a spur runs down to the river, and cannot be passed without fording the latter. It would be more difficult in this case to make a low level road round the end of the spur, and though the ground on the opposite bank would apparently allow of a good road being easily made, it is uncertain whether the river could be crossed above the spur, though it can below.

It would take a long while to get even one battery over the Sang-i-Sulakh from the north, and it might be better to make a road round the end of the spur, even though a good deal of blasting might be required. The rocks are not very tough. The same pass would also considerable delay the baggage of a large force, though the track is capable of considerable improvement as a camel road. Even in its condition of 1886 it is crossed by many camel caravans every year, and is not worse, while very much lower than the south side of the Kara pass or the north side of the Dandan Shikan, on the Bamian road.

However, the road from Doshi to the Ghori plain is considered better on the whole than that from Dahan-i-Iskar over the Sinjidak pass. At least it would be easier to make a gun road along it. The best way of getting from Doshi to Ghori would seem to be to follow the right bank for 6 or 7 miles, and then to throw trestle bridges by which to gain the left bank, which could then be followed to Ghori. The material for the bridges must be brought.

### SANGLICH

سنگ لیج

36-18 71-11. Elevation 10,200 feet. A village on the right bank of the river draining from the Dorah pass to the Warduj valley. It lies about 17 miles from the Dorah pass, and is the highest inhabited place in the valley. It contains about 40 houses, and stands amidst considerable cultivation. The village is a compact one with many queer-looking little towers, evidently built as a protection against Kafir raiders. From here a path runs southeast across the mountains to the Uni Gol, thus turning the Dorah. It is, however, very difficult, and only open from August to October. The language of the Sanglichis is the Ishkashem dialect, but the place belongs to Zebak. There is a bridge across the river opposite the village by which animals can be taken, but it is better to ford it a mile lower down.

**SANGPAR**

35-36 69-47. A stream which rises at the foot of the Khawak pass and, flowing southwest, joins the stream from the Til pass at Doab-i-Til. A road practicable for mules runs down the Sangpar glen and forms a lateral communication between the Kabul-Khanabad road, via the Khawak pass and the branch road over the Til pass.

سنگ پر

**SANĪN**

36-56 73-3. A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan, about 32 miles above Kala Panj. A track leads up the Sanin ravine to the Kankhun pass.

سنين

**SANRAP Or SANRAPDA**

This appears to be the same as the Katwar pass.

سنرپ سنرپ ده

**SAŌZAK**

35-27 68-39. Elevation about 10,000 feet. A pass leading from Doshi to Chahardar in the Doab district, *about 18 miles southwest of Doshi*. See "Sabzak". The camels of the Afghan Boundary Commission were taken over this pass in 1886.

سوزك

**\*SĀQĪ See SĀKĪ**

ساقى

**SARĀB**

35-36 69-38. A village of 40 Tajik houses in the upper Andarab valley, *about 30 miles east of Baru*.

سراب

**SARDĀB See ISHKASHEM PASS**

36-40 71-32. *A village located about 4 miles southwest of Ishkashem.*

سرد آب

**SARDARA**

35-25 69-13. A pass over the Hindu Kush crossed by a track leading from Kishanabad in Khinjan to Do-Ao in the Salang glen. Impracticable for laden animals.

سرد ره

**SARGHĪLĀN**

36-57 71-49. A tributary of the Warduj, which, rising in the watershed between Gharan and Badakhshan proper, drains into the Warduj just below Boharak. Up this valley is the summer route to Gharan by the Yaghurda pass. It now forms part of the Barak district.

سر غيلان

There is also a village of 600 houses of this name in the valley.

**\*SAR GHULĀM See ZARDEŌ 37-9 71-2**

سر غلام

**SARHAD-I-WĀKHĀN**

سرحد واخان

37-00 73-27. Elevation 10,450 feet. Properly speaking, this name applies only to the highest village in Wakhan; but the Afghans apply it collectively to all the villages in the upper part of the Wakhan valley, and Chahikand, Patoch, are all included in the designation. The valley here is about 3 miles broad, but most of it is occupied by the stony bed of the river, which here runs in numerous channels. Cultivation is poor and there are scarcely any trees; but there is extensive and excellent grazing. At Chahikand there is a fort; and at Patoch is the residence of the Aksakal. It is a cold, windy place, where snow lies for six months. The Baroghil and Barfidek (Shawitakh) routes strike south from Sarhad. The Sarhad valley is doubtless an old lake bed. It extends as far west as Rachau.

The village of Sarhad on the right bank of the Wakhan river consists of 20 houses with 80 inhabitants. There is a small Afghan post here.

**SARIKŌL ZŌR KŌL**

سرقول زر کول

37-(24-26) 73-(30-46). A range of mountains dividing the basin of the Oxus from the plains of Kashgar on the eastern edge of the Pamirs.

Its classical name was Taurus; its mediaeval name Bolortagh; it has also been called the Nezatash, after one of its principal passes; and the Pamir or Shindi range. The last name adopted is that of Sarikol after the province which it separates from the Little Pamir. It is now once again, as it has been during many centuries at various epochs, the western border of China. The Sarikol watershed adapts itself at least as far north as the Rangkul Pamir to the meridian of 75 east longitude. About latitude 37 15' it curls westward, forming to the north of it the head of the Little Pamir, and south of it the Taghdumbash Pamir. After about 30 miles of this westerly bend it doubles round again eastward, including in this loop the head of the Taghdumbash; and finally after 12 miles of easterly run it effects a trijunction with the Hindu Kush and the Mustagh range.

Glacial action has had the effect of wearing the buttresses of this range into an almost architecturally regular succession of gigantic square-cut spurs, each facing the plain with a broad triangular shaped abutment, and each pair embracing a glacier. The range is not so impassable as it appears. Between the Little Pamir and the Taghdumbash, within the limits of Afghan territory, are 3 well known passes, i.e., the Mihmanyol, the Taghramansu, and the Zor Kara Jilga. None of them as they stand are practicable for laden animals, but members of the Commission passed over the last two with their horses, and it is only necessary to apply local labour, at such intermittent seasons as snow permits, to make them practicable. There are in all 5 known passes leading from the Taghdumbash over the Sarikol range into the Afghan and Russian Pamirs, i.e., the Wakhjir, the Zor Kara Jilga, the Mihmanyol, the

Taghramansu, and the Bayik. They have all been reported as fit for laden animals except the Taghramansu.

The Taghramansu and Mihmanyol are contiguous valleys leading south from a point some 3 miles west of Kizil Robot. On the Taghdumbash side these two passes are so close that they are sometimes reckoned as one and mistaken for each other. Probably no efforts will ever be made to improve them as they are all outflanked by the Bayik, an easy pass connecting Kizil Robot with the lower Taghdumbash. Between the Bayik and the Aktash (or Nezatash or Shindi) pass, connecting Aktash with Tashkurghan, the Sarikol presents no possibilities for crossing except to men on foot. North of the well-known Nezatash, the Sarikol watershed sinks, as it gradually runs northward, into comparative insignificance and the routes across it north of Tagharma are all known to be easy.

SAR-I-PUL

سر پل

35-36 69-16. A village of Andarab, situated in the Shashan Tagao, inhabited by 20 families of Tajiks.

SAR-I-QŪL See SARIKŪL 37-(24-26) 73-(30-46)

سر قول

SAR-I-RUSTĀK See RUSTĀK

سر رستاق

37-1 69-56. *A village about 8 miles southeast of Rustak.*

SARI SANG

سر سنځ

36-12 70-47. A village in Kuran on the right bank of the Munjan branch of the Kokcha inhabited by workmen in the lapislazuli mines, which are here situated. There are 3 zemindars' houses and 20 houses of the permanent staff who supply the skilled labour. Unskilled labour is obtained by begar, each village of the districts of Yamgan, Kuran and Anjuman having to supply a given number of men in 10 day reliefs. Blasting was introduced in 1906. An Afghan officer, assisted by three sowars, supervises, and about 160 maunds of lapislazuli are sent yearly to Kabul.

The mines are 8 farsakhs above Shahnasir Pir, and produce rubies, lapislazuli (lajward), lead, iron, sal ammonia, copper, and sulphur. A government guard is maintained in the mines. Where the deposit of lapislazuli occurs, the valley of the Kokcha is about 20 yards wide; on both sides the mountains are high and naked. The entrance to the mines is in the face of the mountain on the right bank of the stream, and about 1,500 feet above its level. The formation is of black and white limestone, unstratified, though plentifully veined with lines. The summit of the mountains is rugged, and their sides destitute of soil or vegetation. The path by which the mines are approached is steep and dangerous, the effect of neglect rather than of natural difficulties. The mountains have been tried for lapislazuli in various places. The method of

extracting the lapislazuli is sufficiently simple. Under the spot to be quarried a fire is lighted, and its flame, fed by dry furze, is made to flicker over the surface. When the rock has become sufficiently soft, it is beaten with hammers, and flake after flake is knocked off until the stone, of which they are in search, is discovered. Deep grooves are then picked out round the lapislazuli, into which crowbars are inserted, and the stone and part of its matrix are detached.

The workmen enumerate three descriptions of lapislazuli. There are the nili, or indigo colour, the asmani, or light blue, and the sabzi, or green. Their relative value is in the order in which they are mentioned. The richest colours are found in the darkest rock, and the nearer the river, the greater is said to be the purity of the stone. The search for lapislazuli is only prosecuted during winter.

*Another village of this name is located about 14 miles north of Ishkashem. 36-52 71-31.*

SAR-I-USHNŪGĀN See USHNAGAM 36-18 70-27 سراسنوگان

SARKHIN See SHĀWĪTAKH 36-56 73-26 سرخین ناویتخ

ŞAYĀD ŞAYYĀD صیاد  
36-4 68-59. A village in Andarab, situated near the mouth of the Murgh glen. Fifty families of Tajiks. *Other places of this name are located at: 35-40 69-16; 36-43 71-35; and 35-52 68-26.*

SAYAD KHĒL SAYYID KHĒL سید خیل  
35-47 68-47. A village in Kelagai. It has 40 houses of Safi Afghans. *It is about 14 miles south of Pul-i-Khumri.*

\*SAYYĀD See SAYĀD and SAĪĀT صیاد

\*SAYYID KHĒL See SAYAD KHĒL 35-47 68-47 سید خیل

\*SAYYIDĀN See SAĪADĀN 36-48 70-22 سیدان

SEHTALA سه تله  
36-(50-57) 68-(17-25). Sehtala is the name given to a ridge of no great height or length, rising into three small peaks in the middle, situated on the Khisht Tapa side of the Kunduz river. To southeast of Sehtala, and visible over its end, is Irganah. To southeast of that, but very indistinctly seen, is another hill, probably Zal.

SEHTŪT سه توت  
36-6 68-39. The first of the Baghlan villages passed on the Pul-i-

Khumri-Jar road. It is situated about 500 yards from the right bank of the Kunduz river, 12½ miles below Pul-i-Khumri, and contains 100 houses of Ghilzais. Here hills approach the river on both sides, separating the plain and district of Ghorī from that of Baghlan. Across the river, and about half mile lower down, there is a plain which would make a good camping ground. It is a mile long and half a mile wide, and could be reached by a ford crossing the river about 1 mile below the village.

SHABĀ SHOBĀ See SHĀHBĀH 35-2 69-37 شبا شاه باه

\*SHADŪD See SHADŪJ 37-42 71-32 شادور

SHADŪJ SŪDŪJ شادوج سودوج

37-42 71-32. A hamlet on the left bank of the Oxus or Panja, about 8 or 9 miles below Bar Panja. It contains 6 houses, and is important for its ferry.

The bed of the river is sandy and the current slow. *The place is now called Suduj.*

SHĀHBĀH شاه باه

35-2 69-37. A pass over the Hindu Kush leading from the Andarab valley to that of Panjshir, situated between the Parandev and Khawak passes and more difficult than either of these; probably impracticable for any troops but infantry with a few ammunition mules.

SHĀH ḤASAN شاه حسن

35-38 68-29. A fort and ziarat in the Kaian Dara about 10 miles above its mouth; four families of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SHĀHNĀṢAR PĪR See ZĪĀRAT-I-ḤAẒRAT SAYYID شاه ناصر پير

36-28 70-49

\*SHĀHPARĪ See SHĀĪ PARĪ 36-3 70-49 شاه پری

\*SHAHRĀN شهران

35-58 70-53. A village on the Munjar stream, about 18 miles north of Banam.

\*SHĀHRAWAN شاه روان

37-5 69-13. A village at the confluence of the Shahrawan and Panj rivers.

SHAHR-I-BUZURG See RUSTAK 37-18 70-11 شهر بزرگ



## SHAHR-I-MUNJĀN

شهر منجان

36-2 70-46. The largest village in the Munjan, situated on the right bank of the Munjan stream about 14 miles above the Anjuman junction. It contains from 80 to 100 families.

## SHĀHTŪT

شاه توت

35-35 69-1. A village in the Bajgah glen, 2 miles above its junction with the Andarab.

## SHĀH WANJĪ' BĀZĀR

شاه ونجی بازار

37-13 71-26. A large, ruined village in Gharan, the houses of which are built of stone and lime. It is situated on the left bank of the Panja, where the latter is joined by a small stream, 4 miles up which lies the village of Gharan Bala, containing about 100 houses. It is further described as about a mile below the ruby mines on the right bank and a few miles above Garm Chashma, also on the right bank.

## SHĀĪ PARĪ SHĀH PARĪ

شاه پری

36-3 70-49. A village in Munjan about 5 miles above Shahr-i-Munjan, containing about 16 families.

There is also a pass of this name, which connects the upper portion of the Bashgul valley with the Munjan valley, joining the latter at Shai Pari village. There is only a path leading over this pass.

\*SHAMARQ See SHIMARG 35-52 68-44. Also Shamarghal. شمرق

## SHAŌR SHŌR

شور

37-00 73-35. Elevation 11,050 feet. A camping ground between Langar and Sarhad-i-Wakhan. It lies up a narrow ravine (called the Shaor Nala) which joins the Wakhan river from the north. Firewood abundant, but the space available for camping is very limited, and would hardly take 200 men.

## SHARSHAR

شر شر

36-9 68-33. A pass, crossed by a path from Khwaja Ejran in Narin, which leads up the Dara Sonlab, and at Deh Godri turns left over this pass (said to be practicable for camels) to Jabardagh. *One Sharshar is listed in the Afghanistan Qamus as about 30 miles northeast of Narin, Pul-i-Khumri.* 36-6 69-12.

## SHARSHARAK

شر شرک

36-10 68-36. A glen which descends southeastwards from the Dasht-i-

Bai Sakal plateau through the Babular range into the valley of the Surkhab between Ghori and Baghlan.

SHĀRWĀN See SHĀH RAWĀN

شاه روان

37-6 69-14. A ford on the Oxus, 12 miles below the point where the Kokcha joins that river. It takes its name from a fort on the left bank of the stream, near which a large canal leaves it with a depth of 40 feet and a current of 2 miles an hour, which waters the whole district of Hazrat Imam.

SHĀSHĀN

شاشان

35-48 69-21. *A village about 20 miles south of Khwaja Ghar.* Also a bare and rocky range of hills running northwest and southeast between the districts of Andarab and Khost. It is crossed at the head of the Kasan glen by the Khirskhana pass (see "Kasan"), and by the Suchi or Suji pass at the head of the Shashan glen. Between these two passes is a peak known as Kan-i-Sher-i-Wali. It is about the highest of the range, and is probably 13,000 feet high, say 8,500 above Banu in the Andarab valley. At Tal-i-Mir Ghazi, where the Shashan glen joins that descending south from the Murgh pass, the valley is about 1½ miles wide, and there is plenty of room to camp troops. There is water from a stream which is large enough to turn three or four watermills; also cultivation in the valley and on the hills. The village of Shashan is said to be situated at the foot of the hills, and to contain 70 houses of Tajiks. The road which ascends the glen to the Suchi Kotal is understood to be good, but the descent into Khost is bad, down a stony or rocky watercourse.

SHĀWĪTAKH Or SARKHIN

شاویتاخ

36-56 73-26. Elevation 12,500 feet. An easy pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush, situated close to and east of the Baroghil pass and leading from Sarhad to Showar Shur, whence there are two routes: (1) Via the Darkot pass to Yasin and Gilgit; (2) via the Yarkhun valley to Mastuj and Chitral. The latter route is impracticable in summer owing to the Yarkhun being unfordable from about June to September. A route from Wakhan to Mastuj is then open by the Kankhun pass which leads into the Yarkhun valley lower down.

The Shawitakh and its neighbour the Baroghil are practicable for all kinds of transport animals and are open throughout the year, except after a heavy snowstorm, or when the snow is soft.

A route is open via these passes to Mastuj in winter, and to Yasin in summer, i. e., from end of June to end of September.

\*SHAYKH See SHEIKH

شیخ

SHEIKH 'ALI

شیخ علی

A tribe of Hazaras inhabiting the Sheikh Ali, Turkoman, and Jalmish valley

in the Kabul province, and the Surkhab valley in Afghan Turkistan; also found in the districts of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab in the Badakhshan province. A description of the latter is as follows:

In Ghorī, Hazaras occupy the Surkhab valley and its lateral glens, from the Badakhshan boundary at Shutarjāngal to the northward turn of the river in Doshi; also all the glens and valleys on the west side of the district which run down from the Chungur mountain. In Doshi they have the southern part of the district, about the junction of the Andarab stream with the Surkhab, and the adjacent glens of the Hindu Kush. In Khinjan almost the whole population is Hazara. This little district comprises the valley of the Andarab stream from above the mouth of the Kuru glen to that of the Bajgah glen, and all the glens of the Hindu Kush running into it. In Andarab the population is mixed Tajik and Hazara nearly up to Banu. Thence it is entirely Tajik, except that there are a number of Hazaras somewhere up the Dara-i-Shu, and also the Tili or Thuli Hazaras on both sides of the Til pass – that is, partly at the head of the Andarab and partly at the head of Panjshir. It is not certain whether all these Hazaras are Sheikh Alis. In fact some, as the Chahil Ghori, appear to be of quite different origin. But it may be safely assumed that the great majority of the Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi and Khinjan are true Sheikh Alis, though they do not commonly call themselves so. As for those of Andarab little is known about them; they are probably Sheikh Alis. It should be remembered that the Hazaras in these districts have no pretence at a tribal organization, and no chiefs except local headmen. It is, therefore, of but little importance whether they actually belong to one tribe or not.

As most of the inhabited places lie between 5,000 and 2,000 feet in elevation the climate is not at all cold, and there is little snow in the main valleys. There are two harvests, and a good deal of rice is grown in Doshi and Khinjan.

The following is a detailed list of the Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, by districts:

Sheikh Ali Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, small districts on the north side of the Hindu Kush, in the province of Badakhshan.

Districts	Clans	Families	Location
Ghorī: 2,575 fam.	Nekpai (or Kharlok)	255	Dara Kalan (the Surkhab valley between Shutarjāngal and Dahan-i-Iskar), also at Dahana of Ghorī.
	Dai Mirak	1,000	Dara Shuluktu, Tund Dara, Kam Pirak, Dahan-i-Iskar
	Kaghai	550	Pasha Kol and Salman-i-Pak (above Dahana of Ghorī)

Clans	Families	Location
Tokhta	100	Jangoghi Dara
Gadai	100	Saiat
Pasirs	500	Semi-nomads. They generally winter in Baghlan.
Mixed	70	Shimarg and Para Kaian. These peoples keep camels; almost the only Hazara who do so.

Doshi: 455 fam.

Chahil Ghorī	95	Karamad, Zulfikar and Bagh-i-Mulla Shah. One authority computes the Chahil Chori at 500 families, and locates them in the plain of Ghorī. According to one authority the Chahil Ghorī are a clan of the "Chaghāi" Hazara, who are an obscure tribe, professing kinship to the Tatars of Doab.
Gawī	360	Zaroghar, Dahan-i-Khwaja Zaid, Tazan, and Kuru Dara. The Dosti of Tazan and the Kuru of Kuru Dara are here included as Gawī.

Sheikh Ali Hazaras of Ghorī, Doshi, Khinjan, and Andarab, small districts on the north side of the Hindu Kush, in the province of Badakhshan – continued.

Khinjan: 830 fam.

Gawī	30	Kharghunjak.
Garhi or Girahi	300	Khinjan, Kawah, Siahchob Mazar and Yak Walang.
Koh-i-Gadi	500	Dasht-i-Amrut and Bajgah

Andarab: 740 fam.

Koh-i-Gadi	40	Dasht-i-Kalat
Abak or Abgah	70	Yuch, Khush Dara, and Ghazmard.
Pas-i-Kundi	200	Pass-i-Kundi. These are at the head of Andarab.
Wala	230	Aolad. These are at the head of Andarab.

Tili or Thuli	200	At the head of Andarab and at the head of Panjshir.
Total	4,600	Families

Total of Hazaras in the southwest corner of the Badakhshan province, including some who may not be Sheikh Alis, 4,600 to 6,000 families.

The above Hazaras are cultivators. They also possess flocks of sheep, some horses, and a certain number of cattle. They mostly live in mud-built villages and have orchards; but it is probable that a good many go to ailaks in the spring and summer. They have no forts. Their dress generally resembles that of their Tajik neighbors, and the distinctive Hazara cap is rarely seen. They make barak, felts, jowals, etc. They appear to be very poorly armed. In religion they belong to the sect of Agha Khan of Bombay, one of whose agents is said to appear among them yearly to collect money.

In 1886 they appeared to be very quiet, peaceable people, but are said to have formerly given a good deal of trouble, and to have been addicted to plundering. They seem to be well off.

They all pay revenue. It is levied as follows: on each house (family) 5 to 7 Kabuli rupees; on each flock of 100 sheep 13 Kabuli rupees; on irrigated lands, one-fourth of produce; on unirrigated lands, one-tenth of produce.

#### SHEĪKH JALĀL

شیخ جلال

36–5 68–54. Elevation 4,310 feet. A low pass, practicable for artillery, leading from Baghlan to Narin. At about 4 miles southwest of Sanduk Mazar a track takes off from the high road which runs along the east side of Baghlan, and enters the low hills east of the plain by the Dara Sheikh Jalal. The valley narrows as the hills get higher, but it is practicable for guns. The hills are covered with archa (juniper) and pista.

At 4 miles to the west is the chashma and ziarat of Sheikh Jalal. Here is a very small stream, but no room for troops to camp.

To the south of the defile is a ravine known as the Dara Ahmadi. On the other side is the Dara Tota Kishlak.

Half a mile further on the road forks at the foot of the ascent to the watershed of the hills. The track to the left crosses the Shutar pass, while the other leads over the Sheikh Jalal pass. The former goes to Tabakan the latter to Baraki. The Baraki road is good, over soft soil without stones. The hills are grassy and wooded.

\*SHĒNGĀN See SHĪNGĀN 37–33 70–19

شینگان

#### SHĒR

شیر

35–3 69–22. The eastern branch of the Tirigan glen. A road leads up it

from the Andarab valley to the Shahbah pass on the main range of the Hindu Kush.

## SHĒRAH

شیره

A village understood to be in Khost, 14 miles south of Khanakah on the road to Khanabad. It has 30 houses.

## SHIGHNĀN See ZŪJĀN

شغنان

37-30 71-28. Formerly an independent Tajik state, situated on both banks of the Upper Oxus between Roshan and Gharan, and including the tributary valleys of Ghund and Sheikh Dara.

It came within the sphere of Afghan domination with the rest of Badakhshan in 1859, and was occupied as an Afghan province in 1883.

An agreement, however, had been made between Russia and England in 1873 that the Oxus should form the northern boundary of Afghanistan in this direction.

Subsequently at the time of the Durand Mission to Kabul in 1893 the Amir Abdur Rahamn consented to evacuate his territories on the right bank of the Oxus in accordance with the terms of this agreement, and the trans-Oxus portions of Shighnan, Roshan, Ishkashem, Gharan and Wakhan were ceded to Russia in exchange for the cis-Oxus portion of Darwaz, formerly tributary to Bokhara. As the Upper Oxus has several branches, a middle course was adopted for the purpose of determining the boundary, which from Lake Victoria on the east now follows the Great Pamir river to its junction with Ab-i-Wakhan and thence the Ab-i-Panja and Oxus down to Khamiab.

The northern portion of Shighnan is better known as Roshan and is described under that heading.

To the west the boundary of Shighnan may be taken as the range of mountains dividing Shiwa from the valley of the Oxus, while on the south at between 4 and 5 miles above the Darmarokht stream the boundary line of Gharan is reached at a spur, or point of rocks, called Sang-i-Surakh.

Shighnan is said to be richer than Wakhan. Villages and cultivation abound on both banks of the Oxus, especially near Bar Panja.

The following is the only information available of this district:

The valley of the Panja as far as the village of Sachar, situated a few miles below the fort of Bar Panja, is wide and fairly populous. The villages in their orchards stand usually on the open spurs of the hills, at some height above the river, and in summer would no doubt look green and fertile enough. Though the fields are somewhat cramped, the fruit is abundant, and at certain times of the year the inhabitants live on it to the exclusion of almost every other kind of food, in the same way as in some parts of Kashmir and Baltistan. Mulberries form a regular food-crop. In addition to these, apples, pears, apricots, and walnuts are the most common fruits, and there are also

grapes, melons, and plums. Immediately below Sachar the river valley narrows and only admits of a village every here and there. About 2 miles before reaching the mouth of the Bartang valley, it attains what is perhaps the narrowest point at a spot where a spur or point of rocks juts out from the right bank and forms a cliff overlooking the river. This spot is called the Darband. Below this latter place to the topkhanas, or watch-towers, at Varv and Waznud, where it leaves Roshan, it flows between walls of great height, with a stream generally wild and turbulent, which cuts into the cliff sometimes on one side of the valley and sometimes on the other. As in Gilgit, the side streams, which are fed by melting snow on the high ridges on either hand, furnish water for the cultivation of the fans of debris which they bring down, and which, when carefully terraced, yield rich crops and a plentiful supply of fruit. None of the side streams, except the Sheikh Dara, Suchan, and Bartang appear to tap the chains of mountains or the plateaux on both sides of the valley to any distance: hence the steepness of the beds of the smaller feeders and the impossibility of forming terraces on their banks.

The communications in Shighnan are for the most part of the roughest description. They are:

(1) The road down the Oxus valley, which is the route between Wakhan and Darwaz at all times, and in winter the only road between Badakhshan and Shighnan. This road is now entirely along the left bank of the river, from Bar Panja to Ishkashem, and it has been so much improved during the Afghan occupation that it is perfectly safe and easy for baggage ponies at all times of the year. It fails only in the gradients; otherwise it would be an admirable hill road. From Deh Shahr onwards through Kala Wamar the road is along the right bank.

(2) From Ragh and Badakhshan by the Shiwa highlands and the Ghar Zabin valley — a summer route, with a branch from the Shiwa lake to the Dar-marokh valley.

(3) The route up the Murghab to Sonab and Sarez, a very difficult one at all times.

(4) The route up the Ghund valley and the Alichur Pamir to the Neza Tash pass. This is the main road to Kashgar and Ferghana, and may be considered fairly good.

(5) The route up the Sheikh Dara through Joshangaz to the Great Pamir and Kala Panja.

(3), (4) and (5) are in Russian territory, the two latter being only open in summer.

There are no towns in Shighnan, but Bar Panja has an approach to a bazar and it and Wamar (Kala Wamar is on the right bank and contains a Russian garrison.) are places of comparative importance. The climate of Shighnan varies greatly with altitude. While in Pasar it is extremely rigorous, in the

Roshan part of the Oxus valley it is comparatively mild, the altitude here being only a little above 6,000 feet.

The whole of the inhabitants of Shighnan, Roshan, and Gharan are Shighni-speaking (Called Khugni in their own language.) Tajiks and mostly understand Persian. The whole of the inhabitants of these provinces, as well as a large proportion of the Darwazis, may be reckoned as Shiahhs of the Ismaili sect, or followers of Agha Khan of Bombay.

SHIMARG SHAMARQ

شمارق

35-52 68-44. A small village in Ghori, on the Surkhab river. Inhabitants Sheikh Ali Hazaras. *One village called Shamarghal is at some distance from this place.* 37-3 69-52.

SHĪN

شین

35-3 69-9. A valley which joins the Narin valley 6 miles below Khwaja Ejran. A hamlet of 8 or 10 houses of Uzbaks lies about 3 miles up it.

\*SHĪNGĀN

شینگان

37-33 70-19. A village about ten miles from Ragh.

\*SHĪR See SHĒR 35-3 69-22

شیر

\*SHĪR KHĀN BANDAR See KIZIL KALA 37-11 68-36

شیرخان بندر

SHISH KĀLAN

ششکلان

35-33 68-52. There is a track so called leading from the Walian glen, at one mile below Walian, over several low passes to the west into the Khwaja Zaid ravine. It is said to be practicable for camels.

SHĪWA

شیوه

37-30 70-50. A highland tract between cis-Oxus Darwaz and Ragh, drained by the Shiwa river. In some maps it is marked as the Pamir-i-Khurd, but it is never spoken of as anything but Shiwa or Shiva.

The deserted tract of Shiwa is entered from the westward at the pass of Khwaja Parwaz, whence there is a most extensive view of the surrounding countries. The principal range of Shiwa, Koh-i-Khwaja Buzkush, is a little to the east of north, 15 or 20 miles distant, and, like Nanga Parbat in Kashmir, a triple peak, snow-clad, but not so to any great extent. Away to the north-west and north are the high rocky pinnacles of Darwaz, and seen beyond them, in the far off distance, the snowy chain of the Alai country, white down to its very base, towering above all. The great peaks to the south of Ishkashem and Sad Istragh on the Chitral frontier are also conspicuous. All the hill tops in the immediate neighbourhood are more or less rocky, but



have grassy bases rising out of flat meadow-like land in the valleys, such as appear to constitute Pamir tracts.

After descending the rounded grassy slopes of the Khwaja Parwaz pass into Shiwa Khurd, and continuing towards the east, the valley of Doabe Shiwa is entered. The river of that name rises in the Koh-i-Nakhjipar, or 'Mountain of the Ovis Poli'; and where the road crosses it, the water is deep with a strong flow. The adjacent spurs are grassy, and the aspect of the country Pamir-like. In this neighbourhood, and in Little Shiwa also, the immense number of ruined villages attest a former prosperity which has now given away to complete desolation. The remains of Kala Mirza Shah, the ancient capital, are situated some miles down.

The once populous Shiwa is now quite unoccupied. In summer, large flocks and herds from Kunduz, Khanabad, Baghlan, Faizabad, and Jurm arrive in Shiwa about June, staying till September, it being the great grazing ground of Badakhshan. The owners of these flocks are referred to as Bais. They also keep large numbers of ponies and camels, which in summer could be collected for transport purposes, but in the entire region, measuring perhaps 50 miles north and south by about 40 east and west, there is not a single permanently inhabited spot. It is difficult to account for the complete abandonment of a country which seems to have so many points in its favour. Its good climate, its extensive culturable valleys, and its strong position amidst the fastnesses of its mountains, one might suppose would be sufficient to maintain a population for all time to come; but these great deserted wastes with their temptingly cool valleys are now vacant, and the descendants of the former inhabitants in exile.

#### SHĪWA LAKE KŪL-I-SHĪWA

شیوه کول

37-(21-25) 71-(16-23). A lake on the direct Ghar Zabin route from Badakhshan to Shighnan, to which the Russians in their maps and several travellers give varying and conflicting estimates as to its dimensions. It is not a Pamir lake, i. e., a sheet of water occupying a relatively low-lying plain, but a mountain tarn, set, as it were, among the hill tops and having scarcely a yard of level ground round its shores.

The altitude of the lake is about 10,000 feet and its dimensions approximately 7 miles in length and 5 miles in breadth.

The distance of the eastern shore of the lake from the nearest point of the Panja would be only  $5\frac{3}{4}$  miles (about) as the crow flies, the difference in level about 3,400 feet. It is fed by three streams, and has its outlet in the stream flowing to the Darmarokh valley.

#### SHĪWA RIVER

ریا شیوه

37-59 71-16. A river draining to the left bank of the Oxus in Darwaz. It rises in Badakhshan territory, but its course through the Shiwa highlands is

not quite clear. It probably enters the Oxus just above Khumb. Anyhow it must be a considerable stream, as it drains a large snow area, and must at the east be a hundred miles in length. At the point where the Shighnan road crosses it, at least 80 miles from its mouth, it is described as waist-deep and 50 paces wide.

\*SHOBA See SHĀBĀH 35-2 69-37 شاه باه

\*SHŌLŪKTŪ See SHŪLŪKTŪ 35-46 68-31 شولوكتو

\*SHŌR See SHAŌR 37-00 73-35 شور

SHŌRĀB شور آب

36-33 69-00. A valley in the Kunduz district, 18 miles south-southeast of Kunduz. It is fringed by grass-clad hills, rarely exceeding 300 feet in height, along the base of which in every nook is an Uzbek encampment. The river is strongly impregnated with salt, and comes from the Ashak mountains.

*Shorab Ribat is a village nearby. 36-28 69-7. Another place called Shorab is about four miles south of Taloqan. 36-21 69-20.*

SHŌRĀB شور آب

35-48 68-23. A place in the Ghorī district, inhabited by 400 families of Kaghai Hazaras.

\*SHŌRĀBAK See SHORAWAK 37-4 70-36 شورابك

\*SHŌRĀW See SHŌRĀB 35-48 68-23 and 36-33 69-00 شور او

SHORĀWAK شور اوک

37-4 70-36. A village, containing 50 families, on the right bank of the Kokcha about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile above Faizabad.

SHORCHĀH شور چاه

35-45 68-42. Elevation 4,027 feet. About opposite Sang-i-Sulakh village in Kelagai, a road goes over a low pass in the hills to the west. This pass is known as the Shorchah. The road joins the Amrutak road north of the pass of that name. It is said to be a tolerable track. *The pass is about 18 miles south of Pul-i-Khumri.*

SHŪLŪKTŪ شولوكتو

35-46 68-31. Elevation 4,027 feet. A pass 13 miles north of Dahan-i-

Kaian crossed by a road from that halting place in the Surkhab valley to Chashma-i-Sher in Ghor.

It is also known as the Umakai pass.

The following is a detailed description of the ascent; milage is measured from Dahna:

The ascent commences with a gradient of 1 in 4 for 150 yards. The road is 12 to 15 feet wide, and smooth, and the hillside easily allows of diversion. Then a rise for 100 yards at 1 in 12 through a clay cutting 10 feet deep. Then 130 yards level; road here good. Then a rise for 120 yards at 1 in 6 through clay cutting: road here good and fit for guns. Then a rise of 200 yards at 1 in 20: road here only 4 feet wide. Then a rise for 120 yards at 1 in 5 through a clay cutting 10 to 20 feet deep: requires widening 2 feet for guns. Then along open hillside for 340 yards, gradient 1 in 8: of this, about 100 yards in all would require widening and levelling. Then 100 yards along hillside, gradient 1 in 8: here the crest of a spur is reached, and road crosses it to the other side of the spur, and for the next 600 yards is fairly level, is 16 to 20 feet wide and fit for guns, except two pieces of 30 yards each of which requires cross-levelling. On the right the hillside slopes steeply to the bottom of a ravine 400 feet deep. Then, winding around a shoulder of the hill in the next 100 yards, 20 yards are bad, where a limestone rock crops out and reduces track to 3 feet: rock would require blasting. Then for 350 yards the road is fairly level, and is 15 to 20 feet wide. It then crosses a narrow neck 20 feet wide. This neck is rapidly being cut away by a deep gully on the left. Then for 400 yards rises at 1 in 7, and is mostly good and 15 feet wide, but is broken away at three places, and would have to be there widened 4 feet. Then for 250 yards road rises at 1 in 6, and is very broken, and would require complete remaking. Then for 50 yards road is good and roomy. Then for 350 yards rises at 1 in 6, and is very broken and would require complete remaking. Then 200 yards is level and fit. Then rises for 175 yards at 1 in 5 to the top of the ascent.

The top of the ascent (altitude 4,027 feet) is reached at  $9\frac{5}{8}$  miles, and the road emerges on to a small, grassy, undulating upland plateau sloping southward into the Dara Shuluktu. The road dips down this upland, and to  $10\frac{1}{8}$  miles is easy. It there crosses a hollow in the plateau, and remains good, except a descent of 100 yards, at 1 in 7, requiring a little widening for 50 yards in a cutting where it has been cut up by a gully.

At  $10\frac{3}{4}$  miles a short descent of 70 yards at 1 in 4 leads down into the bed of the Dara Shuluktu. The road down this descent is wide and good except for the steepness. The bed of the valley is gravelly, and about 80 yards wide. In it are two water pits containing springs, each pit measuring about 4 feet by 6 feet by 2 feet. There is a third similar pit about 100 yards lower down the valley. At the present (September) dry season the water is good, but very scanty and each pit contains on an average 12 inches of water. These Shu-

luktu springs are resorted to by the local shepherds, and, with the springs at Ziarat-i-Kataghao at 13<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles, are the only water-supply met with between the Ghori valley and the Dahan-i-Kaian. The Dara Shuluktu drains to north-east, and apparently joins the Ghori valley.

From the springs the road turns up the Dara Shuluktu. The valley is about <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> to <sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub> mile wide, with a broad, level terrace covered with pista trees on each side of its main watercourse. The soil is clay, and the road is good as far as 14 miles. At 12<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles a few acres of lalmi or daimi cultivation are passed.

At 13<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> miles the roadside ziarat called Kataghao, and in a side ravine on the right, a couple of hundred yards above it, is a good spring called Chashma Kataghao, filling a small basin 10 feet by 6 feet by 1 foot deep. Water is good. On the left a steep foot track leads over the hills, used by shepherds and the few straggling nomad inhabitants. Altitude of ziarat, 4,570 feet. Above Kataghao the Dara Shuluktu commences to contract, and becomes stony and rough; at 14th mile it is only 50 yards wide, and the road becomes a mere camel track up the bed of the watercourse. The watercourse is, however, mostly smooth gravel.

At 14<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub> miles the bed of the ravine contracts to 30 feet, and at 15<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub> miles becomes as narrow as 15 feet.

At 15<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> miles the ascent of the Sinjatak pass commences. Altitude of foot, 5,160 feet.

The Shuluktu Dara is inhabited by families of the Dai Mirak section of Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

SHUTUR See SHEIKH JALĀL 36-9 68-50

شتر

SHUTURJANGAL

شتر جنگل

35-31 68-20. Elev. 3,673 feet. A small kishlak of 30 families of Nekpai Hazaras, on the right bank of the Surkhab, which here makes an abrupt bend. There is more than the usual amount of cultivation here (about 100 acres). The valley is very roomy and level in the river bend, and there is a good plain for camping ground. Fuel abundant. Good camel grazing. No supplies procurable, except sheep. Good grass.

Below the kishlak the river banks are lined with pada trees, forming a jangal mixed with grass and reeds.

Above Shuturjangal the Bamian road runs up the left bank. At <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> mile it crosses the low Shuturjangal pass. The ascent is 300 yards long, at one in eight to one in five. There is a good track for laden camels, but it would have to be widened and cross-levelled. Soil of hillside is easy clay or loose shale, and the trace of the road could easily be altered, so as to reduce gradient. This pass is the only line available for a road, as the river here runs in a rockbound gorge and a few rifles on the pass could check a large force. The

pass marks the boundary between the province of Samangan and the Ghori district of Badakhshan. *It is about 16 miles from Girdab.*

SĪĀH BĒD See RĀGH

سیاه بید

SĪĀHCHŪB MAZĀR

سیاه چوب مزار

35-36 68-58. A village in the Khinjan valley, inhabited by 60 families of Garhi Hazaras. *The village is south of Charmaghzar.*

SĪĀH DARA

سیاه دره

35-47 68-54. A glen which joins the right of the Narin valley  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles below Khwaja Ejan. A track up it leads to Jabardagh, said to be 8 miles distant. It is a very bad path, and crosses the Kopak pass at  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the main valley. *An adjacent mountain is called Koh-i-Siyah Dara.*

SĪKNĀL

سیک نال

36-42 71-31. A hamlet of 6 houses on the northeast side of the Ishkashem pass.

\*SĪNA See SANA 36-39 70-50

سینه

SINJITAK

سنجیتک

35-51 68-55. Elev. 5,972 feet. A pass on the road leading from Ghori to the Surkhab valley, *located north of the Koh-i-Siyah Dara.* The ascent on the north side is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile long, and is very steep, the gradient being 1 in 5 to 1 in 4. There is a good smooth road, 10 feet wide, all the way up it, but the length and steepness of the ascent render it impracticable for a battery, and difficult for laden camels. The road rises up the side of a lofty spur; and though the hillside in the upper half would allow of zig-zagging to reduce the gradient, this could not be done in the lower half of the ascent without repeatedly crossing the main ravine.

The top of the main ascent is reached at half a mile, though the road still continues to rise, but very gently, for another quarter of a mile to the true crest of the pass.

To the west of the crest of the pass the ground rises in the steep but open slopes to the higher hills, while to its east the pass overlooks a lower but much broken plateau, which apparently ought to afford a better line for the road than the line it actually follows.

The top of the ascent is well suited for defence, as fire from it would sweep the ascent throughout, as well as the main ravine and its sides. Rise from foot about 810 feet.

The descent is 1 mile in length, and is only fit for ponies and mules; and even they find it difficult. The camels of the Commission crossed this pass, but

made the descent with the greatest difficulty, though some of the worst bits had been improved by working parties.

\*SIYĀH See SĪĀH

سیاه

SKARZAR

سکرزر

36-01 70-41. A village of 50 houses situated on the right bank of the Anjuman stream near its junction with the Munjan stream.

There is a bridge across the Munjan river, where tolls are levied. A police thana is also situated on the left bank. Supplies of all sorts are available.

The Faizabad-Kabul road via Anjuman, Parian and Panjshir branches off from here. This road is much used for carrying grain from Badakhshan to Kabul. For laden animals (including camels) from Skarzar to Kabul is a six days' journey.

*A fort of this name, Sakarsar, is located further east. 36-53 74-14.*

\*SKĀZER See SKARZAR 36-1 70-41

سکازر

\*SKEMAL See SIKNAL 36-42 71-31.

سکمل سکیمال

SONLĀB

سنلاب

36-3 69-4. A valley which descends west to the Narin valley, debouching into the latter just below Khwaja Ejran. About half a mile up it is Deh Godri containing 40 houses. As far as this village the road up the valley is passable for camels. From Godri there are two tracks. The left-hand one goes over the Sharshar pass to Jabardagh. This is pretty good, and it is said camels can go over it. The other leads to Khost; and is practicable for ponies. *The village of Sonlab is about 12 miles east of Narin. 36-4 69-16.*

\*SPĪN GĀŌ See ISHPĪNGĀŌ and SPĪN GĀW  
36-(45-59) 70-(30-45)

سپین گاو

\*SPĪN GĀW

سپین گاو

36-56 70-40. A mountain west of Alimoghul and east of the Spin Gaw river.

\*SUCH See SHĀSHĀN

سوح

36-44 70-52. A village six miles south of Jurm.

\*SŪDŪJ See SHADŪJ

سودوج

37-42 71-32. A village at the confluence of the Suduj Dara and the Panj rivers.

## SŪRBAĪTAL

سور بیتل

37-6 68-26. Is described as a rocky ridge on the left of the Kunda Guzar-Hazrat Imam road. The Oxus passes it by a gorge, in which are stones and boulders standing out of the water in winter. Sur means to pull, and baital means a mare, the word thus means "pull mare," and is said to be applied because alamans used to cross the river here, the men jumping from rock to rock, and pulling their horses after them. This method of crossing is said to be still practised occasionally by peaceful travellers, but it is necessary to have a guide, as the exact road must be followed. The river here is about 200 kulach (400 yards) wide in summer, and half that in winter. The stream at the latter season is not particularly strong.

According to an informant the Sur Baital hill is on the left of bank of the Oxus, at and above the ferry by which the Kabadian road crosses, some five or six miles above the mouth of the Kunduz, and extends down towards the latter river. But the geography about here is very hazy, and it is probable the Sur Baital crossing is some way up, above the mouth of the Waksh. *Sur Baital is to the north of Kala-i-Zal.*

## SURKHĀB

سرخ آب

35' to 37' 67' to 70' The great river known first as the Sarkhab, afterwards as the Kunduz or the Aksarai, takes its rise in that lofty watershed called the Hindu Kush and Koh-i-Baba. Its main sources lie in the districts of Bamian, Saighan, and Kamard. The streams watering these three districts unite near Doab-i-Mekhzarin, and lower down in Doshi are joined by the stream which drains Andarab. Thence the Surkhab flows north through the districts of Doshi, Ghorī and Baghlan where it is joined by the important stream which drains the Narin valley. So far the river is called the Surkhab. It now enters Kataghan, where it receives the Turki name of Aksarai; while from Kunduz, where it runs northwest to the Oxus, it is generally known as the Kunduz river. It joins the Oxus at Kulak Toba, 16 miles above Khist Tapa.

Information regarding the Saighan and Kamard streams will be found under those headings in Volume 2; that of Bamian, being the most important of the three, may be described here, though it properly belongs to the Kabul province.

The Bamian valley lies in a deep hollow between the snowy heights of the main range on the right and the Koh-i-Ghandak on the left. It runs from east to west and is about half a mile wide. Broken cliffs of conglomerate 250 to 400 feet high abut on the valley. These cliffs are honey-combed by caves, and amongst them are the niches in which the famous Buddha figures stand. The stream is shallow in the autumn, and only a few yards wide. Just below

Zohak, 9½ miles from Kala Sarkari, the valley turns abruptly to the north-east and becomes a narrow defile enclosed by cliffs. This defile is practicable only to men on foot.

From Shikari to Doab-i-Mekhzarin the rocky gorge through which the river flows is known as the Aodara.

It is lined with lofty inaccessible rock cliffs, which occasionally contract to 20 yards in width. At the mouth of the numerous lateral ravines which join this gorge on each side the cliffs of course recede, and there and at some of the bends the bed of the gorge opens out to a quarter mile in width for about half a mile; but the greater portion of the gorge is a continuous chain of lofty, inaccessible rocky precipices, rising abruptly from the river bed. Cultivation extends up the Aodara for about three-quarters of a mile above Doab, and then ceases. At 6 miles above Doab, at Baghak, there is a Tajik hamlet perched on the hillside, but its inhabitants mainly cultivate the Kaftar Khana and upper Zarsang valleys; and again 13 miles higher up at Jalmish there are inhabitants (Sheikh Ali Hazaras), and the gorge opens out to nearly half mile in width for some three miles in length; but between these places, and again between Jalmish and Shikari, the Aodara is a narrow, rock-bound gorge, with a succession of rapids and small waterfalls in the bed of the river.

By crossing and recrossing the river about 20 times, a horseman can make his way (with unshod horse) from Doab to Baghak; but beyond Baghak to Jalmish, and again between Jalmish and Shikari, the gorge is impassable, except for men on foot.

The river, even in the dry season, is difficult to cross in the narrower portions of the gorge. It is a succession of deep holes and rapids over large boulders. There used to be a better track up the Aodara; but it has been carried away by the river. When the river is high, the Aodara is quite impassable, even for men on foot. Jalmish is now always reached by the road via the Zarsang; and this is the track followed by the foot-runners who carry the Kabul-Badakhshan post in winter. The Saighan stream joins the Aodara about three miles above Doab; but even these lower 3 miles, which are comparatively speaking easy, are impassable by pack animals, though single horsemen can go. To make a road up the Aodara for even a lightly equipped infantry column during military operations would be quite unfeasible; to make a road even as a civil operation in peace time would be a heavy undertaking.

Viewed as a possible line for a railway passing over the Shibar pass and down the Surkhab valley, as far as the cutting and tunnelling all of which would be in rock — granite, limestone, and trap is concerned, the Aodara could not be pronounced an impossible line; but from Bulola to Doab, 33 miles, the work would be of the heaviest description and entail heavy bridging and tunnelling, and the general gradient would be 1 in 44 between these two places.



Altitude Bulola	7, 913	feet		
Altitude Doab	4, 092	feet		
	3, 821	say	4, 000 feet	1
				<hr/>
			33 miles	44

Even to reduce this gradient to 1 in 60, considerable winding would be necessary; and this the narrow nature of the gorge would not admit of. A preferable railway line to connect the Shibar pass with the Surkhab valley would appear to be to diverge up the Birgalich valley; and then tunnelling the Jalmish pass reach the Surkhab by winding round the Koh-i-Jaolangah, and then down one of the ridges projecting from it towards Barfak.

At Nagara Khana, three miles above Doab, (Doab-i-Mekhzarin) the Saighan stream joins from the west, while the Kamard joins at Doab. The Kamard is here very swift, and though only 20 to 30 feet wide is 5 feet deep, with awkward, steep, red clay banks. The Bamian is equally swift, but its banks are shelving. It is here about 50 to 60 feet wide, but is only 2'6" deep at most.

Down the Saighan valley comes the road from Bamian, being a part of the winter road from Kabul to Badakhshan, and Turkistan, from Khwajagan to Dahan-i-Iskar, which forms a useful lateral communication between the main routes from Kabul to Haibak. This winter route follows the Surkhab to Ghor. It was the Amir's intention in 1886 to have made this into a gun road, but not much appears to have been done to it. He travelled by it himself in the spring of 1889, with his whole camp and an escort of troops; it was hastily improved day by day as he advanced.

From Doab the river runs in a deep narrow valley at the foot of the Hindu Kush. On the left bank, for more than 20 miles below Doab, the valley is bounded by tremendous cliffs, through which various big ravines break their way from the watershed on that side. On the right bank are a number of glens, some of them of great extent, running up to the crest line of the Hindu Kush. They are all more or less rocky and difficult. The river is frequently hemmed in by the ends of spurs, and runs through defiles and rockbound gorges, between which are more open spaces. The most remarkable of those are two plains, those of Barfak and Tala. The former is entered at 13½ miles from Doab-i-Mekhzarin, and is 4½ miles in length. Tala is but a short way below Barfak. It is 3½ miles long and 1½ in width. The Doab district ends at the Shutarjungal pass, about 32 miles below Doab-i-Mekhzarin, Shutarjungal itself is a roomy and level space in a bend of the river just below, with some cultivation and hamlets. The next open space of any importance is Dahan-i-Iskar, 45 miles from Doab-i-Mekhzarin. The valley is here three-quarters of a mile wide and continues of about the same breadth, with occasional interruptions, for about a dozen miles till it turns north at Doshi.

Considering the nature of the country, there seems to be a good deal of cultivation in this portion of the valley. Besides the rather considerable amount in the plains of Barfak and Tala, particularly in the latter, there are fields in patches in most places where the soil will admit of crops being raised both in the main valley below Barfak and in the lateral glens. There is also a rather unusual amount of wood, the river being lined with large pada trees (*Populus Euphratica*) in many places to a little below Shutarjangan. The pada trees are sometimes numerous enough to form small woods and groves, mixed with reed beds and jangal of tamarish and reeds. There is also a considerable amount of good grass.

The river is fordable everywhere above Tala, except for a month or two during the spring floods, and frequently in autumn at any point above Shutarjangan. There are a few wooden bridges here and there, but they are not to be depended on.

The elevation of Doab-i-Mekhzarin is about 4,100 feet and Shutarjangan 3,400, while Dahan-i-Iskar is under 3,000. The snowfall at Tala (3,750') is said to be only 6 inches. Below Shutarjangan it seldom lies at all. Harvests are consequently early, about July, while rice, millet, etc., can be grown as a second crop. This portion of the valley is inhabited by Sheikh Ali Hazaras who depend principally on their flocks, with which they go to ailaks in the upper valleys of the Hindu Kush. They are said to possess at least 25,000 head of sheep. They have also between 3,000 and 4,000 small horses and ponies, and some cattle, but no camels. They make barak, felts, etc., like other Hazaras.

The following information was obtained in 1886 with regard to that part of the valley extending from Doab to Dahan-i-Iskar.

A lightly equipped force attended only by mules or ponies and by sappers, could move up this road in dry weather (when the river is fordable), with little or no check from its physical difficulties, as the sapper company working a few hours in advance could improve the track sufficiently for selected pack animals in small numbers. Such a force would find good camping grounds throughout with grass and fuel; and supplies would be procurable at Tala, Barfak, and Doab. Even if grass were not standing it would be found cut and stored in every hamlet.

The road in 1886 was, however, impassable for any large trains of baggage animals or for laden camels. It is said that camels carrying salt from the Ishkamish mines use this road, but it is difficult to credit this and, though a few individual clever camels may perhaps negotiate the difficult bits in the Tangi Anarbuta, a train of laden camels could not do so. To render the road fit for any large number of baggage animals or laden camels in dry season would require the previous work of sappers for ten days.

The estimate of time could not be much reduced by increasing the number of men, as the different sites are contracted, and would not admit of larger parties.

If the river were high and unfordable, the above estimates would have to be largely increased in skilled labour for bridging. Suitable timber would be found at or close to the sites of bridges.

The taifas of Sheikh Ali Hazaras living in the Surkhab and its collateral valleys are, Nekpai, Ash Khoja, Ali Jam, Kara Malli, Kollak, Gaohi, Turmush, and Gadhi.

The Sad-Marda taifa live in the Dara Jalmish; and between them and the Surkhab, Tajiks live at Baghak and up the Dara Zarsang and the Tataris at Doba and up the Kamard valley and at Surkh Kala.

Baghak and the Deraghan Hazaras, as far east as the Shibar pass, belong to the Bamian district.

From Doshi to Kelagai the Surkhab valley is not much more than half a mile wide. The river bed takes up a considerable portion of it. It flows, generally, near the west side. The remainder of the space is the stony daman of the enclosing hills which is much wider on the right than on the left bank. Along the latter there does not seem to be any path practicable for horses. On that side is the immense rocky mass of the Koh Drumbak. On the other, that is left of the road, the hills are lower. In fact, next the valley are at first rocky spurs, not very high, behind which the hills rise to a considerable elevation. They are more or less accessible. The river, generally, if not always, in one channel, is 60 or 70 yards wide, deep, rapid, and unfordable. Its banks are fringed with reeds and small trees.

The river, having run from Doshi in a rather rocky and generally narrow valley, emerges into the Ghor plain and runs diagonally across its northern end. From thence it escapes, through a short gap in the hills; into the Baghlan plain, and flows along the west side of it. But at Pul-i-Khumri the road to Haibak divides from that to Jar and Khanabad. The former crosses the Ghor plain and leads to Chashma-i-Sher and thence westward to Haibak. The Badakhshan road continues to follow the Surkhab and passes right through Baghlan to the village of Jar, where the Narin stream comes in. Here the district of Kataghan is entered, and the river, followed by the road from Kabul to Khanabad, which comes down the Narin valley, passes through a defile said to be called the Dara Jalagir. Of the course of the river from this point to the Kunduz we have no information, but the track is said to lead over low hills or downs, on the right bank, and is believed to be a fair camel road the whole way.

The Bangi or Khanabad stream joins the Surkhab (now known as the Kunduz) about 3 miles below the old town of Kunduz. They are of nearly the same size.

#### SURKHBANDI

سرخ بندی

35-20 68-55. A halting place 6½ miles north of the Walian pass on a route between Ghorband and Khinjan.

**SUST**

سست

36-59 72-46. Elevation 9,500 feet. A village in Wakhan on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. The valley is here broad, being certainly 2 miles in width and covered with brush wood. There is a miserable mud fort a Sust. *Sust is divided into two sections: Sust-i-Bala and Sust-i-Pa'in. The village is about 15 miles southeast of Kala Panja.*

**TABAKAN**

تپه کن

36-7 68-56. A village in the north of Narin, containing about 40 houses of Barakah Uzbaks.

**TAGANAK**

تغناک

35-34 69-27. A village in Andarab, situated in a branch of the Parandev glen. It contains 100 houses of Pashai Tajiks. Two miles above Taganak is another village called Dara Sher, which also has about 100 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

\*TAGHANAK See TAGANAK 35-34 69-27

تغناک

**TAGHRAMANSŪ**

تغره من سو

A pass leading from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range. It lies 8 miles east by south of the Mihmanyol pass and 2 miles west of Peak Povalo Shveikovski, where the boundaries of the three empires meet.

**TĀJIKĀN**

تاجکان

36-11 68-44. A small village in Baghlan, about one and a half miles north of Kishlak-i-Kazi. It contains 25 houses of Tajiks.

**TĀJIKĀN**

تاجکان

35-35 69-34. A village in the Andarab valley, situated at the mouth of a large glen which joins on the right of the valley 11 1/2 miles below Doab-i-Til. It has 40 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

Tajikan is on the main road from Khanabad to Kabul which here leaves the valley and keeps along the hillsides on the north to the Khawak pass. The road over the Til pass leads from Tajikan along the main valley to Doab-i-Til, finally joining the main road near Til on the other side of the Hindu Kush. A third road, which is a bad one, leads up the glen to the north into Khost.

**TĀJIKS**

تاجک

Such information as exists regarding this race is given in another part but it may here be mentioned that the people inhabiting the hill districts of

Badakhshan proper are, generally speaking, Tajiks or Ghalchas: in Zebak and Shighnan they are almost exclusively Tajiks.

These Tajiks probably represent the descendants of the original Aryan type of face. Their features are good, their complexions fair but weatherbeaten, and their physique respectable; they are polite, hospitable, honest, truthful, with a complete absence of fanaticism, but they are devoid of energy or enterprise, and can scarcely be called warlike though not wanting in hardihood or courage. They belong as a rule to the Shiah sect of the Muhammadan persuasion, but many, especially those in Zebak, Shighnan and Wakhan, have adopted Maulai or Rafizi tenets and are in touch with their co-religionists in Bombay. They do not all speak the Ghalcha dialects. In Badakhshan proper and Gharan, a Persian dialect is the mother-tongue, while in Munjan, Ishkashem, Shighnan and Wakhan, various Ghalcha dialects are spoken, though Persian also is very generally understood. Besides those in Badakhshan, there are also some 10,000 Tajiks in the Kataghan districts.

In Andarab and Khinjan	7,000
In Narin, about	1,000
In Ghorī, about	2,000
Total	10,000

\*TAKHĀR

تخار

35-47 to 37-36 69-10 to 70-29. In 1970, Takhar is described as follows: a province in northeastern Afghanistan, constituting the northern part of what used to be the Kataghan province. The province, welayat, is bounded by the following provinces or states: In the north – the Amu Daria and the Soviet Union; in the west – Kunduz and Samangan; in the east – Badakhshan; in the south – Kapisa.

The province has an area of 17,537 square kilometers, ranking 15th in size; the population is estimated at 506,636. The province is divided into the following administrative divisions: Bangi, Alakadari; Chah Ab, Fourth Degree Wolesswali; Chal, Alakadari; Eshkamesh, Fourth Degree Wolesswali; Farkhar, Fourth Degree Wolesswali; Khwaja Ghar, Fourth Degree Wolesswali; Rustaq, Second Degree Wolesswali; Yangi Kala, Fourth Degree Wolesswali; Darqad, Alakadari; Warsaj, Alakadari; Kalafgan, Alakadari.

The major rivers in this province are the Amu, Kokcha, and Taloqan; the major mountains are the Ambar, Makhaw, Kalafgan, Taqcha Khana, Gul Piyaz, and the Warsaj; and the most important passes are the Darwaza and the Warsaj.

The economy of the province depends primarily on farming and handicrafts. Corn, cotton, and wheat are grown and carpets are woven. Two-thirds of the salt used in Afghanistan comes from Taloqan, the capital of Takhar province. Coal and gold is also produced.

*The province is under the administration of a governor (in 1970, Muhammad Karim Ferotan).*

*Educational institutions include about 65 village schools, 25 elementary schools, 8 middle schools, 3 high schools, and one vocational school. Of these totals, 4 village and 3 primary schools are for girls. (Afghan statistical information varies on the above data). Also see Taloqan and Kataghan.*

TAKHNĀBĀD

تخن آبار

37-21 69-46. A village of 154 houses at the southern end of the Chayab district, about 2 miles from Chayab.

This village is inhabited chiefly by weavers, who carry on their thriving trade and are well-to-do and respectable people.

TAKHTA SANG

تخته سنک

35-22 68-54. A hamlet north of the Kaoshan pass.

TAKHT-I-BĀDŠĀH

تخت بادشاه

35-18 68-58. A halting place 4 miles north of the Kaoshan pass.

TAKHT-I-KABĀD QOBĀD

تخت قبار

37-5 68-18. A ferry with one boat over the Oxus above the junction of the Kunduz river and below that of the Waksh.

\*TAL KOTAL-I-TAL see TIL

تا

35-36 69-44. A pass linking the provinces of Baghlan and Kapisa.

\*TALA TĀLA O BARFAK

تاله و برفک

35-25 68-14. A district, Alakadari, containing the villages of Tala and Barfak, both located on the Pul-i-Khumri river.

\*TĀLOQĀN

تالقان

36-44 69-33. *\*In 1970, Taloqan is the administrative capital of Takhar province. Before Afghanistan was divided into 28 administrative districts in 1963, Taloqan included both the town of that name and part of northern Kataghan, which corresponds largely to the present area of Takhar. The name Taloqan has been spelled variously: older maps usually give Talikhan, which comes closer to the actual pronunciation of the word, while new Afghan maps and gazetteers spell Taloqan or Taloq-an (an being a suffix with the meaning of pass.). Afghan gazetteers of 1955 give the following data regarding the number of extended family units:*

1. *The town of Taloqan and surroundings, 147 homes; Bahak, 450; Ahan-dara, 269; Sarai Sang, 275; Qalburs, 262; Qara Bai, 224; Shush Dara, 226; Nahr Chaman and Nahr Sa'id, (Safid) 191; Badam Dara, 139; Khatayan, 192;*

*Pas Moghol, 110; Shorab, 191; Pusht Rud Tarbuz, 164; Parchap, 113; Surtu, 175; Hazar Sham', 118; Chashma Shir, 178; Chaharbaghrhai, 57; and other areas south of the Taloqan river including Dara Namak Ab with 76 villages and 3,456 houses.*

2. *In Rustak and vicinity there are 12 villages with 1,212 housing units, and in the district there are about 67 more villages with 1,912 units.*

3. *Ishkamish includes in the area of Chal 16 villages with about 1,340 units; and in Bangi and Siyab there are four villages with 360 units. In the rest of Ishkamish there are a few more villages with 510 houses.*

4. *Chah Ab includes 46 villages with 3,500 homes.*

5. *Yangi Kala and Darqad includes 384 units.*

6. *Farkhar and Kalafghan have 954 units, and Warsaj an additional number.*

7. *Khost o Fereng has ten villages with 1610 units and additional villages with altogether 2,510 homes.*

8. *Khwaja Ghar has four major villages: Hazar Bagh, Mamey, Dasht Archi, and Khushkalani which have altogether 1,100 units. In 1914, Taloqan was described as follows:*

A large village 21 miles east of Khanabad, situated in a fertile plain on the right bank of the Talikhan (Taloqan) river, and surrounded by down-like hills. It is said to contain 2,000 inhabitants. It is considered the healthiest and best part of the low country of Kataghan. The road from Faizabad to Khanabad passes through it. There is also a road to Rustak which is 3 marches distant. There is no bridge over the river; only a ford, which is good.

There is a bazar of 250 shops, and market is held twice a week. There is also a considerable trade in leather and hides with Kabul. *Also see Takhar and Kataghan.*

TĀL-Ī-MIR GHĀZĪ

تالی میر غازی

35-46 69-19. A village of 15 houses of Tajiks at the junction of the Murgh and Shashan glens.

\*TĀLOQĀN See TĀLIKHĀN 36-44 69-33

تالقان

\*TĀLUQĀN See TĀLIKHĀN 36-44 69-33

تالقان

TAMBŪNAH

تمبونه تن بونه

35-37 69-35. A village in the Andarab valley, 4 miles above Pul-i-Isar. It contains 20 houses of Pashai Tajiks.

\*TANBŪNAH See TAMBŪNAH 35-37 69-35

تن بونه

TANDURA

تندوره

35-49 68-30. The name applied to the head of the Narin valley.

The Tandura Kalan mountain is at the head of the Warchi glen, which joins the Narin valley from the east, 3 miles below Yaram. See Narin.

**TANGI**

تنگی

36-58 69-57. The valley of the Kokcha above Faizabad is so called.

About 10 miles below Boharak, the plain of Farhad closes in and the Kokcha enters a narrow gorge. In some places this gorge is cliff-bound and obstructed by rocks, over which the river courses, in the flood season, in a succession of rapids; at others it opens out somewhat, and affords space to a few small villages. The gorge may be said to extend the whole way from the lower end of the Farhad plain to Faizabad, a distance of about 14 miles, though just above the town on the left bank a narrow terrace, of about two miles in length, is formed at some height above the river. On this terrace, between the river and the hills, stand the villages and orchards of Chittah – a green and shady strip, the resort, in summer, of all who can escape the stifling heat of the town.

At Tangi Faizabad, a hamlet about 6 miles above Faizabad, there is said to be a good wooden bridge over the Kokcha.

**TANGSHAB TANGSHŪ**

تنگ شیب

38-00 71-16. Also called the Gulsar. A glen which descends from the ridge dividing Shiwa from the Oxus valley and joins that river just below Waznud which is on the opposite (right) bank. The glen forms the boundary between Roshan and Darwaz (Afghan).

\*TANGSHŪ See TANGSHAB 38-00 71-16

تنگ شو

\*TANŪRA See TARNAO 36-1 69-19

تنوره

\*TAPAKAN See TABAKAN 36-7 68-56

تپه کن

**\*TARANG**

ترنگ

36-55 71-3. A village located about 17 miles southeast of Khairabad.

**TARNAO TANŪRA**

تنوره

36-1 69-19. A glen which joins the Narin valley from the west above Khwaja Ejran. Up it a track, said to be practicable for camels, leads to Narin. The glen is inhabited by 12 families.

**TĀWA SHĀH**

تاوه شاه

36-30 69-18. An easy pass on the road from Khwaja Ejran in Narin to Ishkamish. Said to be practicable for camels.



\*TĀZĀN

تازان

35-36 68-46. A village in the Doshi district, situated along the edge of a big deposit on the right of the Andarab valley, 5 miles below the village of Gazan. It has a population of 100 families of Gawi Hazaras.

\*TESHKĀN

تَشكان

36-51 70-12. A valley in Badakhshan, west of Faizabad. It is a secluded valley little more than a musket shot across, and is washed by a fine stream, along the margin of which are some large and aged mulberries. The Teshkan valley lies on the Faizabad-Taloqan road between Darem and Kishm. The principal villages are Teshkan Muzafari, and an ancient ruined fort named Kala Zafar on a craggy ridge. Near the latter was once the seat of government of the ancient Mirs of Badakhshan.

THALI

تلی تیلی

35-48 70-49. A village of 40 families in Munjan. *It is south of Kala-i-Shah on the right bank of the Munjan river.*

TIL

تل

35-36 69-44. Elevation about 11,700 feet. A pass over the Hindu Kush, south of the Khawak, crossed by a road from Tajikan to Til. This is a short cut to a portion of the main Kabul-Khanabad road which goes over the Khawak pass, but is a more difficult one, the Til pass being only just practicable for mules.

\*TĪLĪ See THALI 35-48 70-49

تیلی

TĪRĀBĀD

تیرآباد

36-27 71-18. A village of 30 houses on the left bank of the Sanglich branch of the Warduj river, about 5 miles above Zebak.

TĪRGĀNĪ

تیرگان

37-5 70-36. A village of 20 families on the outskirts of Faizabad. *It is on the right bank of the Kokcha, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile east of the town.*

TĪRGIRĀN

تیرگران

36-39 71-6. A village in the Warduj valley on the right bank of the stream. This village, containing 30 houses, is situated on an elevation above the river.

A stream takes its rise in a ravine near the village, and, watering the fields around, falls into the Kokcha. Fruit trees, such as apple, pear, walnut, apricot, and mulberry, are abundant. The inhabitants are Shiah Tajiks.

A fort to hold the wing of an infantry battalion was being built here in 1904.  
*The village is about 40 miles southeast of Khairabad.*

TĪRGIRĀN

نیرگران

36-7 70-58. There is a lofty mountain of this name in Munjan. It is at least 20,000 feet high and on a clear day can be seen from the Dorah pass in a westwardly direction, apparently about 20 miles distant.

TĪRGIRĀN

نیرگران

35-36 69-28. Elevation 6,450 feet. A village in the Andarab valley, south of Pul-i-Isar. It contains 50 houses of Tajiks. Near it a ravine joins the Parandev glen from the right. It is called Ogdara. A village known by the same name stands at its mouth, and contains 18 houses.

\*TĪBATAY See TĪPATAĪ 36-18 68-56

نوبه تی

TĪKHA See RUSTAK

توخه

37-6 69-47. *A village about two miles northwest of Rustak.*

TOKHTA

تخته

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

TĪLAK See RUSTAK

تولک

37-11 69-46. *A village about eight miles north of Rustak.*

TĪPATAĪ

توپتی

35-18 68-56. An aliak in a branch ravine of the Walian glen, *north of Kata Sang and Kaoshan.*

\*TULUKSANDA See PĀRSHŪ 35-36 70-49

پارشو

TUN TUND DARA

تند دره تند دره

35-49 68-30. A valley which descends northeast to the Ghorī plain. Where entered by the Chasma-i-Sher to Dahan-i-Kaian road via Dahana, three and a half miles from the former place, it is a level dasht, about one mile wide, covered with rich grass, and numbers of cattle and brood mares belonging to the Dai Mirak Sheikh Ali Hazaras graze here. About two miles above this point, the valley bends right, contracts to about 200 yards, and is joined by a lateral ravine. The Dahan-i-Kaian road follows the latter, while a camel-track continues up the main valley to Badkak pass. At the junction of the ravine and the Tun Dara stands the Khwaja Khizar Ziarat.

ŪCHIL ŌCHILĪ PASS See YŪST  
Elevation 16,350. 36-50 72-53

اوچلی

\*UCHDRAGH See ISHTRAGH 36-38 71-43

اوچدرگ

ŪCH KUDUK

اوچ کدک اوچ قدوق

36-47 69-37. A village in Kataghan on the Kabul-Khanabad-Rustak-Samti Bala road 8½ miles northeast of Taloqan.

There is a pass of that name 3½ miles beyond the village towards Rustak.

UMAKAI See SHŪLUKTŪ 35-46 68-31

امکی شولکتو

\*UMŌL

امول

36-49 71-4. A village on the Warduj river about 30 miles north of Zebak.

ŪNĪ OWNAY

اونی

Elevation 15,700 feet. A difficult pass over the Eastern Hindu Kush about 10 miles northeast of the Dorah pass. A track leads to it from Sanglich on the Badakshan side.

The pass is quite impracticable for animals, but could be used by men on foot to turn the Dorah pass. *A pass of this name is in Maidan province, west of Kabul.*

ŪRGAND

اورگند اورگنت

36-49 72-4. A wretched little village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It contains perhaps about 50 inhabitants. Both above and below the village the valley is narrowed to a defile by projecting spurs. It is the last village in the Sad-i-Khandut.

\*ŪRGUNT See DURGAN and ŪRGUND 36-49 72-4

اورگنت

ŪRTABEL

اورته بل

37-24 74-27. Elevation about 14,000 feet. An easy pass over the Nicolas range between the Great and Little Pamirs about 15 miles east of the Benderski pass, *and about 20 miles northeast of Bozai Gunbad.*

\*ŪSHKĀN

اوشکان

36-57 70-59. A village on the road from Zebak to Faizabad.

USHNAGĀM OSHNŪGĀN

اشنکام اشنوگان

36-17 70-39. A small valley which joins the Kokcha river on its left bank, 5 miles above Firgamu. There are several villages in the valley and also

a short cut up it to the Anjuman valley for men on foot. *A mountain, called Sar-i-Ushnugan is east of the valley at 36-18 and 70-27.*

\*USHTURGHĀL See ISHTARGHĀL 36-13 68-53 اشتغال

UZBAKS

ازبک  
37-9 70-16. For information regarding the Uzbaks living in Badakhshan, see Kataghan. A more detailed account of the Uzbek tribe generally is given in vol. 5. *A village of this name is located about 30 miles northwest of Faizabad.*

VĀIR

واير وير  
37-28 71-30. A well-cultivated valley draining to the left bank of the Panja, nearly opposite the mouth of the Suchan valley. It is the most fertile valley of Shighnan, and has 12 villages, all lying on the skirts of the Ghar Zabin mountains, with cultivation in the plain.

\*VARĀM See WARAM 37-3 73-49 ورم

\*VERĀN See KAMAR BĪDA 35-28 70-52 وران

VICTORIA Or SAR-I-KUL See SARIKOL

سر قول زور كول  
37-(24-26) 73-(34-46). Elev. 13,390 feet. A lake in the Great Pamir at the head of the Pamir branch of the Oxus, which now forms the boundary between Russian and Afghan territory.

The following is from Pamir Boundary Commission's report: - "Lake Victoria lies about 12 miles west of the watershed between the Pamir river and a tributary of the Aksu called Kokmamar, and presents the appearance of an intensely blue mirror, 12 miles long and from 1½ to 2½ miles wide, reflecting the rugged outlines of snow-capped mountains on either side.

Lake Victoria is only 400 feet higher than Lake Chakmaktin and about 500 feet below the watershed. The sources of the lake are warm springs beneath the surface, and an affluent, about 14 miles long, which rises in the northern slopes of the valley not far from the pass to Jarti Gumbaz known as Yangi Diwan.

The relative height of the mountains enclosing the lake is considerably greater than that estimated by previous travellers. They run to between 5,000 and 6,000 feet above the lake level on the south side, and to over 4,000 feet on the north.

\*WĀDĪ YUMGĀN See YĀMGĀN 36-47 70-47 وادی یمنگان

WĀGHĀR DARA

واغارداره  
36-51 70-49. A village in Badakhshan, 15 miles west of Jurm, situated in a well-cultivated valley, which is inhabited by nomads.

By the Waghar Dara there is a direct route from Jurm to Faizabad through Ishpingao. *The village is about two miles northwest of Jurm.*

WĀGH DARA     ĀGH DARA     واغدره     آغدره  
35-27   69-18. A village in Khinjan, containing 20 families of Tajiks.

WĀKHĀN     واخان  
36-51 to 37-29   72-45 to 73-30. A district in the extreme northeast of the province. It lies to the north of the Hindu Kush, and comprises that portion of the Great Pamir which lies to the south of the Lake Victoria branch of the Oxus, the Little Pamir, the valley of the Ab-i-Wakhan, and the southern half of the valley of the Panja on the left bank of the river from Kala Panja down to Ishkashem.

It was formerly ruled by its own Mirs, and included the whole drainage area of the Panja.

Since 1883 the province has been ruled by an Afghan hakim, who is under the orders of the Governor of Badakhshan. Wakhan is divided into four "sads," each under an aksakal, namely, -

- |                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| (1) Sad-i-Sarhad. | (3) Sad-i-Khandut.  |
| (2) Sad-i-Sipan.  | (4) Sad-i-Ishtragh. |

The last named was once an independent principality. Its aksakal is the hereditary Naib of Wakhan.

The population in 1883 was about 6,000, i. e., - 300 houses. A house in Wakhan means a family hamlet, and may consist of from 12 to 50 people; but 20 may be taken as a fair average. The population now is probably less as there is said to have been a considerable emigration to Russian territory of late years.

Another estimate is as follows:

Sad-i-Sarhad, 122 houses	Sad-i-Panja, or Sipanj, 65 houses.
Sad-i-Khandut, 87 houses.	Sad-i-Ishtragh, 60 houses.

The inhabitants of Wakhan are of medium height. The men have a distinct Tajik type of face, and, generally speaking are very handsome. Their faces are much tanned by exposure to sun and wind, but they are naturally a fair race, while blue eyes are very common among them.

They wear chapkans or chogas of wool, with postins of untanned sheepskins. Those who can afford it have turbans, but the greater number are content with caps fitting close to the head. Their garments being tattered and sadly out of repair, give them a savage, reckless air. The women wear long, white woollen gowns, and those who can procure it tie a piece of cotton cloth about the head. Among the articles which they bring for barter are handkerchiefs made from the silk called lab-i-ab, the produce of worms, reared on the banks of the Oxus. These and ornamented chapkans are intended as

presents for the chiefs. To these poorly-clad mountaineers coarse fabrics are more useful. The flocks of the Wakhi constitute his riches, or rather enable him to endure the ills to which his bleak, high-lying valley exposes him. The skin and fleece of the sheep supply him with every article of dress, in preparing which both women and men find their winter's employment. The women clean and spin the wool while the men weave it into cloth. The valuable wool of Tibet, from which the costly shawls of Kashmir are fabricated, or at least a wool that has all its good qualities, is yielded by the goat of Wakhan.

The principal crops in Wakhan are peas, beans, millet, and barley. Wheat is likewise grown, but only to a very limited extent and that only below Kala Panja. In April the seed is put into the ground, and in July the harvest is reaped. The land requires to be irrigated, and, to yield even a moderate crop, must be richly manured. The strong wind that blows with little intermission throughout the winter and spring down the valley of the Oxus is unfavourable to vegetation.

Fruit-trees do not grow in Wakhan, except at Ishtragh. About Kala Panja the only trees are willow and birch, while above Sarhad juniper is the most common tree. From Khandut downwards thick groves of poplars are common in the villages.

The houses resemble those in Badakhshan, except that, instead of the central fire-place, they have large stoves after the Russian fashion. These occupy an entire side of the house, and throw so general a warmth, that a Wakhi's humble roof is most comfortable quarters. The smoke is somewhat annoying. It is not uncommon for six families to live together, not in separate apartments as in Badakhshan, but in one or at most two rooms. The inhabitants of Wakhan are called Wakhis. They nearly all belong to the Maulai sect, and pay fees to Agha Khan of Bombay.

They are all Shiah, and follow the religion of Imam Jafir Sadik. They profess to believe in the transmigration of souls, and deny a heavenly existence, and say that when the soul leaves the body, it enters another body, according to good or evil deeds done in this life. (*This is disputed by some as slander of the Ismaili sect.*)

They do not fast. They have a book called "Kalim-i-Pir" but they show it to no one.

They look upon Mir Agha Khan of Bombay as their spiritual leader and always put aside  $\frac{1}{10}$  of their goods and their alms for him, and they call these goods their lord's property – mal-i-sarkar. They entrust it to his representative, whom in this country they call the pir. The abode of Agha Khan, i. e., Bombay, they look on as their Mecca. Whenever any one has been to Bombay, all the inhabitants around about come round him and kiss his hands and feet, and look upon his body as blessed; and in his tribe he receives the title of Haji.

The inhabitants of Wakhan are divided into four tribes, viz, Khaibar-Kitar, Beg-Kitar, Hasan-Kitar, Mirhiya-Kitar.

Yaks, cattle, ponies, goats, and sheep are largely reared; in fact, thanks to the excellent pastures of Wakhan, the chief wealth of the people lies in their flocks and herds. A considerable amount of wool is exported. Traders from Yarkand bring cotton and silk, and formerly took back ponies, sheep, and warm chogas. Rice, salt, and cotton cloth are imported from Badakhshan. Dried mulberries from Warduj are used in place of sugar. There are no bazars in Wakhan, nor any approach to a town. Near Patur there is said to be an abandoned silver mine. The people are generally classed as Ghalchas, and their dialect, which like that of the other hill Tajik states is of the Iranian family is known as Wakhi; but Persian is also generally spoken. The climate is without doubt very severe. Snow lies for half the year, and the fierce wind known as the Bad-i-Wakhan is excessively bitter.

The Wakhis have no warlike instincts, are not in the least fanatical, and rarely carry arms. The secluded situation of their country and its unattractive character have saved it from being often subjected to invasion, and this immunity has rendered this hardy race gentle and peaceful in character. The people are very hospitable, and decidedly loveable. They have little enterprise, and seldom travel much.

The western boundary of Wakhan is the broad spur between Patur and Ishkashem. The best position, however, for defending Wakhan is the long, low spur (an old glacier bed) between Kazideh and Patur.

The routes leading southwards from Wakhan lead over the Irshad, Khora Bohrt, Gazan, Shawitakh, Baroghil, Kankhun, Ochili or Yust, Kach, Kotgaz or Sad Istragh, passes, all leading to Chitral territory, except the Irshad, which leads to Hunza. The Ochili, Kach and Kotgaz routes are merely footpaths; the remainder when open are practicable for ponies. There are two routes to Yarkand; the one by the Great Pamir is used in summer when the Sarhad route is rendered impracticable by water; that by Sarhad and the Little Pamir in winter, it being the more direct.

The Afghans are reported to have established small posts of about 10 men each (probably Khasadars) on all the routes leading into Wakhan.

#### WĀKHJĪR WAKHRUJUI

واخجیر روان

37-6 74-29. Elevation 16,150 feet. A pass leading from the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range into the Pamir-i-Wakhan, or upper valley of the Ab-i-Wakhan. It is crossed by a route from Hunza which first leads over the Kilik pass to the Taghdumbash and thence over the Wakhjir to Wakhan. The pass is described as easy except for snow and is practicable for laden mules from about July to September. *The Chinese name of the pass is: "Wa Ho Chi Erh Shan K'ou."*

WĀKHNĪDEŌ See RĀGH 37-(30-39) 70-(22-35) واخنيډو راغ

\*WĀKHRŪJŪĪ See WĀKHJĪR 37-6 74-29 واخ روجوی

\*WĀKHSHĪ See YAKSHI 36-49 70-10 واخشی

WĀLA واله

A section of the Sheikh Ali Hazaras.

WALĪĀN وليان

35-16 68-54. A pass over the Hindu Kush, lying west of the Kaoshan. It is crossed by a road from Khinjan to Ghorband and is said to be practicable for Afghan camels.

The pass apparently receives its name from Walian, a village containing about 60 houses of Pathans and Hazaras, situated in, and about 5 miles from the mouth of the glen running north from the foot of the pass into the Khinjan portion of the Andarab valley. *The village is called Dahana-ye-Waliyan.* 36-36 68-52.

\*WALYĀN See WALĪĀN 36-36 68-52 وليان

\*WANDYĀN WONDYĀN وندیان

37-36 70-13. A village on the Dawang river about 45 miles northeast of Faizabad.

WARAM ورم

37-3 73-49. Elevation 12,700 feet. A narrow valley in Wakhan, which separates the Dasht-i-Mirza from the Dasht-i-Langar. It forms an excellent encamping ground, as water, forage, and firewood are all abundant.

The Waram pass between Lake Victoria and Langar is a mere hunters' track, open only for a few months in the year, and not practicable for laden animals.

WARCHĪ ورجسی

35-59 69-13. A ravine entering the upper Narin valley from the east about three miles below Yaram. Half-a-mile up is a village, partly permanent, of about 40 families of Absinarahs. A path leads up the glen to the Tandura Kalan mountain at its head.

WARDŪJ WARDŪCH وروچ

36-9 to 37-1 70-47 to 71-35. A valley of Badakhshan, watered by one of the branches of the Kokcha river, extending from Robot-i-Chihiltan in



the south to Yardar in the north (a distance of about 40 miles) below which the Barak district begins.

Near Robat-i-Chihiltan the valley is very narrow; it then opens out up to Tirgiran, and again becomes very narrow between Tirgiran and Sofian. The valley is well cultivated and there are villages at short intervals on both banks. The hills are steep and bare. The climate of the valley from Robat-i-Chihiltan to Robat is very cold, and fruit trees do not grow; but from Kazdeh to Safed Dara the climate becomes warmer and fruit trees abound, such as mulberry, apricots, apples, grapes (poor quality) and walnut trees.

Cultivation. — Wheat, a little barley and beans are grown. At and below Yardar rice is grown.

The villages of Warduj are as follows:

Houses		Houses	
Kishran	?	Barabara	?
Ushtakan	?	Kawe	?
Deh Kilat	50	Yalijgireo	?
Robat-i-Chihiltan	6	Tirgiran	60
Kobak	12	Sufian	10
Kazdeh	50	Bashan	8
Safed-dara	40	Pasha	4
Ghachan	?	Yomul	20
Rukhshan	?	Khush-pin	4
Barara	10	Zu	8
Ghaneo	?	Yazhkacha	?
Yakh-shira	?	Kush-dara	6
Tarang	8	Dashtak	?
Chakiran	30	Yardar	18
Shufachan	30	Pas-i-bash	?
Uskan	?		

The people in this valley are of two races: Turkis and Tajiks. Of Turkis there are four sections: (1) Ali Mogal; (2) Chonak; (3) Kultatai; (4) Chuchi Mogal. These speak the Turki language. They are not indigenous inhabitants of the Warduj, but bought the land from the people and settled there. The other race are Tajiks, and speak Persian. They are related to the Turkis, and the Turkis to them, by marriage. In this valley the Turkis have dumba (fat-tailed) sheep, and the Tajiks ordinary long-tailed sheep. Both Turkis and Tajiks keep ponies.

The total population of valley down to Yardar may be taken at about 1,000 or 1,200 souls.

Chakiran is the principal village and the residence of the Arbab. The Hakim of Warduj lives at Jurm.

**WARG**

ورگ

36-40 71-50. A village in Wakhan, on the left bank of the Ab-i-Panja. It consists of half a dozen tiny hamlets containing in the aggregate about 200 people. It is a pleasantly situated village, with large groves of poplars and much cultivation. Opposite Warg the river is rapid in a narrow cliff-bound defile.

\*WARK See WARG 36-40 71-50

ورك

**\*WARSAJ**

ورسج

35-49 69-58. A pass over the Hindu Kush on the road from Warsaj to Rokha. There is also a town of Warsaj (36-13 70-2) which is the seat of the Alakadari of Warsaj, province of Takhar.

**WĀSHARVĀ**

واشروا

37-33 71-27. A river flowing into the Panja on its left bank, just above Bar Panja. Up its valley is the summer route to Badakhshan by the Ghar Zabin pass. Near its mouth the river branches off into seven channels, which, with the intervening islets, spread over more than a half a mile, and of which the fifth or sixth branches are the deepest and difficult to cross on account of the rapidity of the current.

**WAZĪT**

وزیت

36-59 72-47. Elevation 9,500 feet. A hamlet on the right bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan about 12 miles above Kala Panja.

**WĪLŪ**

ویلو

35-55 70-53. A village of 15 to 20 families in Munjan.

\*WONDYĀN See WANDYĀN 37-36 70-13

وندیان

**WULF**

ولف

36-2 71-15. A small village in Munjan devastated by Kafirs; it has excellent cultivation and its lands are tilled by men of Mian Shahr, distant 2 miles.

The Wulf pass (Alias Nghar) is the name of the pass over the Hindu Kush crossed between Mian Shahrud Apsai. It is not far from the Wulf cultivation. From Wulf to Ahmad Diwana is one long day's march. The road over the pass is about to be made by the Sipah Salar. It is a very high pass. Horses can with difficulty cross it in summer.

\*WURM See WARAM 37-3 73-49

ورم

\*WYAR See VAIR 37-28 71-30

واير وير

\*YĀ ASĪCH

يا اسيج ياسج

37-4 71-17. A village on the Yagharda river about eight miles east of Madrasa. Afghan gazetteers list a village called Yasij as about 28 miles east of Khairabad, located at 37-59 and 71-15.

YAFTAL, HAFTAL

يفتل هفتل

37-(10-22) 70-(16-37). A district lying immediately north of Faizabad. It is a hill tract, fertile and well populated. The people are Tajiks. There is a route leading from Haftal Bala to the Khwaja Parwaz Pass between Ragh and Shiwa. This is the summer route to Bar Panja.

The population of the district is estimated at -

	Villages	Houses	Souls
Haftal Bala	130	2,060	10,300
Haftal Pain	93	1,400	7,000

almost certainly an excessive estimate.

YĀGHŪRDĀ YĀGHARD

ياغوردا ياغرر

36-59 71-24. A pass leading from Andaj in Gharan to the Sarghilan valley of Badakhshan. It is closed from the end of November till May. The route is a difficult one with many ascents and descents. *40 miles east of Khairabad.*

\*YAKA BANDE See KŪNĪGĀŌ 35-40 68-51

يکه بنده

YAK ĀŌLANG

يکاولنگ

A village in Khinjan, containing 40 houses or Garhi Hazaras. *There is also a district of this name in Bamian.*

YAKA BUTA

يکه بته

36-10 68-31. An easy pass, practicable for camels, at the head of the Sharsharak valley.

YAKHAK

يخک

35-25 68-50. A ravine which runs into the Walian glen from the west. There is a path up it and over a pass into the Kuru glen.

YAKHPAJ

يخ پسي

35-54 69-12. A ravine which descends north to the Narin valley. Above the village of Khwaja Khizar - 20 houses Chinaki Uzbaks - the valley divides, forming two glens. The right branch is called the Dara Sujan, the

other Yakpaj. There is a track up the former to Khinjan, which is considered a good camel road. Abdur Rahman is said to have once followed this route with a force; but there is reported to be very little water, though the hills are sparsely wooded. The hill at the top of the glen is called the Koh-i-Sujan. The road crosses it by the Khashka pass.

Buzdara is a small village in the Yakhpaj valley containing only 12 houses of Ishans. About 4 miles higher up the glen is the spring of Yakhpaj. There is a road through Buzdara to Andarab, but it is said to be difficult. From Yakhpaj spring to the Kotal-i-Margh it is 12 miles, and there is no water on the road, neither any habitations.

The latter road apparently crosses the Yakhpaj or Kasab pass.

\*YAKHPAY See YAKHPAJ 35-54 69-12

یخ پی

YAKHSERIGHĀR

یخسر غار

35-39 70-52. A pass north east of the Kamarbida pass leading from the Presun valley into the Munjan valley. This pass is used by thieves and is only open for a short time in summer.

YAKSHĪ WĀKHSHĪ

واخشی

36-49 70-10. A valley running north and south, east of the Mashad pass. The stream in the valley is bridged. *There is also a village of the same name in this valley.*

\*YĀLŪR

یا لور

37-37 70-15. A village on the confluence of the Rawenjab and Panj rivers.

YĀMĀK

یامان

36-14 70-32. A small valley that joins the Anjuman valley from the northwest at War-Warzu. There are several small villages up this valley, the lower end of which is densely wooded with small willows.

YĀMCHĪ

یا مچی

35-54 68-29. A section of Tajiks, living at Dahna of Ghori, and numbering about 80 families. *This village is located in the vicinity of Chashma-i-Jungan. Another place of this name is located about two miles north of Rustak.*

YĀMGĀN WADI YUMGĀN

یا مکان

36-47 70-47. Yamgan is a district of Badakhshan watered by the Kokcha river. The valley is known as Yamgan from below the village of Sar-i-Sang to the limits of the village of Jurm. The Yamgan valley is one of

the richest districts of Badakhshan. The principal villages are Jurm and Hazrat-Saiyad, which are noted for their orchards. The chief crops are rice and wheat; barley is also grown. The inhabitants are Tajiks who speak Persian and are Sunnis. There are also some Maulais. The Hakim of Yamgan lives at Jurm; he also administers the districts of Warduj and Barak.

The following are the villages with number of houses of Yamgan.

Villages	Number of houses	Villages	Number of houses
Spijmi		Shujchan	30
Giar		Farghamiru	40
Hazrat Saiyad or Shah Nasir Pir	75	Iskan	40
Kalanzar	40	Firgamu	30
Sar-i-Sel	20	Gharmai	30

\*YANGĪ YANGAY

ينكى

36-1 70-1. A village on the Tagab-i-Miyanshahr, about 18 miles south of Warsaj.

YANGĪ KALA Or YANG KALA

ينكى قلعه (قلا)

37-28 69-36. Also called Jan Kala, a village situated on the left bank of the Oxus, south of the junction of the Rustak stream with that river. The Oxus is here crossed by a ford between this village and Sayad on the opposite bank.

In 1905 a difficulty, which might have developed into a serious boundary dispute, arose owing to a change in the main channel of the Oxus at this point. In February of that year the Governor of Badakhshan reported to the Amir that the river at Yangi Kala ran in two channels of which the one on the Afghan side had formerly been the larger, but that a few years previous to the date of his report the main stream had become deflected near Yarim Tapa and now flowed through the channel on the Russian side, leaving the left channel nearly dry.

The Russians still claimed the island which had been theirs, but which was now by a freak of the river practically a part of the Afghan bank, and sent their subjects with guards across the main stream to graze on it.

The matter has apparently not yet been settled, and if the circumstances still are as reported in 1905, the Russians have obtained a footing on the left bank with the opportunity of bridging the main channel when they wish to do so. *Also see Jan Kala.*

*In December 1925 another incident occurred in which the island of Orta Tughay, or Darqad, was disputed. The island was finally recognized as Afghan.*

## YĀŌL

ياول

36-(49-50) 70-(15-19). Elev.6,600 feet. A village in the Teshkan valley in Badakhshan. The valley is here very cold and bleak, with a little terrace cultivation on the hillsides. Beans will not grow here and its few mulberry trees look sickly. The walnut, however, flourishes and the few varieties of stone-fruit which are cultivated succeed well. Wheat is the common grain. Donkeys are used here for carriage.

## YARAM

يررم

يارم

35-(50-56) 69-(15-16). Elev.5,830 feet. A village in Narin, situated near the junction of the Yaram and Zardaspan glens  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles north of the Murgh pass. The Yaram is in fact the head of the Narin valley. About half a mile higher up is another village of the same name; the two together contain 300 houses of Tajiks. Very few supplies can be procured, but perhaps half a battalion might get food for one night. The ravine drains the greater part of the Tandura Kalan mountain, and a path leads up it which appears to cross the watershed north of Tandura. Single horsemen, travelling light, can get over it. It leads into Khost, which is said to be 16 miles from Yaram.

*Yaram is divided into two villages: Yaram Sufla and Yaram Ulya.*

## YARGHASK ĪRGHESAK

يرغسك

36-29 70-47. A valley which joins the Kokcha river from the east 3 miles below the village of Iskan. There is also a village of 30 houses of the same name in this valley.

\*YASH See YESH 37-(40-50) 70-(30-45)

يش

\*YĀSĪJ See YĀ ĀSĪCH 37-4 71-17

ياسيج يااسيج

## YĀWAK

ياوك

35-28 68-31. A valley which joins the Surkhab from the north, 10 miles above Dahan-i-Iskar. It is a narrow ravine, and a road runs up it and over the hills to the Kaian. Impassable for laden camels, but used by pack bullocks.

## YĀWĀN

ياوان

37-33 70-26. A fort in the Ragh valley about two marches from the Oxus. It was once the capital of the Mirs of Ragh. It contains about 70 houses. *Divided into Yawan Bala and Yawan Pa'in.*

\*YĀWAR MIYĀNSHAHR

ياور يورميان شهر

36-9 70-3. A village about four miles south of Warsaj. Another village called Yawar is about 30 miles east of Kala Panja. 37-56 73-6.

YĀZIĀ

ياضيا

37-1 73-50. A small glen which joins the Lupsuk glen on its left bank, 9 miles above Baikra in Wakhan.

A footpath leads up the Yazia glen and over the Ghazan pass to Sokhta Robot.

YESH

يئش كوه يئش

37-(40-50) 70-(30-45). The Koh-i-Yesh range separates the Yesh valley from Darwaz. It is said to be lofty and difficult, but there is a road across it from Par-i-Khan to Kala Kof.

The Yesh river is understood to join the Oxus somewhere near Khuldask. *On 1970 maps it is located at 37-(40-50) 70-(14-45).*

The following is a report on the road crossing the Koh-i-Yesh range in 1886: Leaving the stream at Par-i-Kham, after a stiff ascent the road reaches the western extremity of a crescent of bluffs extending towards the east and then round to the south, forming a great amphitheatre, below which the Panja makes a similar bend. Bluffs occur on the extremities of the spurs of the Koh-i-Yesh range, between two of which, somewhere near the centre of the amphitheatre, the river Doaba-i-Yesh descends the cliff as a magnificent cascade. The waterfall is visible on arrival at the crest of the pass above Par-i-Kham and, though about 4 or 5 miles distant, the air is filled with the sound of the falling waters. It is impossible to estimate the height of this grand fall. From the Par-i-Kham pass the road to Ragh leads round and above the amphitheatre, crossing the spurs and the drainage from Koh-i-Yesh at a short distance from the edge of the precipice, and after 5 or 6 miles meets the Doaba-i-Yesh river, which is 44 paces broad and waist deep a few miles above the fall, receiving, before it dashes down to the depths below, several of the minor streams just crossed. Below the cascade the river finds its way through low, broken hills into the Panja somewhere in the Khuldask country, and probably a short distance above the fort of that name.

*The Yesh pass is located about 5 miles south of Kurnaw.*

YOMUL UMOWL See UMŌL

يومل

36-49 71-4. A village in Warduj.

\*YŌR See DEH GHULĀMĀN 36-57 73-8

يور

YUCH

يوچ

35-37 69-3. Elev.4,505 feet. A village in the Andarab valley, 12 miles west of Banu and about 11 miles above Khinjan situated on an undulating broken plateau sloping to the west, but having a steep fall to the Yuch ravine

on the east. The plateau is of soft soil, and all the west slope is cultivated. Thirty houses of Abak Hazaras.

Up the Yuch ravine, which is dry and barren, a path leads to Chaharmaghzar in the Bajgah glen.

YUMKHĀNA

یوم خانه

37-12 73-40. Elev.11,440 feet. Another name for Jangalik, the first march, distance 18 miles, from Langar Kisht, towards the Great Pamir.

YŪR See also DEH GHULĀMĀN

یور

36-57 73-6. Elev.10,530 feet. A village in Wakhan, *about 40 miles east of Kala Panja*, on the left bank of Panja, situated on the hill slopes above the river. From Sanin, 2 miles below Yur, a pass, the Kankhun leads over the Hindu Kush to the Yarkhun valley.

YŪST See KALA YŪST

یوست قلعه

36-56 72-50. A hamlet on the left bank of the Ab-i-Wakhan about 14 miles above Kala Panja. A footpath leads from here over the difficult Ochili pass to Rich in Chitral.

ZANGĪ BĀBĀ

زنگی بابا

37-11 69-45. A village 2½ miles north of Rustak on the Kabul-Khanabad-Samti Bala road.

ZANGĪBĀYĀN

زنگی بایان

36-13 68-44. A village in Baghlan, containing 25 houses of Gada Khel Ghilzais.

ZARDĀSPĀN

زر داسپان

35-53 69-15. A glen entering the Narin valley from the south at Yaram. The Kabul-Khanabad road leads down it after passing over the Murgh pass. The glen is of varying width, being narrowest at its commencement and opening out to about 700 yards at its mouth.

ZARDEŌ SAR GHULĀM

زر د یو

37-9 71-2. A river which joins the Warduj river from the northeast above Khairabad. The valley is highly cultivated with wheat, rice, and Indian corn. Fruit is abundant, chiefly pears and apples. The road to Ishkashem runs up the valley. The Sarghilan and Zardeo valleys are said to contain 2,000 houses or 10,000 souls, though probably half the number would be a more accurate estimate. *Zardiv village is about 22 miles north of Khairabad.*

\*ZARDĪV See ZARDEŌ 37-9 71-2

زر دیو



**ZARKHĀN**

زر خان

36-35 71-24. Elev. 8,900 feet. A village in Zebak territory on the road from Bun-i-Kotal to Zebak, about 5½ miles northeast of Zebak. It contains about 45 houses, and is a well-built, prosperous-looking place. It and its fields occupy the slopes on the west side of the valley, which is here level and nearly a mile wide; the level portion is a splendid grazing ground.

*The village is about 10 miles southwest of Ishkashem.*

**ZARKHĀR** See PĪRKHĀR 36-56 73-27

زر خار

**ZARŌGHAR**

زر وگر

35-36 68-40. A village in Doshi, inhabited by 100 families of Gawi Sheikh Ali Hazaras. *The village lies to the west of Doshi.*

**\*ZARTĪGAR** See ZARTĪGHĀR

زرتى گر

**ZARTĪGHĀR**

زرتى غار

36-55 73-25. Elev. 10,700 feet. A camping ground in the Baroghil or Lacha valley in Wakhan. The two routes over the Eastern Hindu Kush from the Yarkhun valley, via the Baroghil and Shawitakh passes, meet here, at 3½ miles from the crest of the latter and lead to Sarhad.

Grazing excellent both in July and September and water from spring and stream. Fuel must be brought from a little distance.

Supplies in limited quantities from Sarhad, 6 miles distant.

**ZEBAK**

زيباك

36-32 71-21. Elev. 8,500 feet. A village in the Zebak district, situated on the east side of a broad, level, grassy plain, at least a mile wide, formed by the junction of several valleys.

It is reported that the Hakim of the district resides at Zebak, where there is a post office, a custom-house, and some khasadars, and which contains about 70 houses.

**ZEBAK (DISTRICT)**

زيباك

36-(14-34) 71-(5-22). A district at the southeast corner of the province. It consist of two main valleys uniting near the village of Zebak. These valleys, with their tributaries, form the sources of the Warduj. The general elevation of the district is from 8,000 feet to 12,000 feet. The climate is severe, and from August to January the strong winds which prevail during those months are particularly trying. There is only one harvest, and barley, beans, and millet are the principal crops. Willow, birch, tamarisk, and poplar are almost the only trees which grow in the district, and there is no fruit. The cultivation is insufficient for the inhabitants, and the deficiency

has to be supplied from Jurm, and the Warduj valley. Zebak is a great grazing district; its meadows afford splendid pasturage, and consequently large flocks and herds are maintained. Ponies and donkeys also are numerous. The width of the two main valleys varies from a few hundred yards to over a mile. The villages belonging to Zebak are: in the valley leading from the Dorah pass – Sanglich, Iskatul, Pareh, Flakh Marikh, Tirabad, Kedah, Zebak, Karkhan, and Gaokhan. In the valley leading from the Nuksan, pass – Deh Gul. In what may be called the Zarkhwan branch – Naicham, Khushpak, Bagir, Surkh Dara, Zarkhwan, Kala-i-Dan, Sangak, Naubad. None of these villages are large, and there are no forts. The total population is probably about 1,500 souls or less, chiefly Persian-speaking Tajiks. At Iskatul and Sanglich, however, the Ishkashem dialect is spoken. The inhabitants therefore probably emigrated from Ishkashem at some remote period, or else Zebak, Ishkashem, and Sanglich were all once inhabited by the same race, who by a later inroad from Badakhshan were displaced from Zebak and forced back south and east. They all belong to the Maulai sect, and Shahzada Lais, now a refugee in Chitral, is their pir, or spiritual chief.

Parts of the Zebak district are very marshy, especially between Bazgir and Kala-i-Dan. The position of Zebak is very important, as it commands all the routes leading from Chitral to Badakhshan, as well as the easy route from Badakhshan to Wakhan, via Ishkashem. The key of the position is the village of Gaokhana, which closes the Warduj valley.

ZĪĀRAT ĀBCHASHMA

زیارت آب چشمه

35–14 69–9. A ziarat in the Zabardagh district round which there is a scattered population.

ZĪĀRAT-I-ĤAẒRAT SAYYID PĪR NAṢĪR

زیارت حضرت سید

36–28 70–49. A village of 50 families in Yamgan, about 9 miles below Firgamu. Supplies of all kinds fairly plentiful. This appears to be the same as Pirnasar, or Mazar Shah Nasir Khusru.

\*ZIYĀRAT See ZĪĀRAT

زیارت

ZŌRĀB

زور آب

35–46 68–46. A small village in Kelagai, on the left bank of the Surkhab. It contains 20 houses of Safi Afghans. *The village is about 12 miles south of Pul-i-Khumri.*

ZOR KALA JĪLGA

زر قلمه جالگه

37–19 73–32. A pass leading from the Little Pamir into the Taghdumbash Pamir over the Sarikol range.

\*ZŌR KŌL SAR-I-QŌL

زورکول

37-27 73-35. A lake, also called Victoria Lake, from which the Pamir river originates. It forms part of the border with the Soviet Union. See SARIKOL.

ZŌROGHAR

زورغر

35-34 68-35. A village of Doshi, containing 100 houses of Gawi Hazaras.

ZŪJĀN

زوجان

37-30 71-28. A name which is sometimes applied to Shighnan and Roshan. It seems possible that some such Persian epithet as Du-jan may be applied to this country, as it may be called "two lives" on account of the excellence of the climate.

ZŪLFIKĀR DHŪ AL-FIQĀR

زوالفقار

35-37 68-40. A village in Doshi, with a population of about 40 families of Chahil Ghorī Hazaras.

ZŪR

زور

37-8 71-25. Another name for the Arziah pass. *A village with this name is 83 km north of Ishkamish.*



## Glossary of Terms

Ab	آب	Water, also a stream or river.
Abdan	آبدان	Used in northern Afghanistan for reservoir or cistern.
Aftab	آفتاب	The sun.
Ahingar	آهنگر	A blacksmith; ahingaran, blacksmiths, is a common name for a village.
Ahu	آهو	Deer; the big deer of the Oxus is called gawaz; kurk-i-ahu is "kurk" made of deer's "pashm"; a gazelle.
Ailak	ایلاق	A summer camping ground or village, in contradistinction to kishlak, winter camp.
Aimak	ایماق	This word means simply nomad; chahar-aimak the four nomad tribes; dowazda-aimak, the twelve nomad tribes, kibchaks.
Ak	آق	White; ak-sakal, white beard, the head man of a village.
'ak	ك	A diminutive suffix, as bazarak, meaning a little bazar; saraiak, a little sarai.
Akhor, or Aokhor	آخور آخور	A drinking trough, a cylindrical mud trough from which horses eat their bhusa; otherwise a manger; mirakhor, master of the horse, head groom.
Alaf	علف	Grass.
Alakadari	علاقه داری	A district, subdivision.
Alaman	اله مان	A raid, particularly a Turkoman raid; also a party of raiders; rah-i-alaman, a track followed by raiding parties.
Alkhani, or Ulkhani	الخانې	See Ilkhani.
Alparghan or Altarghan	الپرغان	A small bush with a yellow flower, very similar to Iskich.
An	آن	Pass.

Anbar	انبار	A store or granary.
Angur	انگور	Grapes.
Anjir	انجیر	Figs.
Aokhor	آوخور	See Akhor.
Aolia	اولیا	A ziarat or shrine.
Aorez	آب ریز اوریز	A stream of water.
Araba	عرا به	A cart.
Aral	آرال	Island; the Aral Sea is said to be so called, because it is full of islands.
Arbab	ارباب	The headman of a village (among Tajiks, and other Persian-speaking peoples).
Archa	ارچه	The juniper tree, "obusht" in Pushtu.
Arg, or Ark	ارگ	Citadel or keep.
Arik	آرق	Canal; yang-arik, the new canal.
Arzan	ارزن	Millet.
Asia	آسیا	Watermill; bad-asia, a windmill.
Asp	اسب	Horse; maidan-i-asp; used as a vague measure of distance, meaning about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Azhdaba	ازدابه	Dragon, often met with as the name of a locality in connection with some legend.
Bad	بار	Wind; badasia, wind-mill; badgir, a ventilator; bad-i-sad-o-bist roz, the wind of 120 days, famous in Sistan and Herat.
Bagh	باغ	Garden or orchard; chahar-bagh, a common name.
Baghat	باغات	The orchard suburbs of a town or village.
Bai (Boi in some dialects)	بای	A title applied to any well-to-do Usbak or Turkoman. It implies an owner of flocks.
Bairak	بیرق	Literally a standard; a company of khasadars.

Baital	بيٽال	Mare.
Bala	بالا	High, in contradistinction to "pa'in" low; bala hisar, the high fort, is used indifferently with "ark" for citadel.
Bam, or Bum	بام	Terrace, roof, any flat place or plateau on the top of a cliff; apparently also the cliff or scarp itself. The name Bamian is probably Bam-mian, "between cliffs or terraces."
Band	بند	Literally a dam, frequently used for range.
Bandar	بندر	Road; never used in the sense of market or port.
Barak	برك	Soft cloth woven from sheep's wool and undyed. Superior barak is called "kurk."
Bash	باش	Head; bashi, the headman of anything, as sad-bashi, chief of 100, a captain of khasadars; mingbashi, chief of a 1,000, was a leader of local levies in northern Afghanistan; karawalbashi, chief of outposts.
Bast	بست	Closed or enclosed; diwal bast, surrounded by a wall.
Baz	باز	Hawk; jangal-i-baz, hawk, wood.
Bazgar	بزرگر	A tenant cultivator.
Bed	بيد	Willow.
Beg	بيگ	A common title among all Turki-speaking peoples; a beg is a more important person than a "bai;" begler begi, the beg of begs, a high title.
Bel	بيل	A spade.
Bel	بيل	This word is a synonym of "kotal" or "gardan," pass.
Bhusa	بهوسه	Chopped straw. The straw is naturally broken small by the process of threshing with bullocks.

Bini	بینی	Nose; applied to the spur of a hill.
Birinj	برنج	Rice.
Bolak	بلاق	Spring.
Bolak, or Buluk	بولوک	Sub-division of a district, a taluk.
Borida	بریده	Pierced or cleft; sang-borida, the pierced rock.
Bum	بام	See "Bam."
Buriabaf	بوریا باف	Mat or basket-work.
Burj	برج	A tower, or bastion.
Burna	برنا	High; same as "bala."
Buta	بته	Small brushwood.
Buzghunj	بزغنج	The gall of the pista, pistachio, tree; it is produced in alternate years with the berry.
Chah	چاه	Well.
Chaharbagh	چهار باغ	See "Bagh."
Chaharmagzar	چهار مغزار	Walnuts; literally "four kernels."
Chakao	چکاو	A waterfall.
Chaman	چمن	Any grassy place; turf.
Chapchal	چیچل	A road cut in rock.
Chashma	چشمه	Common word for a spring, but applied to a small stream.
Chehildukhtar	چهل دختر	Forty daughters; a common name of locality.
Chim	چم	A clod of earth or sod of turf.
Chinar	چنار	Plane tree.
Chir, or Chil	چیر	Pine.
Chob	چوب	Wood; or piece of wood; a pole, stick, or club.
Chol	چول	Turkish for a desert; common in Af-



		ghanistan, and always applied to a sandy waste.
Chopan	چوپان	Shepherds.
Chughur	چغر	Deep.
Dahbashi	ده باشی	Head of ten; sergeant or havildar.
Dagh, or Tagh	داغ تاغ	Range or hill.
Dahan	ده هن	Mouth; commonly applied to the lower part of a glen, valley, ravine, or stream.
Dahana	دهانه	A place at the mouth of a valley, glen, or a stream.
Daima, or Daimi	دیمه	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation; same as "lalmi."
Daqq	دق	Marsh.
Dara, Darrah	دره	Properly a valley; generally applied to a narrow rocky glen or defile; especially with a stream flowing through.
Darakht	درخت	Tree; yak-darakht, one tree; ming-darakht, a thousand trees.
Darband	در بند	A gorge or defile.
Daria	دریا	A river; Amu Daria, the Oxus.
Darwaza	دروازه	Literally a door; also applied to a gap between hills or short defile.
Dasht	دشت	A gravelly or stony plain or open space; often applied to flat, gravelly plateaux of small size.
Dast	دست	Hand or fist.
Davan	دوان	Pass.
Deh	ده	Village; dehat, populated country; suburbs or a town.
Dehkan	دهکان	An agricultural tenant or laborer.
Dev	دیو	Demon or supernatural being; occurs in names, as Dev Kala, Dev Hisar.

Diwal	دیوال	Wall.
Dongaz	دونگز	Understood to be Turkoman for sea or lake.
Dost	دوست	A friend.
Duzd	دزد	Robber; duzdan, robbers; chashma duzdan the robbers' spring; rah-i-duzdan, a robbers' road implying a difficult, out-of-the-way path.
Duz	دز	Salt.
El	ایل	This word is of Turkic origin, meaning large or big; ellai (see "Bai"), a man of importance, a large sheep-owner; elband, the great range or dam, said to be the real name of the Helmand river-Rud-i-Elband, the river of the great range, or great dam.
Farash	فرش	Spread out; sang-i-farash, sheet rock.
Farsakh	فرسخ	Parasang, a measure of length varying from 3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> to 4 miles, but always called 12,000 paces; farsakh-i-gurg, or wolf's farsakh, is anything from 7 to 10 miles. Also, 18,000 feet.
Fasl	فصل	Harvest.
Gah	گاه	Place; kadam-gah, a footprint; shikargah, hunting ground.
Gallah	گله	A flock, a number, also "in kind."
Gandum	گندم	Wheat.
Gao	گاو	A cow; post-i-gao, cow skin; occurs more than once as the name of a place said to have been measured with a cow's skin cut in strips, a hide of land.
Gao, or Gai	گاو گای	Oxen or bullocks.
Gardan, Gardana	گردن	A low neck, or an easy kotal, where a low place in hill or ridge is crossed.
Garm-sel	گرمسیر	A low-lying, hot, country.

Gawaz	گوز	The large deer of the Oxus.
Gaz	گز	A yard or pace (varies considerably).
Gaz	گاز	Tamarisk.
Ghar	غار	A cave; this common word is used for an animal's den in Hazarajat; mountain range.
Gilim	گليم	A long narrow carpet.
Gosfand	گوسفند	Sheep; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track, often a well marked road, but when known as a "rah-i-gosfand" is impracticable.
Gowd	گود	Depression.
Gumbaz, or Gumbad	گنبد	A domed building; a tomb or shrine.
Gurg	گرگ	Wolf; gurg-farsakh, a long farsakh.
Guzar	گذر	A crossing place; a ford; a ferry; used by Turkomans for a place where the banks of a river are practicable, and animals can go to drink; a watering place.
Ghrunah	غرونه	Mountains, mountain range.
Haizum	هيزم	Firewood.
Hakim	حاكم	Governor of a province or district.
Hakim	حكيم	Doctor.
Hamai	حسي	"Hing," the asafoetida plant.
Hamun	هامون	Literally the sea; any large piece of water or place where water collects, especially the lakes of Sistan.
Hamwar	هموار	Level smooth.
Haram-sarai	حرم سراي	See "Sarai."
Hauz	حوض	An artificial reservoir for water; it may be an open pond, or a brick-built cistern.
Hinduwana	هندوانه تربوز	Watermelon.
Hing	هنگ	The asafoetida, or angoza, plant.

Hisar	حصار	A fort; dev-hisar, the demon's castle.
Hotpur, or Utpur	هاتپر اوتپر	A tower.
Ikhtiar	اختيار	A title among Hazaras and Chahar Aimak tribes; an ikhtiar is generally the headman of a village, kul ikhtiar is a higher rank, and sahib ikhtiar higher still, probably a chief of some importance.
Ilbai, or Ilbegi	ایل بیگ	See "El."
Ilband	ایل بند ایل بان	See "El."
Ilkhani	ایلخانی	A title of honour; the head of tribe.
Ishan	ایشان	A Turkoman, or Uzbek, sayyid.
Iskich	ایسکیچ	A small, spreading bush, very common in the Hazarajat, Taimani country, etc. It is poor firewood, but rope is said to be made of the fibres.
Ispust	ایسپوست	Lucerne.
Istikbal	استقبال	A party sent out to do honour to a distinguished person on arrival at a place; a guard of honour.
Izbashi	ایز باشی	A title among Hazaras.
Jala	جلا	A raft.
Jam	جام	Cup.
Jangal	جنگل	Forest.
Jao	جو	Barley.
Jar	جر	A ravine; a small tagao; in Turkistan, a hollow; a stream.
Jarib	جریب	A measure of land (not a thing to measure with as in India).
Jawal	جوال	Bag.
Jazira	جزیرة	Island.
Jehil	جهیل	Lake.

Juft	جفت	A pair (of oxen), i. e., a plough land – see “Kulba.”
Jui	جوى	Irrigation canal or stream.
Julga, Jilga	جلگه	A glen..
Kabal, or Kabul	کاه بل کا بل	Sheep-fold.
Kadam	قدم	Pace; kadam-gah, a footprint.
Kadim	قدیم	Ancient.
Kafila	قافلہ	A number of animals carrying merchandize or baggage; baggage train.
Kagh	کاغ	See “Kak.”
Kah	کاه	Grass, dried grass, or hay; kah-i-safed is bhusa.
Kaiak	قایق	A small boat.
Kafir	کافر	Infidel; places called Kafir Kala are innumerable; at least 50 per cent, of the old ruins in the country are called “Kafir Kala.”
Kak	کاک	An open reservoir, or cistern; several places beginning with khak should really have kak.
Kal	کل	A hollow or ravine.
Kala	کلاء قلعہ	Fort.
Kalama	کلمہ	Reed; a reed pen.
Kalan	کلان	Great.
Kaldar	کلدار کلاه دار	Kallahdar, from kallah, cap or head – Indian money so called on account of the head on the obverse.
Kaljao	کلجو	An inferior, thin-husked, species of barley, grown in the higher portions of the Hazarajat. Animals, as a rule, take sometime to get accustomed to ‘kaljao,’ and do not eat it readily at first.
Kam (Kaum)	قوم	Section of a tribe.

Kam	کم	Few.
Kamar	کمر	Cliff; kamar kulagh, crow's cliff.
Kaman	کمن	Bow, bend, loop; kaman-i-bihisht, bow of paradise, the name of a place.
Kandao, Kandaw	کندآو	Pass.
Karez	کاريز	An underground water channel.
Karkana	کرکه کارکانه	Word used in Turkistan for the low brushwood elsewhere called "iskich."
Karwan	کاروان	Caravan or "kafila;" also a halting place for caravans; a karwan-sarai or caravan-sarai.
Kaus	کوز	Arc.
Kavir	کویر	Marsh..
Khaima, or Khima	خیمه	Tent.
Khak	خاک	Ashes or clay; any clayey soil. See also "Kak."
Khakistar	خاکستر	Graveyard; ashes.
Khakmah	خاکمه	Camel's hair cloth.
Kham	خام	Raw; also means "in kind."
Kham, or Kaj	خم کج	Bent. Used for the bend, or reach, of a river.
Khan	خان	Title of honor; In Herat local governors (hakims) are called Khans of such a place; khan khel, the chief's family in a tribe.
Khana	خانه	Place; rud-khana, river bed; sar-khana, house or family tax; siah-khana, black tents, also the people who live in them; safed-khana is sometimes used for people living in houses.
Khandak	خندق	A rock cistern; literally ditch.
Khar	خار	Thorn; khar-i-shutur, camel thorn.
Khar	خمر	Donkey; khargor, wild ass.

Kharabeh	خرابه	Ruin(s).
Kharaj, or Kharach	خراج	Toll; kharaj giri, toll bar.
Kharwar	خروار	Literally an ass load, about 10 maunds in Herat and 16 in Afghan Turkistan.
Kharbuza	خربوزه	Melon.
Khargah, or Khirgah	خرگاه	The ordinary felt tents called by most travellers "kibtika." In Turki it is "oweh."
Khasadar	خاصه دار	Irregular foot soldier; the police of the country.
Khawal	خوال	A natural cave.
Khima, or Khaima	خيمه	Tent.
Khinjak	خنجك	Pistaria cabulica, a common tree.
Khishti	خشتى	Brick; khisht pukhta is burnt brick.
Khum, or Kum	خم	The sandy soil of the "chol."
Khuni	خونى	Blood guilty, also deadly; barf-i-khuni is said to be an expression for "fatal snow."
Khush	خوش	Pleasant.
Khushg	خشگ	Dry.
Khwaja	خواجه	Descendent of a saint or holy man, not necessarily a sayyid.
Khwar	خور	Stream.
Kiri	كبرى	A low hill.
Kishlak	قشلاق	Any permanent village or settlement; a winter camp as opposed to ailak, a summer camp.
Kishti	كشتى	Boat.
Kizil	قرزل	Red.
Koh, or Kuh	كوه	Hill, or mountain; Kohistan, hill country.

Kohna	کہنہ	Old.
Kol	قول	Glen, wide hollow, or valley.
Kotal	کوتل	Common word for a pass or "col" on a range.
Kowl	کول	Lake.
Kro	کرو	A kas, one and a half to two miles.
Kucha	کوچہ	Literally a lane, applied to a narrow defile, or gorge.
Kulach	کولچ	Fathom, 6 feet.
Kulba, or Zauj	قلبہ زوج	A plough land, i.e., as much of one plough with one pair of oxen can cultivate in a year; generally about 30 acres.
Kum	خم کم	See "Khum."
Kund	کند	Day.
Kurghan	کرغان	Fort.
Kurk	کرك	A superior kind of barak, or fine soft cloth woven from the under-wool of the sheep.
Kush	کوش	A pair.
Kush (Kushta)	کش کشته	Death place.
Kushk	کوشک	Elevated; a place.
Kupruk	کپروک	A bridge; in Turkoman Turki, kupru or kukru.
Lab	لب	The edge; lab-i-ab the river side.
Lag-lag	لک لک	Stork.
Lak	لان	A word used instead of "kotal" in Baluchistan.
Lalmi	للمی	Cultivation not dependent on irrigation.
Lang	لنگ	A ford or passage.
Langar	لنگر	A place of sacrifice or devotion.
Lar	لار	Pass.



'li, or lik'	لى لك لق	A locative suffix; Khorasanli, people from Khorasan; pistolik, a tract where the pista tree abounds.
Lig-lig	ليگ	Trot.
Lut	لوت	A waterless tract; a stony desert, or "dasht," without water.
Ma'dan	معدن	Mine.
Maidan	ميدان	Plaine; maidan-i-asp, an indefinite measure of distances, about a quarter, or half, a mile.
Mal	مال	Livestock; maldar, owner of live stock, a flockmaster.
Malakh	ملخ	Locusts.
Malik	ملك	The headman of a village, or of a tribal section (among Pathans).
Maliya, or Maliyat	ماليه ماليات	Taxes in general.
Man	من	A maund.
Manda	مانده	Stream.
Mar	مار	Snake; marpich, zig-zag or winding like a snake's track.
Mash and Mung	ماش منگ	Sorts of dhal or pulse.
Mazar, or Mizar	مزار	Shrine; a ziarat.
Mehman	مهمان	A guest; mehmandar, a person who has charge of guests.
Mehtar	مهتر	Hazara title of honour; a tribal chief.
Mingbashi	منگباشى	Literally head of a thousand the chief of a local levy in Turkistan.
Mir	مير	Chief; mir section the chief's own clan or family, the "khan khel" of a tribe; mir-akhor, master of the horse; mirabashi, the divider of water for irrigation, often an important official.

Mirigan, or Mirgan	میرگن میرگان	Shikari, or matchlockman; any footman armed with a gun.
Mawajib	مواجب	Literally pay; the allowance of a chief or "hakim."
Munj	منج	Fibre, rope.
Nahr	نهر	Canal; irrigation canal; used in northern Afghanistan as the equivalent of "jui."
Naju	ناجو	The tree resembling a Scotch fir ( <i>pinus religiosa?</i> ), often seen at ziarats in the Herat province, particularly at Karokh.
Nakhchir	نخچیر	Game (shikar).
Namad	نمد	Felt.
Nao	نوو	New; nao-roz, new year's day, the 21st March.
Narai	نری	Pass.
Nawa	نوا	Ravine or nala; stream.
Nawar	ناور	Tank, lake, intermittent lake.
Neh	نی	Reed; naizar reed beds.
Nihang	نہنگ	Crocodile; Kafir-nihang, the faithless or unbelieving crocodile, the name of a river.
Nimaksar	نمکسار	A place where salt is obtained; a salt bed, or salt mine.
Nipta	نیپتہ	In line with, the same as barabar.
Nobala	نوبالا	Glen or ravine.
Obah	اوبہ	A Turkoman camp in the chol.
Oeh, or Oweh	اوی	Felt tent of the Turkomans; a khirgah or kikitka.
Ow	او	Stream.
Padah, or Patoh	پاراه	The padah tree; <i>populus euphratica</i> .
Pai	پای	Foot; pai-band, foot of a range; pai-kotal, foot of a kotal; pai Duldul, foot print of Duldul (a celestial horse).

Pa'in	پائين	Low or lower, in contradistinction to Bala, high.
Pal	پل	A ridge or small range.
Palas	پلاس	Canvas.
Pales	پاليز	Garden crops.
Pam	پام	A flat place.
Pat	پت	A flat clay plain, or desert, without water.
Patah	پنه	See "Padah."
Pech	پيچ	A bend or winding; marpech, zig-zag like the track of a snake.
Pir	پير	A holy man.
Pista	پسته	The pistachio tree; the pistachio berry.
Pitao and Geru	پتاو	Sunny and shady sides, as of a hill; also pitao and sori.
Post	پوسب	Skin or hide.
Pukhta	پخته	Literally cooked; answers to the Indian pakka.
Pul	پل	Bridge.
Pul	پول	Money.
Puz	پوز	Nose; puzak, spur of a hill or promontory.
Qabrestan	قبرستان	Cemetery.
Qal'a	قلعه	Fort.
Qolla	قله	Peak.
Rah	راه	Road; rah kalan, a high road; rah-i-gosfand, a sheep track; rah-i-duzd, a robber's path. The last two imply a bad road.
Rai'at	رعيت	A subject, also peasant.
Rama	رمة	Flock of sheep.

Reg	ريگ	Sand; registan, country of sand – i.e., a sand desert.
Rishta	رشته	Guinea worm.
Robot	رباط	A caravansarai; also sometimes a village.
Rud	رود	River; rud-khana, river-bed.
Sabz	سبز	Green; sabz-barg, autumn crops.
Sadbashi	صد باشی	Head of 100; a captain of khasadars.
Safed	سفید	White; safed barg, spring crops; safed rish, grey beard, a headman or leader; safed khana, people who live in houses, in contradistinction to “siah-khana,” black tents.
Safeda, or Safedal	سفید ه	White poplar.
Sai	سی	A ravine; saiat appears to mean cultivation and habitation in a ravine. There are several villages so called in northern Afghanistan.
Sailab	سیلاب	Flood.
Saiyid, Sayyid	سید	A descendant of the Prophet, ishan in Turki.
Sal	سال	A raft.
Sanduk-i-daulat	صندوق دوله	A locked box into which petitions may be dropped. One is supposed to be set up in every bazar.
Sang	سنگ	Stone; sang-i-sulakh, pierced stone; sangtoda, a heap of stones.
Sang	سنگ	A farsakh in Turkistan; it is 12,000 paces.
Sangreza	سنگریزه	Gravel.
Sar, or Nok	سر نوک	Head or peak of a hill.
Sarai	سرای	A house or building; more particularly a public resting place for travellers; Haram-sarai, the private house of a

		governor or person of importance. In most towns there is a sarai which is state property, and all officials of rank, and distinguished visitors, put up there when passing through.
Sarband	سر بند	Watershed.
Sard	سرد	Cold; sardaba, a covered brick cistern (this word, though Persian, is used only in Turki).
Sarhad	سرحد	Boundary or frontier; also any country of moderate height which is neither hot nor cold.
Sarhang	سر هنگ	In Persia a major, or lieutenant-colonel. In Afghanistan the leader of three "bairaks" of khasadars.
Sarma	سرما	Cold.
Sartip	سر تیب	In Persia a colonel or general. In Afghanistan the leader of 6 or more, "bairaks" of khasadars. It appears to be in reality an honorary title.
Seh	سه	Three.
Selsela	سلسله	Mountain range.
Sev, or Sib	سیب	Apple.
Shaft-alu	شفتالو	Peach.
Shakh	شاخ	A branch, whether of a road, a ravine or a tribe.
Shamal	شمال	Literally north wind, but used apparently for a strong wind from any quarter.
Sharif	شریف	Noble.
Shela	شیلہ	A hollow or valley; applied to the entire valley of a stream the wider parts of which may be "tagaos" of various names.
Shewagi	شیوہ کی	A descent; from shev, low.
Shibar	شیبر	Mud.

Shikan	شکن	Breaker; dandan-shikan, tooth-breaker.
Shikast	شکست	Broken; shikasta, broken ground.
Shinia	شینیه	Juncture of two streams (do-ab).
Shinai	شنای	Pistacia cabulica, the "khinjak" of Persia.
Shirkhisht	شیرخشت	Manna.
Shirin	شیرین	Sweet.
Shor	شور	Salt; also salt mud, saltmarsh, or a ravine with salt water; stream.
Shutur and Ushtar	شتر اشتر	Camel.
Siah	سیاه	Black; siah khana, black tents; applied also to the dwellers in them.
Sipah-salar	سپه سالار	Commander-in-chief; really the commander of the troops in a province, not the commander-in-chief of the whole army.
Sokhta	سوخته	Burnt.
Spin	سپین	White.
Sulakh	سولاخ سوراخ	Pierced.
Sultan	سلطان	A title given to chief of clans among some Hazaras, and also among certain other Persian-speaking tribes.
Sum	سم	Cave (excavated, not natural); samuch, caves; a cave village.
Sur and Surkh	سور سرخ	Red.
Tabistan	تابستان	Summer.
Tagao	تگاو	A hollow, valley, or ravine; generally grassy. Stream.
Ta'ifa	طائفه	A tribal sub-division, or section.
Tairna	تیرنه	Lower, as opposed to burna, upper.
Takht	تخت	Any flat place; a seat; a throne; takht-i-rawan, a horse litter.
Tal	تال	A hollow, pit, or small basin.

Talkh	تلخ	Bitter.
Tanab	تناب	A measure of land, same as a jarib.
Tang	تنگ	Gorge.
Tanga	تنگه	A coin; one-third of a Kabuli rupee.
Tangi	تنگی	Defile.
Taoki	تاوکی	A name applied in Sistan to Baluch tribesmen who are not "asil," i.e., noble, or of pure descent; it means bondsmen or dependants.
Tapa, tappa	تپه	A mound; pronounced by Turkomans, also by Persians, "tepeh."
Tash	تاش	Stone or brick.
Tawa	تاوا	Camel.
Tikan	تیگان	"Buta;" small shrubs or brushwood used for fuel.
Tir	تیر	An arrow; tirband, a path along the crest line of a range.
Tirkh	ترخ	A herb growing into a small bush, common all over Afghanistan, and grazed on by camels and sheep.
Tirma, or Tirima	تیرما	Autumn.
Tokrak, or Toghrak	تکوک	Straight.
Tor	تور	Black.
'tu	تو	A possessive suffix: shibar-tu, a muddy or clayey place; badam-tu, a place where there are almonds.
Tufang	تفنگ	A matchlock; any firearm.
Turbat	تربت	A shrine, ziarat.
Tursh	ترش	Pungent.
Uch	وچ	Dry.
Ulang, or Walang	ولنگ والنگ	Grassy place.

Ulan	اولان	Death place.
Umed	اميد	Hope; dasht-i-na-umed, the plain of hopelessness, a bad desert.
Urdu	اردو	Camp of troops.
Ushtar	اشتر	Camels.
'Ushar	عشر	Land revenue.
Wadi	وادی	Stream, riverbed.
Wali	والی	A hereditary governor.
Walang, or Ulang	والنگ	A grassy place; a natural meadow.
Welayat	ولایت	First-order administrative division.
Woleswali	ولسوالی	A district, administrative subdivision of a welayat.
Yabu	يابو	Pony.
Yaghi	ياغی	Rebellious or independent; Yaghistan, independent country.
Yang	ينگ	New; yang kala, new fort; yang-arik, new canal.
Yarim	يارم	A half; yarim padshah, Turki for a viceroy or governor of a province.
Yurt	يورت	A village, a semi-permanent settlement.
Zakat	زکات	Cattle-Tax.
Zamistan	زمستان	Winter.
Zauj	زوج	Same as "kulba," that is, a "plough land," as much as can be cultivated by one plough with a pair oxen in one year.
Zar	زر	Gold.
Zard	زرر	Yellow.
Zardak	زررک	Carrot.
Zardalu	زررآلو	Apricot.
Ziarat	زیارت	A shrine, generally a grave or tomb.



## Index of Entries

17, 23	آق تاش	15	آب بارىك
17, 23	آق تپه	15	آب بازان
18, 23	آق توبه	15	آب پنج
17, 22	آق جار	15, 19, 129, 131	آب پنجه
17, 22	آق جلگه	15	آب دان ( اولان )
22, 129	آق دره ( تسيگران )	22	آبدان باش
17, 22	آق سراى	15	آب دو
17, 23, 126	آقسو	16	آب قول
16	آق قول	16	آب گچ
16	آكرم آن	15	آب واخان
19, 130, 131, 132	آمور ريا	17	آخته خانه
16	آهن دره	24, 25	آرتين جلو
16	آهنگران	24	آرزو
25, 83	آي خانم	16, 183	آغ دره
15	ابابازان	16, 188	آغورده
24, 25	اتن جلو	16	آغه چشمه
16	اجرم	17, 22	آق بلاق
25	اچدراغ	17, 22	آق بولاق

85	اسکن	17	اخته خانه
25, 86, 181	اشتراغ	17, 22	اخجار
86, 182	اشترغال (حسن تال)	24, 25	ارتین جلو
65, 85	اشکاشم	23	ارچی
65, 85	اشکاشم کوتل	23	ارخت
84	اشکان سه تات	24	ارزنگان
65, 84	اشکمش	24	ارزیا
24	اشنام	84	ارشاد اوین
130, 181	اشنگام	23	ارگنج خواه
130, 181	اشنوگان	23, 24	ارگو
129	اغری سنگ	23	اره کش
16	اگرم آن	24	اریو
83	الخانم تاج	182	ازبک
80, 84	امام صاحب	25, 80	اژدهار
18	امبرکوه (عمبر)	25, 80	اژدهر
18, 19	امرت	66, 86	استکول
18	امرر	25	اسقلان
19	امروتک	66, 86, 130, 181	اسکان
181	امکی	66, 86	استکول

22	اود وا	18	اضك
22	اود و ( اود وا )	130, 181, 193	امول
181	اورته بل	21	انجمن
57, 58, 130, 191	اورته توغی اورزان	21	انجیر
65, 181	اورگنت	21	انجیرك
65, 181	اورگند	19, 21	اند امان
181	اوشكان	19	اندراب
19, 130, 131, 132	اوكسوس	21	اندمان
129	اوگر ر ره	21	انه مین
22, 25	اولا د	21	اندومان
180	اومکی	21	انگن
130, 181	اونسی	15, 21	اوباریك ( آب باریك )
23, 65, 84	ایرگنك	25, 181	اوجدرک
84	ایروغ	181	اوج قودق
84	اینك کوتل	181	اوج کدك
65, 83	ایفریض	129, 181	اوجلی
26, 98, 102	با به تنگی	129, 181	اوجیلی
120	باج دره	22	اودان
42	باجگاز	22	اودان باش

41, 45, 120	بای خواجه	42	باجگاه
42	بای سکی رشت	42	باجگه
42	بای قره	120	باجود
45	بایك ( بایك )	38	بادشان
41	بای نظر	38, 130	بادشاه جهان
26, 113	بهرقل	45	بار پنجه
42	بختینگان	44, 133	بارخام
26	بدخشان	41, 43, 44	بارك ( بهارك )
38	بدقاق	44	بارگوتی
44	برفك	44	باریکی
44	برقی	45, 46	بازگر بازگران
44	برکی	45, 46	بازگهر
47	بركوت یسی	45, 46	بازگیران
47	بركه	39	باغ بای
48	برمه	39	باغ مبارك
44, 45	بروغیل	39	باغ ملاشاه
48	بزد ره	39	باغك
48	بزرگیر بزرگیان	38	باغی
45, 47	بزی گنبد	42	بالای دوری

133	پارچ	48	بزمین
44, 133	پارخام	45	بسج
133, 180	پار شو	46	بشی گزه
133	پاسه	40	بغلان
131	پالفی	42	بلوچان
131	پالوان تاش	43, 132	بنام
131	پامه	43, 58	بنگی دریا
19, 130, 131, 132	پامیر	43	بنو
43, 132, 133	پانام	47	بوزای کبید
131	پای خواجه	47	بوم گاه
45, 134	پایک	43, 44, 46	بهارک
134	پتوش ( پتوخ )	46	بی بی آنه
133	پراگنده	133, 134	بیتاب
133	پروان دیو	46	بیگ زاره
134	پس گدی	69, 134	پاتور
134	پسیرا	131	پاج دره
49, 137	پشت بهار ( چاه آب )	131	پاجور
133, 134	پشه ئی	131, 134, 136	پاخ
133, 134	پشه ئی ( پروان )	38, 130	پادشاه جهان

135, 196	پیر نظر	131, 135	پگوسی
134	پیگش	134	پگیشن
135	پیو	137	پل تنک
174	تاجک	136	پل حصار
174	تاجکان ( تاجک )	137	پلخاه
179	تازان	135, 136	پل خمیری
176, 177	تالقان	136	پل روشی
175	تاله	136, 137	پل سر
44, 176	تاله و برفک	137	پل سوچ
177	تالی میرغازی	120	پلوان تاش
178	تاوه شاه	43, 132, 133	پنام
174, 178	توبه کن	132	پنج شهر
175	تخار	19, 58, 129, 131	پنجه
176	تخت باد شاه	137	پونزال کوتل
176	تخت قباد	131, 135	پوکوی
180	تخته	117, 137, 189	پیاز گل
176	تخته سنگ	134, 135	پیناب
176	تخن آبار	131, 134, 136	پیراخ ( پاخ )
178	ترنگ	135	پهر خمر

179	تیلی	179	تنگان
87	جامرج بالا	174	تفره من سو
87, 191	جان کلا ( ینگى قلا )	174	تفنك
16, 86	جبرداغ	176, 179	تل ( كونل تل )
52	جته	179	تلی ( تیلی )
88	جر	177	تمبونه ( تن بونه )
88	جر	177	تن بونه
88	جر خشك	177, 180	تند دره
88	جر قشلاق	177, 180	تند ر ه
88	جرم	178	تنگ شب ( تنگ شو )
57	جزیره در قد	178	تنوره کوتل
88	جلگه	178	تنگی
87	جلوگیر دره	180	توبتی
87	جمن شور ( کوتل )	180	توبتی
87	جن غلی	180	توخه
87	جنگ علی ( جنگ غلی )	180	تولك
87	جنگل	179	تیر آبار
87, 194	جنگلك	179	تیرگانی
88	جوخام	179, 180	تیرگران

50, 53	چر چر کوتل	88	جوزان
50	چرچرک	88	جی خان
50, 53	چرچورک	88	جیرخان
51	چشمه پاری بند	50	چارباغ
51	چشمه جنگان	50	چاردره
51	چشمه نیسر	50	چاردره
51	چشنور	49, 51	چارسنگ
50	چقمق	48, 50	چارگل لال
50	چقمقتین	48, 50	چارگل لال
49, 52	چکا و	48, 51	چارمفزا
50	چکمکین	48, 51	چارمفزار
50	چکمک شیخ	49	چاکران
50	چم قلمه	50	چال
50	چم کلا ( چم قلمه )	49	چاه آب ( چهاب )
52	چنار کجنگان	49	چاه شور
50	چندران	48	چبچی
52	چنزی	53	چبہ خان
50	چنگال وز	52	چتا ( چنه )
52	چوفه ( علیا وسفلا )	52	چنه



101	خار پشته	53	چون غر
93, 101	خار غنچك (كار گنچك)	48, 50	چهار دره
101	خاش دره (دره خاش)	50, 52	چهل آب
99	خاك خانى	49, 52	چهل تن
99	خا كمار	49, 52	چهل غورى
106	خاك نول	49, 52	چهل گند
99	خا.نك	51	چياب
99	خان آبار	52	چينا
93, 100	خاندان شهر	52	چينه
100, 145	خان دولت	50, 52	چيلاب (چهل آب)
100, 145	خان دود	79	حسن نال
100, 145	خان دولت	83	حصار
100	خانقا	80, 84	حضرت امام صاحب
100	خانه گرمك	81	حضرت سعيد
101	خاواك	81	حضرت شاه
101	ختن زه آن	79	حوض دراه
98	خد رگرت	79	حوض شاه
26, 101	خرات (كرات)	79, 80	حيدرى
106	خرس خانه	79, 80	حيوان كنى

110	خواجه خضر	146	خرمش
111	خواجه زايد	98, 102	خزگت
111	خواجه سرخ	106	خستك
109	خواجه عطاء عليا	106	خمشك آب
109	( خواجه اوليا )	101	خمشك
109	خواجه غار	107	خمشك
110	خواجه لعل	99, 106, 107	خمشك
110	خواجه لمتو	99	خمشان
110	خواجه مشهد	102, 105	خمشان
110	خواجه مومن	99	خمشور
109, 110	خواجه هجران	108	خواجه الوان
107	خواهان	109, 110, 123	خواجه اوليا
106	خوبدره	109	خواجه بزمك
106, 107	خوره بورت ( بورت )	109	خواجه بزمكش
106	خوست	110	خواجه پياك
106, 107	خوست و فرنگ	110	خواجه پاللك
107, 118	خوش	110	خواجه پرواز
106, 117	خوشدره	109, 111, 123	خواجه توليا
107	خوشناك	110	خواجه خان

56	دره	107	خول دوسك
56	دره خاش	107, 115	خولوخك - كلوخك
56	دره شو	92, 107	خونآن
56, 174	دره شير	106, 111	خيابان
56	دره قلات	98, 102	خيرآباد
19, 129	دریای آمو	58	دارمدار
120	دریای پامير	56	دالگان
15, 19, 58, 129, 131	دریای پنج	60	داؤتى
116, 169	دریای سرخ آب	55	دای ميرك
58, 162	دریای شيوه	56, 57	درآيم
116	دریای كندز	56	در بند
58, 182	دریای واخان		درقد
58	دشت امانى	57, 58, 130, 191	( جزيره درقد )
123	دشت ميرزا مراد	57	دركت
59	دشت ايش	65, 181	درگن
59	دشت خاش	58	درمارخ
59	دشت سنگ پر	58, 128	درواز - نى
59	دشت فراخ	58	دروازه
59	دشت قلا ( قلعه )	65	دروميك

62	د و غ غلط	119	دشت لرخا وی
59	د ونگ	59	دشت ما چی
60	د ه آخ	59	دشت مزار
60	د ه اختر	59	دشت میرزائی
60	د ه امنی	61	دگر گنت
53	د هانه	61	دگر گند
54	د هانه، آریه قول	65	د م بولک
54, 55	د هانه، اسکار	65	د مبوله
55	د هانه، تور موش	61, 62	د و آب
55	د هانه، سیا قول	62	د و آب نیل
55	د هانه، شور	62	د و آب میخ زرین
54	د هانه، غوری	61, 62	د و آبی
55	د هانه، کیان	62	د و آ و ( د و آب )
55	د هانه، کی ون	65	د و دگه
55	د هانه، مزار	63, 65	د و راج
55	د هانه، ولیان	62	د و راه
60	د ه حیدری	65, 78	د و راه حوض
61, 146, 153	د ه سیدان	65, 181	د و رگن
61	د ه شار	63, 64	د و شنی

141, 142	ر ب ا ط	61	د ه شهر
141, 142, 197	رباطك	61	د ه صالح
140	ر ز ر	60, 134, 193	د ه غلامان
142, 144, 145	ر س ت ا ق	61	د ه كلان
140	ر ش ي د ي	60	د ه گل ( گلخانه )
140, 142	ر ك و ت	55, 56	د ه ليز كوتل
139, 141, 142	ر و چ و ن	55, 60	د ه ميرك ( د ا ي ميرك )
141	ر و ش ا ن	61	د ه نو
194	ز ر ت ي غ ا ر	55	د ه نه
195	ز ر ت ي گ ر	61	د ي گ ر گ ن د ( د گ ر گ ن د )
195	ز ر خ ا ر	61, 197	ز و ا ل ف ق ا ر
195	ز ر خ ا ن	140	ر ا ز ر ( ر ز ر )
194	ز ر د ا س پ ا ن	140	ر ا ش ك
194	ز ر د ي و	139, 141, 142	ر ا ش و
93, 138, 196	ز ر ق ل ع ه ( ق ر ه ) ج ل گ ه	139	ر ا غ
196	ز ر ك و ل	140, 142	ر ا ك و ت
195	ز ر و گ ر	141	ر ا م گ ل
194	ز ن گ ي ب ا ه ا	138	ر ب ا ب ي
194	ز ن گ ي ب ا ي ا ن	139	ر ب ا ب ي ا ن ( ر ب ا ب ي )

151, 152, 182, 197	مرفوعہ - کتب و کتب	86, 168	مرفوعہ کا
150	مرفوعہ	145	مرفوعہ
152	مرفوعہ	146	مرفوعہ (جہاں)
152	مرفوعہ	146	مرفوعہ
150	مرفوعہ	146	مرفوعہ
150	مرفوعہ	146	مرفوعہ
153, 156	مرفوعہ	146	مرفوعہ
173	مرفوعہ	147	مرفوعہ (کوئی)
169	مرفوعہ	147	مرفوعہ
151	مرفوعہ	145, 147	مرفوعہ
152	مرفوعہ	195	مرفوعہ
129, 153, 181	مرفوعہ	135, 196	مرفوعہ
150	مرفوعہ	196	مرفوعہ
146	مرفوعہ	197	مرفوعہ
146	مرفوعہ	4, 197	مرفوعہ
100, 145	مرفوعہ	197	مرفوعہ
100, 145	مرفوعہ	197	مرفوعہ
146	مرفوعہ	196	مرفوعہ
168	مرفوعہ	197	مرفوعہ

148	سنگکان	174	سست
149	سنگ لیج	146	سفید خرس
149	سنگ لیج	146	سفید دره
149	سنگ لثم	168	سکازر
148	سنگ هیبت	168	سکر زر
148, 162	سنگه	167, 168	سکیمال
168	سقلاب	128	سلسله کوه واخان
148, 167	سنه	147	سمتی
150	سنین	147	سمرغان
169, 189	سوجن	147	سمرغان
168, 189	سوجین	147	سندان
154, 168	سودوج	167	سنگتک
169	سور بیتل	150	سنرپ
150	سوزک	150	سنرپ دره
153	سه تله	148	سنگبران
153	سه توت	150	سنگ پر
167	سیاه بید	148	سنگرجاه
167	سیاه جوب مزار	148	سنگ سوراخ
167	سیاه دره	149	سنگ سولاخ

155	شرشرك	153	سید
155	شر شر کوتل	61, 146, 153	سیدان
162	شش کلان	153	سید خیل
160, 197	شفنان	167, 168	سیک نال
155, 162	شمرق	148, 167	سینه
155, 164	شور	156, 168	شانان
164	شور آب	155, 162	شامرق
164	شور آبك	153, 156	شایتنخ
164	شور اوک ( شور ابك )	154, 164	شاه باه ( کوتل )
164	شور چاه	154, 155	شاه پری
164, 181	شولوکتو	155	شاه توت
154	شهر بزرگ	154	شاه حسن
155	شهر منجان	154, 156	شاه روان
159	شیخ جلال ( کوتل )	135, 154, 196	شاه ناصر
156	شیخ علی	155	شاه ونجی بازار
159, 162	شیر	154, 164	شبا ( شاه باه )
112, 162	شیرخان بندر ( قزل قلعه )	166	شتر
160	شیره	166	شتر جنگل
162	شین	154, 168	شود ( سودوج )



68	فارغامنج	159, 162	شمینگان
68	فاسك	162	شیوه
69, 134	فتور ( پاتور )	163	شیوه دریا
69	فج	115, 163	شیوه کول
136	فراخ	148	صندوق مزار
68, 69	فراستوفی	146, 153	صیاد
68	فرخار	23	عرب شاه
68, 69	فرغامو	25	عقلان
68, 69	فرغامیرو	18	علی آباد
111, 139	فرغز	18	علیم دره
68	فرغه امیرو	18	عمبر
67	فرن گرد	17	غاران
68	فرنج	72	غار جبین ( جوین )
68, 69	فرننگ	72	غارزبین
67, 69	فلخمارك ( فلخمارك )	72	غارو
67	فلمول	72	غزان
67, 68	فلور	72	غز مرد
67, 68	فلول	77	غلام مهنک باشی
66, 69	فیض آباد	72	غوری

112, 139	قشلاق قاری	89, 137	تاری کوتل
112, 139	قشلاق قاضی	93, 138	قاسان
112, 139	قشنه آبار	114, 138	قاش لیش
93, 138	قصاب	93, 138	قاصان
94, 137, 139	قطنن	97, 139	قاضی ده
138	قلات	118, 139	قرغان
89, 137	قلمه	111, 139	قرغز
90, 138	قلعه، افغان	93, 138	قره بولاق
90, 138	قلعه، پنجه	93, 138	قره تاش
90, 109, 138	قلعه، چپ	93, 138, 196	قره جلکه
90, 138	قلعه، خواجه	93, 138	قره خوال
90, 138	قلعه، درایم	93, 138	قره زغان
90, 138	قلعه، دره، ملا	93, 138	قره سنگ
91	قلعه، زال	93, 183	قره مد
122	قلعه مامی	97, 139	قزاقها
90, 138	قلعه میرزا شاه	112, 139	قزل بوره
91, 194	قلعه، پوست	112, 139	قزل دره
116, 139	قندز	112, 139	قزل قلمه
138	قندهاری	112, 139	قزل کوچه

115	كج د ر ه	92, 114, 139	قولمد ه
89	كج گر د	93, 101	كار گنك
89	كچين	94	كاسور
26, 101	كرات	89	كاغی
114, 117	كران وضجان	89	كاكان
26, 101	كرت	92	كالمده
93	كرچی	92	كان خون آن
93	كرخان	92, 156	كان شير ولى
118	كرو	53	كانكور - قله وكوه
98, 102	كزگت	97	كاوا - كاوه
112, 139	كشان آبار	98, 141	كندا
70, 78, 112	كشتاو	141, 142	كتل رباطك
107, 118	كش-خوش	154	كتل شاه باه
107, 118	كش د ر ه	159	كتل شيخ جلال
98, 112	كشم	4, 129	كتل نوک زن
90, 138	كلا افغان ( اوغان )	96	كتوار
90	كلان د ر ه	96	كته وار
92	كلت	96	كته سنگ
115	كلخ تپه	96	كنه غاو

114, 118	کورتاؤ	90	کلفگان
115	کوری	107, 115	کلوخک
92	کوشان	92	کمالسی
114	کوشلیش	92	کمر بیده
113	کوف	116, 117, 139, 169	کدز - قندز
113, 114, 115	کوک چنار	114	کنده سنگ
113	کوکچه	115	کده گذر
113	کوکه بلاق	117	کنی گا و
115	کولوخ تپه	114	کوپک
117, 136, 189	کونی گا و	115, 119	کوت گازان
113	کوه بازی	115	کوت گز - سدا شتر اغ
47	کوه بوم گاه	38	کوتل باد شان
113, 114, 115	کوه چنار	89, 137	کوتل قادری
53	کوه چون غر	79, 115	کوتل گوت گز
56	کوه دره قلات	122, 126	کوتل مرغ
168	کوه سپین گا و	122	کوتل مندل
130, 153, 181	کوه سراسندگان	188	کوتل ورسج
146	کوه سفید خرس	115	کوچ
138	کوه قلات	117	کوران

77	گدره	114, 118	کوه کورتا و
69, 77, 78	گدری	78	کوه گل پیاز
69	گده لی	113, 121	کوه مخارو
69	گدی	113, 126	کوه نمک
79	گذر کلان	192, 193	کوه پیش
70	گذن	113	کهنه قلعه
77	گرداب	111	کیابان
71, 72	گزخون		کیان رریا ر هانه
70, 71	گزقستان گزگستان	58, 89, 97	قلعه
70, 78, 112	گشتاو گل پیاز	97	کیلاچی
69, 78	گلخانه	98	کیلاس
70	گنج بای	97, 98	کیله گی
69, 70	گنجی بای	70	کاتیان
78, 79	گوت گز	69	کاردی
77, 78	گور سوخته	71, 72	گازخان
78	گور گورک	70	گاخانه
70, 77	گیرا هی	70	گاوخانه
119	لاجوردشوی	70, 77	گا وگردشت
120	لارباش	70	گای

121	مچ کوتل	120	لا ر باغ
121	مخاو	119	لا له کی
121	مدرسه	121	لپسک
17, 23, 126	مرغاب	120	لته بند
122, 126	مرغ ( کوتل مرغ )	120	لرخاب
124	مسگر	120	لرخاو
123	مشهد	119	لسفک
124	مغل قشلاق	119	لکرمار
121	مغ نول	119	لنگر
122	ملخان	119	لنگر گشت
122	ملخان ولیان	121	لوله تپه
124	مضان	122	مارپیت
126	مضان کوتل	122	مارخانه کوه
126	منجی	111, 123	ماسان
122	مندل ( کوتل مندل )	122, 126	مامک
117, 124	مورچه	122	مامی
124	مهمان یول روان	121	ماه نو
123, 124, 126	میهان ده	123	مای مای
126	میان شهر	133	منفرقه ( پراگنده )

127	نوبهار	123	میان صاحب
16, 129	نوك زن	123	میخك
128	نهرستان	90, 124	میرزا شاه
126, 127	نهرین	124	میرزا مراد - دشت
126, 128	نیجام	124	میرزا مراد
129	نیرس	124	میركان
128	نیک پی	124	میروا
128	نیکولاس	124	میروكان
183	واخان	123	می میک
185, 186	واخجیردان	126	نامك
185, 186	واخ روجوی	126, 128	ناو
186, 190	واخنی	128	ناوك
186	واخنیدو	128	نرستان
188	واشروا	126, 127	نرین
182	واغاردره	58, 128	نسی (درواز)
16, 183	واغدره (آغدره)	16, 129	نقسان آن
182, 189	وایر	122, 126	نمك
92, 182	وران	128, 139	نوآباد (راغ)
186	ورچی	128	نوآباد ایسی

193	يا ضيا	186	ورد وچ
189	يا غرد	188	ور سج
16, 189	يا غور دا	188	ورك
190	يا لور	182, 186, 188	ورم
190	يا ماچ	188	وزيت
190	يا ماك	188	وضعيت
190	يا مڄي	188	ولف
190	يا مگان ( يمگان )	186	وليان
192	يا وان	186, 188	وندان
192	يا ور	182, 189	ويسر
192	يا وڪ	188	ويپلو
192, 193	يا ول ( يا وله )	80	هزار سموچ
189, 190	بيخ پي	80, 156	هزاره شيخ علي
190	بخسر غار	25, 80	هزار
189	بخك	79, 189	عفتل ( يفتل )
84, 192	بيرغخك	81	مند وڪش
192	بم	189, 192	يا اسپچ
192, 193	بم - دست بم ( گوه بم )	192	بم ( بم )
79, 189	بفتل	189, 192	بمبي

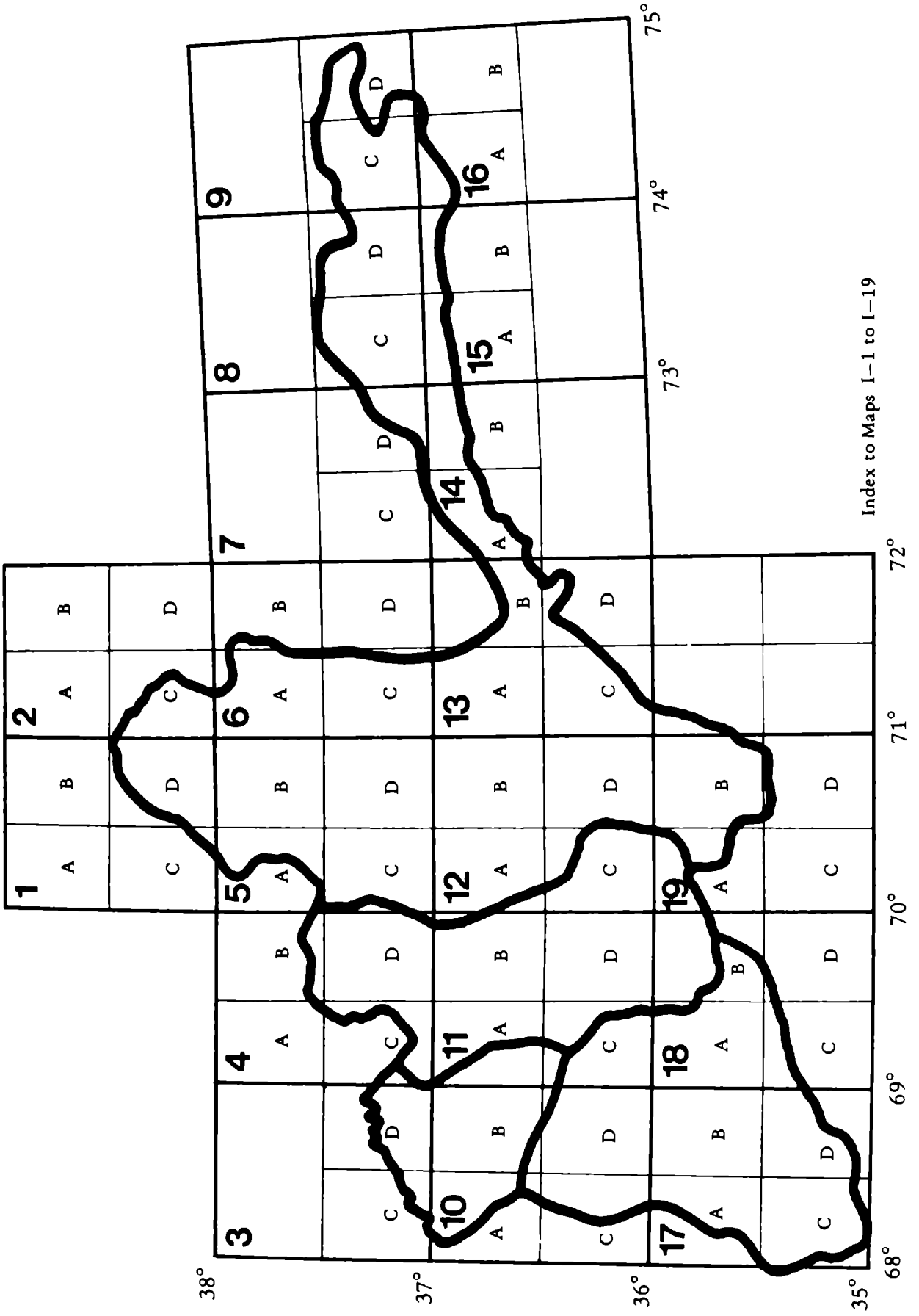


193	یوچ	189	یکه ولنگ
193, 194	یور	189	یکه بنه
194	یوست	117, 136, 189	یکه بنده
194	یوم خانه	182, 190	یومگان
130, 181, 193	یومل	191	ینگى
		191	ینگى قلعه (قلا)



## MAP SECTION





Index to Maps I-1 to I-19



**System of Transliteration**  
(Compiled by Muzaffarud Din Yaqubi)

**1. Signs for Letters**

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples English	Pashto / Farsi	Letters Roman	Pashto/Farsi	No.
At, Out, Eye	Alefbā	اَلْفَبَا	a	ا	۱
Bank	Band	بَنْد	b	ب	۲
Pull, Push	Paṣṭo	پُشْتُو	p	پ	۳
T with the top of the tongue against the upper teeth	Tel	تَل	t <sup>1</sup>	ت	۴
Tomb	Tōl	تُوهَل	t <sup>2</sup>	ط	۵
THree	Sābet	ثَابِت	ṯ	ث	۶
DZāy	Jāy	جَاي	j	ج	۷
JudGE	Jazīrah	جَزِيرَه	j	ج	۸
TSānga, yachTSman	Cānga	شَاَنَكَه	c	ش	۹
CHeck	Čah	چَاه	č	چ	۱۰
A sound between H and KH	Hamīd	حَمِيد	h	ح	۱۱
KHān	Khwāja	خَوَاجَه	Kh	خ	۱۲
D with the tip of the tongue against the upper teeth	Dīn	دِين	d	د	۱۳
Doubt	Dōday	دُودَي	d	ط	۱۴
THat, THus	Zail	زَلِيل	z	ز	۱۵
As Spanish 'r'	Rahmaf	رَحْمَت	r	ر	۱۶
Road, fiRst	Lamray	لَمْرَي	r	ر	۱۷
Zenith	Zūza	زُوزَه	z	ز	۱۸
aZure	Zāla	زَالَه	z	ز	۱۹
meaSure	Kaṣa	كَبْرَه	č	ز	۲۰
Spread	Salām	سَلَام	s	س	۲۱
SHore	Šōraw	شُورَاو	š	ش	۲۲
A sound between SH and KH	Šār	شَار	š	ش	۲۳

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples English	Pashto / Farsi	Letters Roman	Pashto/Farsi	No.
SWim	<u>S</u> amad	صَمَد	s	ص	۲۴
Fay <u>DZ</u> abād	Fay <u>d</u> zābād	فَيْزُ آبَاد	dz	ض	۲۵
TH <u>W</u> aleb	Tāleb	طَالِب	t	ط	۲۶
Mo <u>Z</u> affar, <u>Z</u> Wālemi	Mozaffar	مُظَفَّر	z	ظ	۲۷
As 'Ayn' in Arabic .	'Ālem	عَالَم	'	ع	۲۸
GHazni	Gholām	غَلَام	Gh	غ	۲۹
Finish	Faḥḥ	فَتَح	f	ف	۳۰
_____	Ya'qūbi	يَعْقُوبِي	q	ق	۳۱
Can, Kit	Kāḡēz	كَارِيز	k	ك	۳۲
Get, Good	Gata	گَتَه	g	گ	۳۳
Guard	Goḡaḡ	گُذَر	g	گ	۳۴
Latitude	Laylā	لَيْلِي	l	ل	۳۵
Meat	Muḥḡaram	مُحْتَرَم	m	م	۳۶
Number	Nuḡrah	نُقْرَه	n	ن	۳۷
_____	Manay	مَانِي	n	ه	۳۸
What	Wali	وَالِي	w	متحرك } ساكن } و	۳۹
OUt	Palāw	پَلَاو	w		
ḡOOr	Tōḡ	تُور	o		
shr <u>EW</u> d	Kabūd	كَبُود	ū	مجهول } معروف }	۴۰
Hamper	Hamḡam	هَمْدَم	h	ه	
_____	Ra's	رَأْس	'	ساكن } متحرك } ۰	۴۱
_____	Čāḡma-i- Kamōna*	چشمه كَمُونَه	-		
marr <u>Y</u>	Wāḡli	وَادِي	i	ساكن کوتاه } متحرك } مجهول } ی	۴۲
Yo <u>k</u> e	Yaman	يَمَن	y		
m <u>A</u> ln	Kāḡēz	كَارِيز	ē		
b <u>EE</u> t, m <u>EA</u> t	Šarīf *	شَرِيف	i	معروف }	۴۳
sp <u>U</u> Y	Spay	سَبِي	y	تاه نشی }	
b <u>it</u> E	Zaynab	زَيْنَب	ay	مليينه }	۴۴



## 2. Signs for Vowel Sounds

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Tranaliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Tranaliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.
mAn, bAt, thAt	Bāṛ 'Andār	بَر	ā	طویل	۱
fUnd, bUt	Band	بَنَد	a	کوتاه	
-----	Mānḡeh, Bəl	مَانْدَه بَل	a'ā	زورکی	۲
Alnu, IcE	Jazira-i Darqad	جَزیره دَرَقَد	-i-, e'	اضافی	۳
agrEssive	Kohe Babā	کوه بابا	e'		
bEt, sEt, mEt	Selsela	سلسله	i'	سریع	۴
pEOn	Syāh	سیاه	o'	خفیف	
It, sIt	Hīndu	هندو	u'	سریع	۵
hollo } pUt }	Moquṛ	مُقَر	Letter doubled	شد	
someONE	Mašalan	مَثَلًا	a	با فتحه کوتاه	۶
mEN	Jaddēn	جَدید	a	با فتحه طویل	
intONate, yON	Hukmun	حُکْم	ā	با صد	۷
suDDen	Mohammad'	مُحَمَّد	e	کوتاه	
AlkAli	Aḡmad	أَحْمَد	ē	با کسره خفیف	۸
dwArf	Balā	بَالَا	i	کوتاه	
tOp	Doāb	دُوَاب	ī	با کسره سریع	۹
bOUGHT	Saḡasyāb	سَرَّاسِيَاب	o	کوتاه	
sEt, lEt	E'dām	إِعْدَام	ō	باضمه خفیف	۱۰
AId, AtE	Eḡān-Ewri-Dara	اِيشَان اِيوَرِي دَارَه	u	کوتاه	
tIn, bIt	Isṭālef	اِسْتَالِف	ū	طویل	۱۱
EAt, bEEt	Īnjā	اِينْجَا	w	کوتاه	
Obey, Obedient	Obē	أَبِي		با فتحه	۱۲
OAr, OAt	Ōṛ	أَوْر		طویل	
Othman, Uzziel, Osrām	Uzbak	أَزْبَك		کوتاه	۱۳
EWE	Ūzḡad	أُوَزْكَد		طویل	
WOrd	Wardak	وَرْدَك		کوتاه	۱۴
WAsh	Wādī	وَادِي		با فتحه طویل	

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Transliteration	Pashto / Farsi	No.
WEld	Welāyāt Wērsak	ولایت ورساک	w	با کسره	۸
WhErE	Wyālay <sup>o</sup>	ویالو	w		
	Wējtēh	ویسته			
WAlting	Wēwāya	ویوایه			
WInter	Wino; Winu	وینو وینو	w	با کسره	
WEEd	Wīft	ویشت			
WEARy	Wiyafnām	ویفنام			
WOmen	Woli;	ولی			
	Wowāya	ووايه			
mOrE	Rāwōr;	راوور	w	با ضمه	
	Dwo	دوو			
WOrn	Wulwala	ولوله			
WOOf	Šowūnkē	شوونکی			
YAmA	Yakawlang <sup>1o</sup>	یکه و لنگه	ya	کوتاه	۹
YAhoo	Yāsīn	یاسین	yā	طویل	
YEt	Tangī Sayeqān	تنگی سیدان	ye	با کسره خفیف کوتاه	
YAlE	Byāyēd	بیایید	yē	طویل	
bUOY (bui)	Nabiyi	نابی	yi	سریع کوتاه	
YEAst	Šāyīn-Āyīn	شایین آیین	yī	با کسره طویل	
YIEld	Qāšūrī Bālā	قاشوری بالا	see notes	با کسره	
			‘ & ’	اصافی	
gEOcentric	Yoma	یومه	yo		
YOke, YOlk	Yōgh	یوغ	yō		
gEOstatic	Yughlān	یغلان	yu	با ضمه	
YOU, YOUth	Yūm	یوم	yū		
	Aybak	ایباک			
sIGHt	Aynabak	اینباک	ay	کوتاه	۱۰
mInE	Byānzāy	بیان زای	āy	طویل	
AlIdA	Yanamāyi	یه نه مایی	āyi	طویل و در پی یا	

English Equivalents (in capital letters)	Examples Tranliteration	Pashto / Farsi	Vowel Sounds Tranliteration	Pashto/Farsi	No.
-----	Mānay	مَانِي	ay	زورکي ياي	۱۱
rAln, fAll	Rēg	رِيک	e	مجهول	۱۲
bIngo	Jinaw	جِينَو	i	م معروف کوتاه	
copY	Māhi	ماهي	i	کسره يا - ي	۱۲
mEAl, mEEh	Jehil	جِهِيل	ī	م معروف طويل	
boY, OYster	Ā'in	آئِين			۱۳
-----	Boyāra	بِيَارَه	oy	باضعه خفيف	
-----	Jōy	جَوِي	ōy	با واو مجهول	
-----	Wuy	وِي	uy	باضعه سريع	۱۴
bUOY (būi)	Mūy, Būy	مَوِي بَوِي	ūy	با واو معروف	
fOUnd	Mamakaw	مَمَه كَو	aw	م کوتاه	۱۴
thOUsand	Azāw	از او	āw	طويل	
-----	Aležgrew	الزگرو	ew	خفيف کوتاه	۱۵
LEO	Dēw, Sēw	دِيو سِيو	ēw	طويل با ياي	
-----	Niwal	نِيوَل	iw	مجهول طويل کوتاه	
New York	Nīw Yārk	نِيو يَارِك	īw	طويل سريع	۱۶
dOrmitory, Opinion	Koh, Pašto	كوه پَسْتو	o <sup>11</sup>	با ياي معروف مجهول کوتاه	
fLOOR	Tōr, Ghōji	تَوْر غَوْرِي	ō	طويل	۱۶
tWO	Jaghaṭu	جَغْتو	u	م معروف کوتاه	
mOOn	Čehel Soṭūn	چهل سَنُون	ū <sup>12</sup>	طويل	۱۷
-----	Ra'san,	رَأْسَا	'	سا کن	
-----	Be'sa,	بَسْ	'	متحرك	
-----	Mu'men	مُؤْمِن	'		
-----	Mo'assesa	مُؤَيَسَّه	'		۱۷
-----	Čalma-i-Šafā	چشمه شفا	-i-	اضافي	

### 3. Explanatory Notes

- 1 In some cases a Roman (English) letter has been used three times in order to express different (although similar) letters of the Pashto and Farsi alphabet. Distinction of the pronunciation is expressed by adding a bar over or under the letter. The bar has been placed over the letter the first time it appears in the sequence of the Pashto/Farsi alphabet. The second time it appears it carries no diacritic, and the third time it is used a bar is placed under the letter. Example: ƒ, ƒ̄, ƒ̅.
- 2 Letters in the Pashto/Farsi alphabet which are pronounced similar to their corresponding letters in the Roman (English) alphabet are always transliterated by a plain letter without any diacritic.
- 3 The following three points are to be considered on the letter 'h':
  - a. Whenever 'h' comes after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh' and after 'k' and 'g', (as may happen when forming the plural of a word by adding the syllable 'ha') the 'h' has to be separated from the 'kh', 'gh', 'k' and 'g' by a hyphen. Example: Šaykh-hā; bāgh-hā; tāk-hā; sang-hā.
  - b. Whenever 'h' appears after any other consonant it is pronounced separately. Example: Qal'a-i-Faḥ; aylāqhā.
  - c. Excepting the cases in which 'h' appears after the composite forms 'kh' and 'gh', the 'h' is never doubled. For instance, a word ending on 'h' will get its plural form by adding 'ā' only, not 'hā'. Example: Šāh, Šāhā; māh, māhā.
- 4 The 'ee' -sound (yā-i-ma'rūf) is written with 'i' whenever the vowel is short and by 'ī' whenever the vowel is long, as explained in the following:
  - a. The 'ee'-sound (yā-i-ma'rūf) at the end of a word is always pronounced short and will always be expressed by 'i'. Example: Wali, Wāli.
  - b. An 'ee'-sound in the middle of a word followed by a syllable is also always pronounced short and will be expressed by 'i'. Example: Jazīra.
  - c. An 'ee'-sound followed by a consonant only is pronounced long and is expressed by 'ī'. Example: Ta'mīr.
  - d. A word in its original form transliterated according to rules (4 a,b,c) above, when appearing in a different grammatical form, which makes the 'yā-i-ma'rūf' sound longer or shorter, will not be made subject to any changes in the transliteration of the 'yā-i-ma'rūf'. Examples: Mirānšāh Kalay - Miṛšāh Kalay; Amīr - Amīri.
- 5 The 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is transliterated as explained in the following:
  - a. It is expressed by adding an 'e' to the generic term whenever the term ends with a consonant. Example: Koh, Kohe Bābā.
  - b. Whenever the generic term ends with a vowel (including 'hamza' but excluding 'yā-i-ma'rūf') the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is expressed by inserting 'ī' between the generic term and the proper noun. Examples: Jazīra, Jazīra-i-Darqad; Darakhthā, Darakhthā-i-Munfared; Darya, Daryā-i-Kabul.
  - c. If the 'kasra-i-edzāfi' is to be expressed immediately after a 'yā-i-ma'rūf', it is simply transliterated by adding a bar over the 'yā-i-ma'rūf' ('i'). Examples: Wādī, Wādī Helmand; Ghundī, Ghundī Ya'qūb.
- 6 'Kasra-i-khafif' is always expressed by 'e', except in the cases where the next letter would be the transliterated letter 'y'. Since the 'kasra-i-khafif'-sound is fully covered by the 'y', the 'e' will be omitted in this case. Example: Senjed; Myān.
- 7 'Kasra-i-edzāfi' "sounds like the short 'ya-i-ma'rūf'" and is expressed by 'i'. Example: Sinkay. (See note 4-a,b).
- 8 The 'dzamma' is expressed by 'o' if the sound is smooth and by 'u' if the sound is sharp. The rules are as follows:
  - a. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by a syllable will usually be pronounced smoothly and is transliterated by 'o'. Example: 'Omar ('O-mar); Moḥammad (Mo-ḥammad).
  - b. A 'dzamma' immediately followed by one or more consonants will usually be pronounced sharply and is expressed by 'u'. Examples: 'Ušmān ('Uš-mān); 'Ulyā ('Ul-yā); Muḥ (Mu-ḥ).

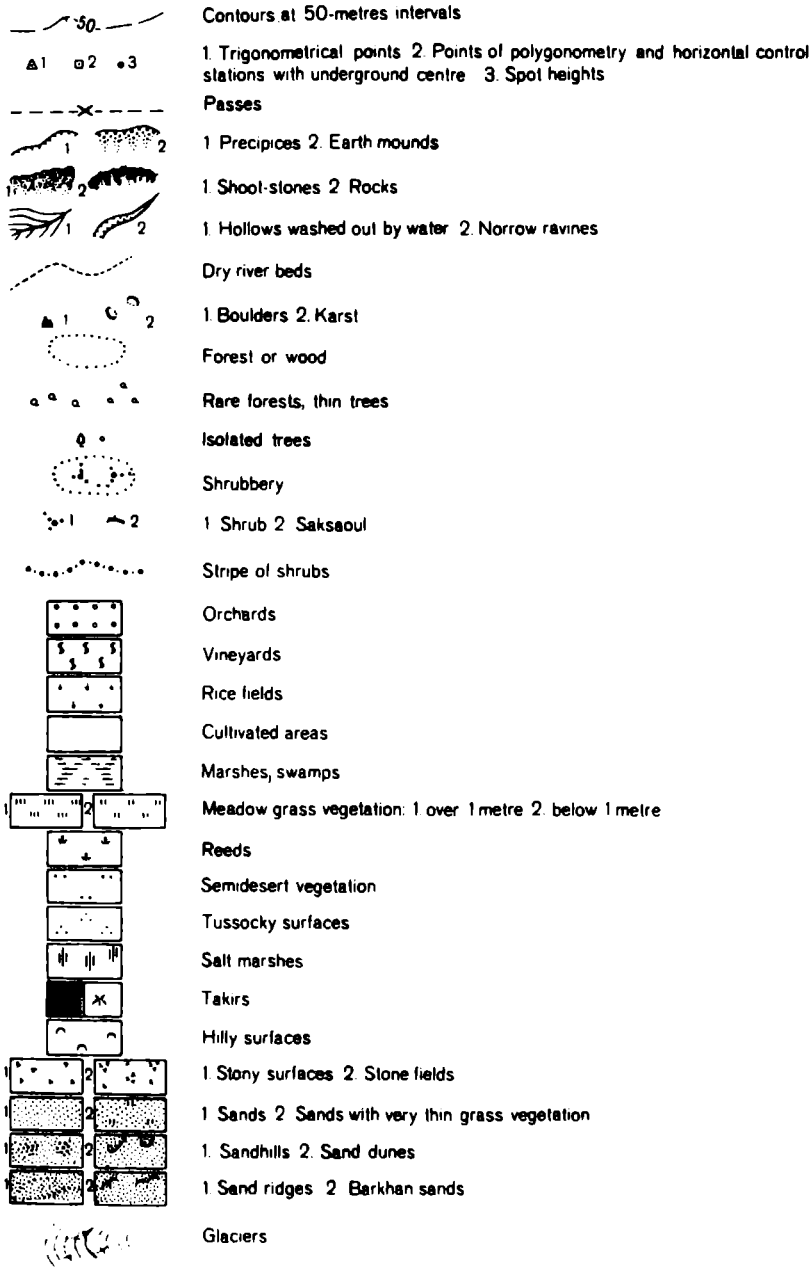
- c. A word, in its original form transliterated according to rules 8—b or 8—a above, when appearing in a different grammatic form which makes the 'dzamma' sound smoother or sharper, will not be made subject to any change in the transliteration of the 'dzamma'. Example: Pul, Pule Khumṛi. Moghul, Moghulāne Bālā. De Haji Mullā Golān Kalay, De Haji Mullā Gol Kalay.
- 9 Numerous cases exist in which the transliteration requires the use of double letters (e. g. the double 'm' in 'Mohhammad'). However the letters 'w' and 'y' are never doubled, even though the pronunciation of a word might lead one to think it should. Example: Awal, qowah; Qayūm, Molayena.
- 10 When a geographic name is composed of more than one word and a stress appears only in one of them, the name shall be written as one word, e. g. Yakawlang; if a stress appears in more than one of the words, then each word having a stress shall be written separately, e. g. Čehel Soṭūn.

1 : 300 000



## LIST OF CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

	Motor gravel roads 1. Width of a metalled (gravelled) part of the road 2. Width of the road between the ditches
	Motor gravel roads under construction
	Unmetalled motor roads with ditches 1. Bridges 10- carrying capacity of a bridge in tons
	Unmetalled motor roads primary
	Unmetalled motor roads secondary
	Pack tracks and paths 1. Parts of paths on artificially made corniccs rafak
	Telephone and telegraph lines
	Embankments and cuttings with markings of height and depth
	1. Block 2. Habitable or not habitable buildings
	3. Single habitable buildings
	Runs
	1. Mosques 2. Mazars 3. Monuments
	1. Single graves 2. Cemeteries
	1. Aerodromes 2. Airfields
	Power stations
	1. Radio stations 2. Meteorological stations
	1. Factories or works 2. Brick-kilns
	Permanent camps of nomads
	1. Water mills 2. Wind mills
	Gasolene or oil tanks
	Ancient historical walls
	Saltworks
	1. Tower type structures and buildings 2. Fortresses
	International boundaries
	Barrows and holes with markings of depth and height
	Lakes or ponds perennial
	1. Rivers 2. Streams perennial 3. Streams non-perennial
	Shoals
	1. Springs 2. Wells 3. Main wells
	<u>ground height mark at the well</u> <u>depth of well</u>
	1. Irrigation canals with a bank and the height of the bank
	2. Water distribution device 3. Dams
	Weirs
	1. Water pipe lines 2. Karezes
	Landing-stages
	Contours at 100-metres intervals



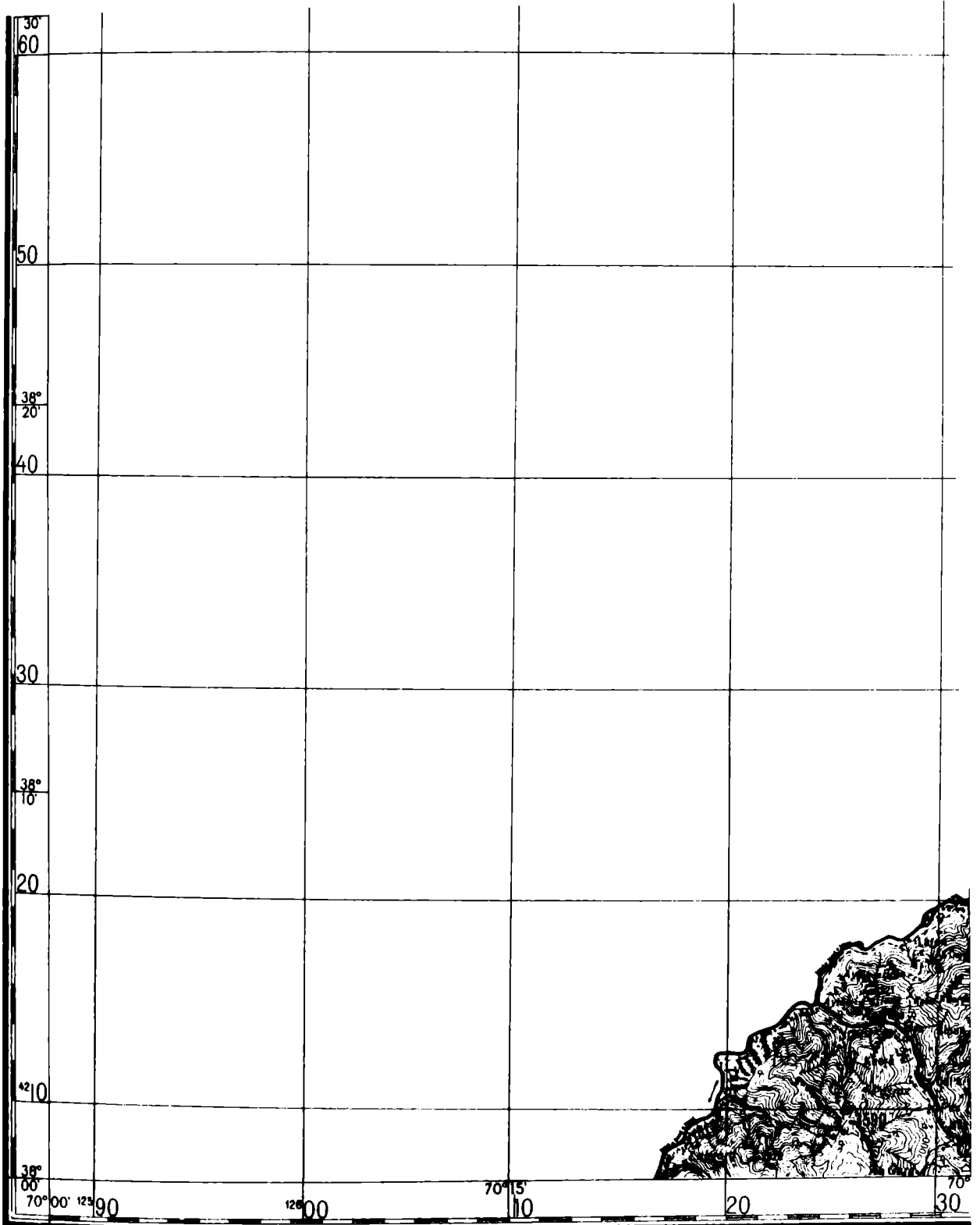
The international boundary between Afghanistan and the USSR is shown according to the demarcation of 1947-48.

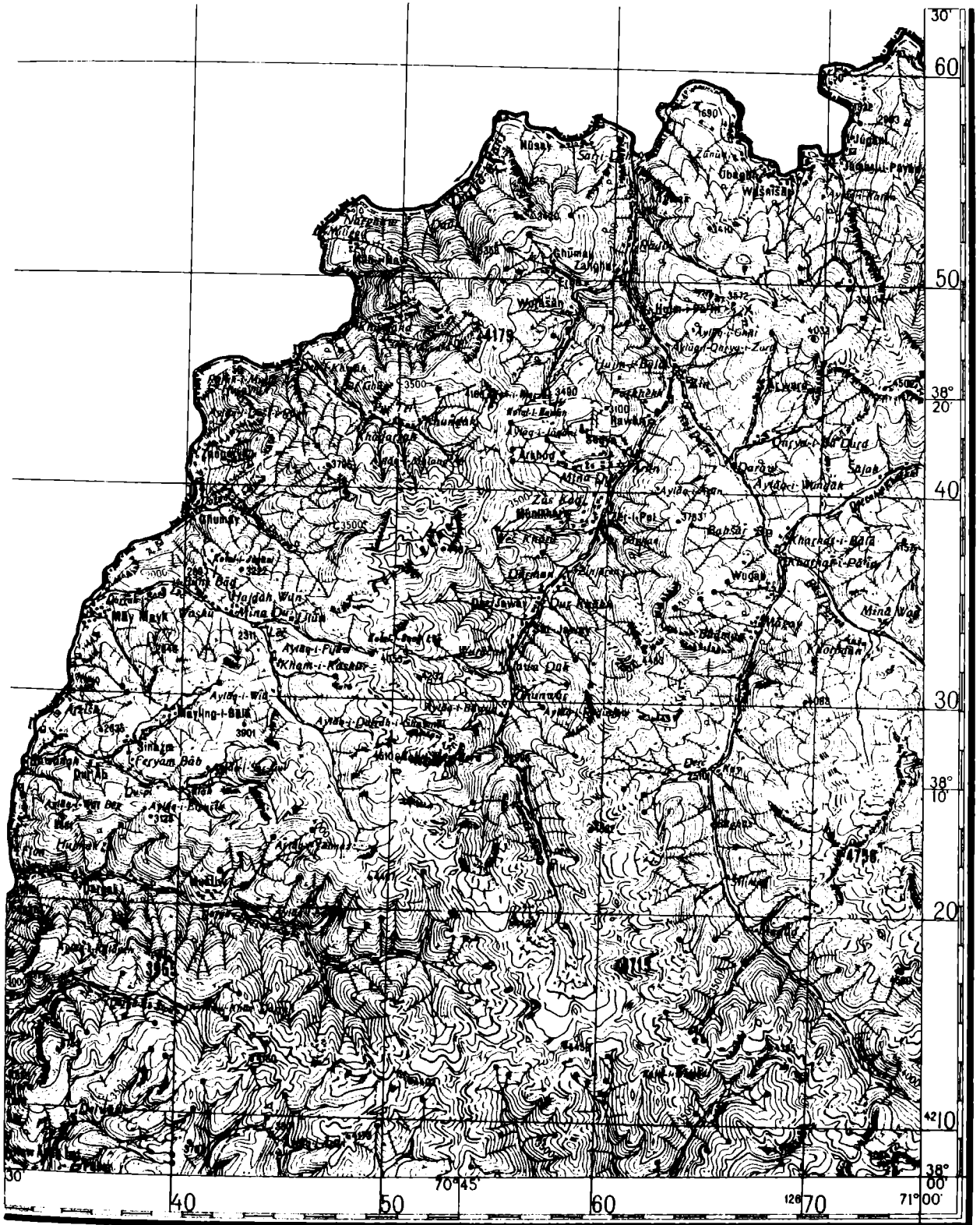
The boundaries shown in these maps are not, in some instances, finally determined and their reproduction does not imply any endorsement or recognition.

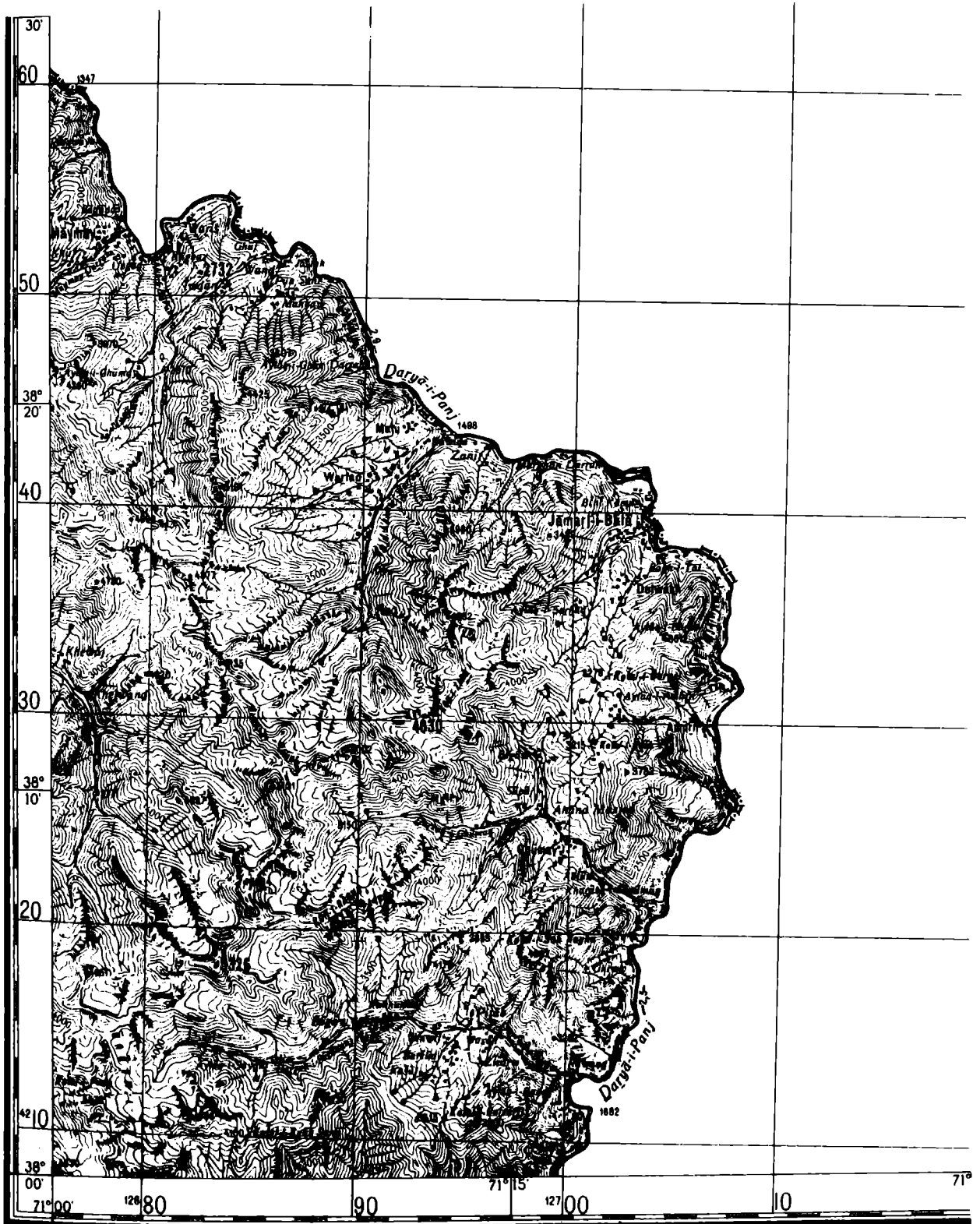
Pages I-13-D, I-16-B, and I-20 are not shown in the map section because they represent border areas.

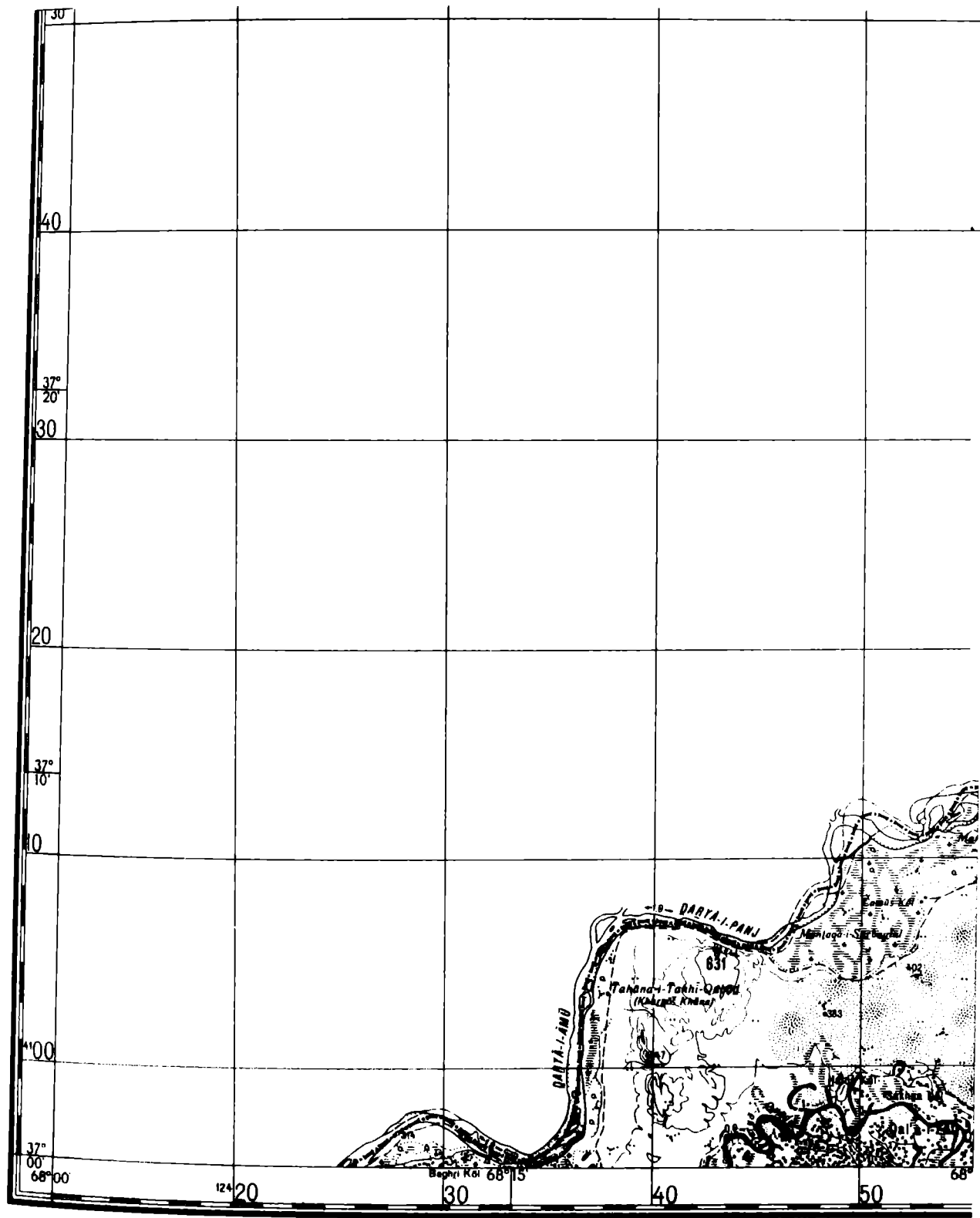


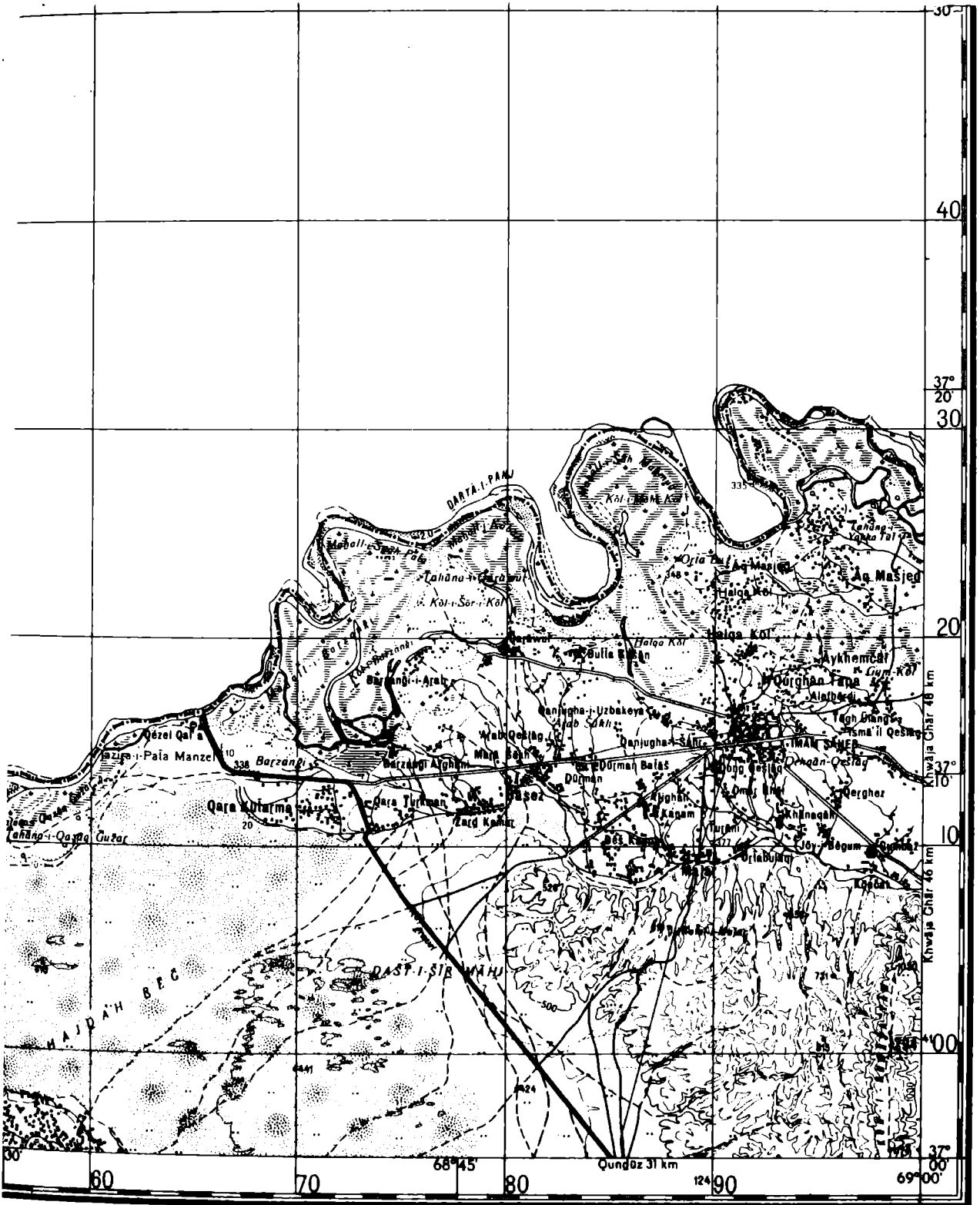


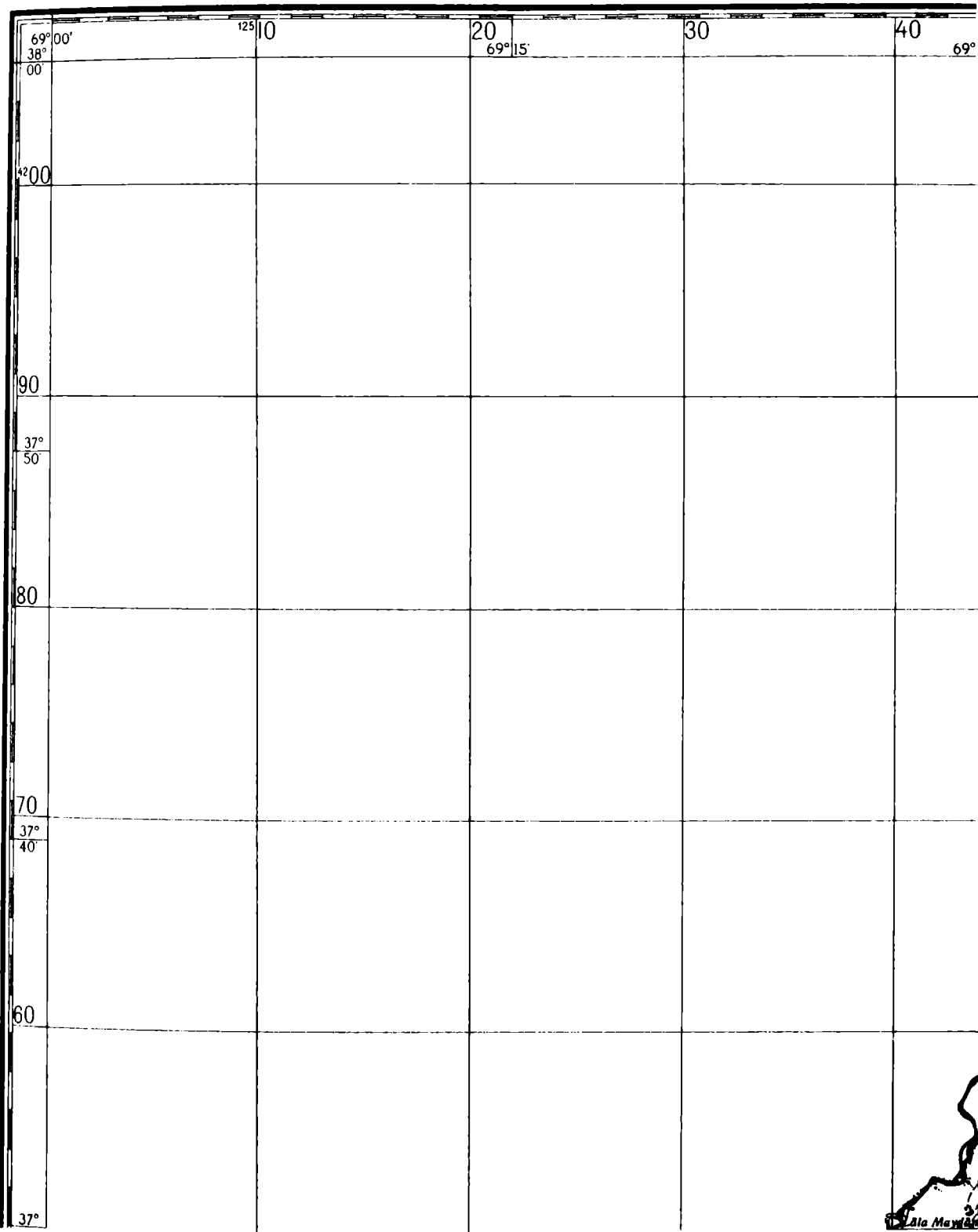


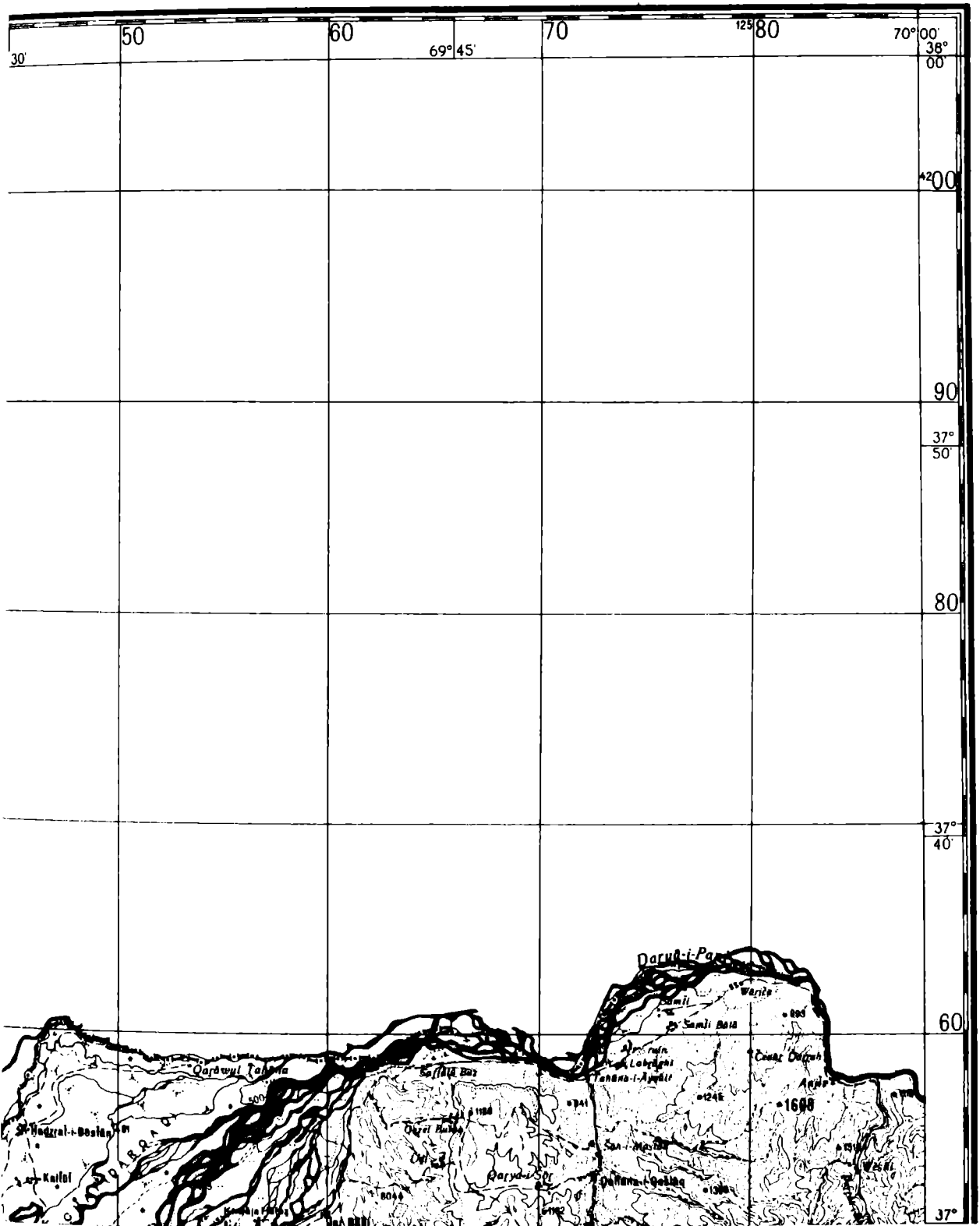


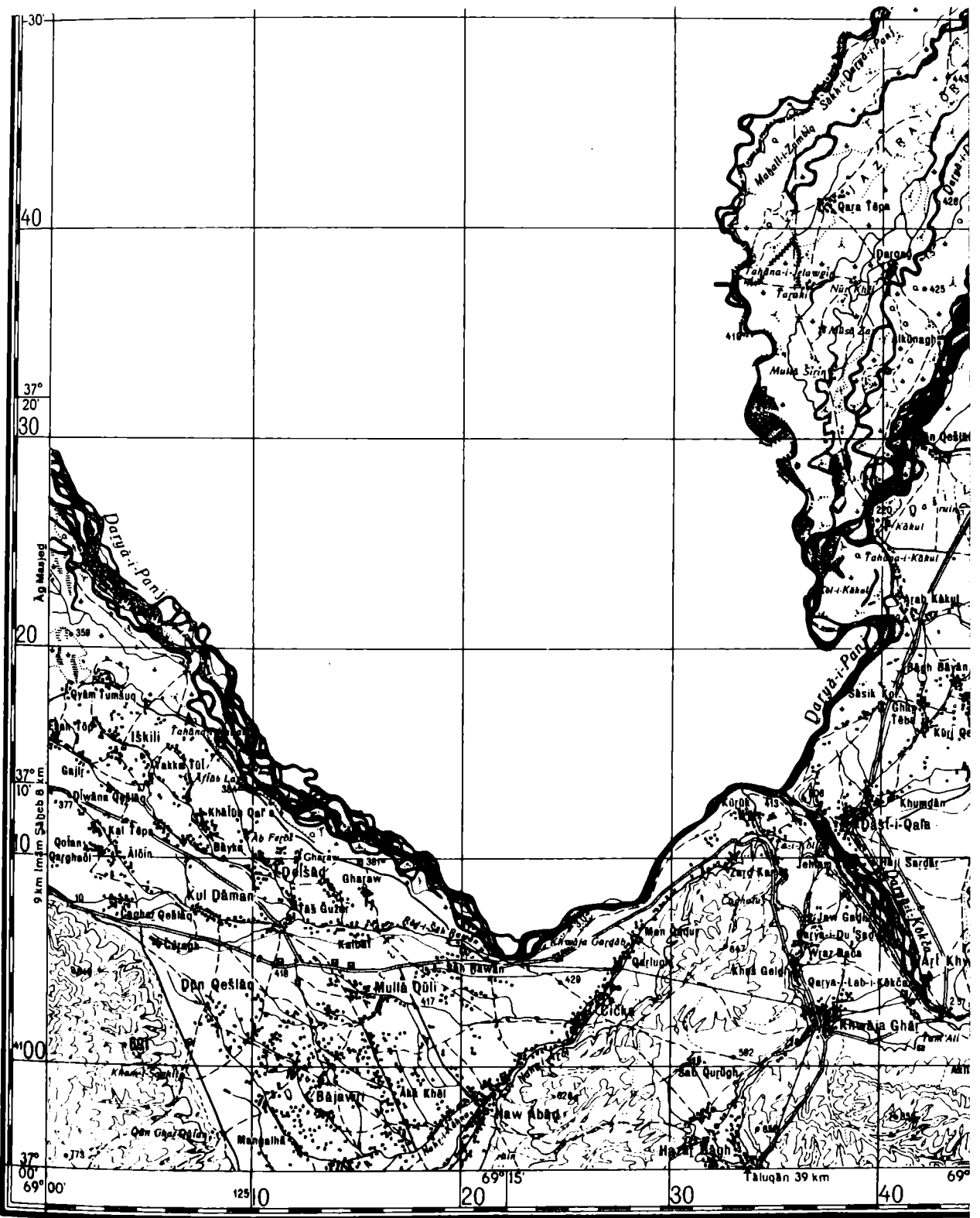




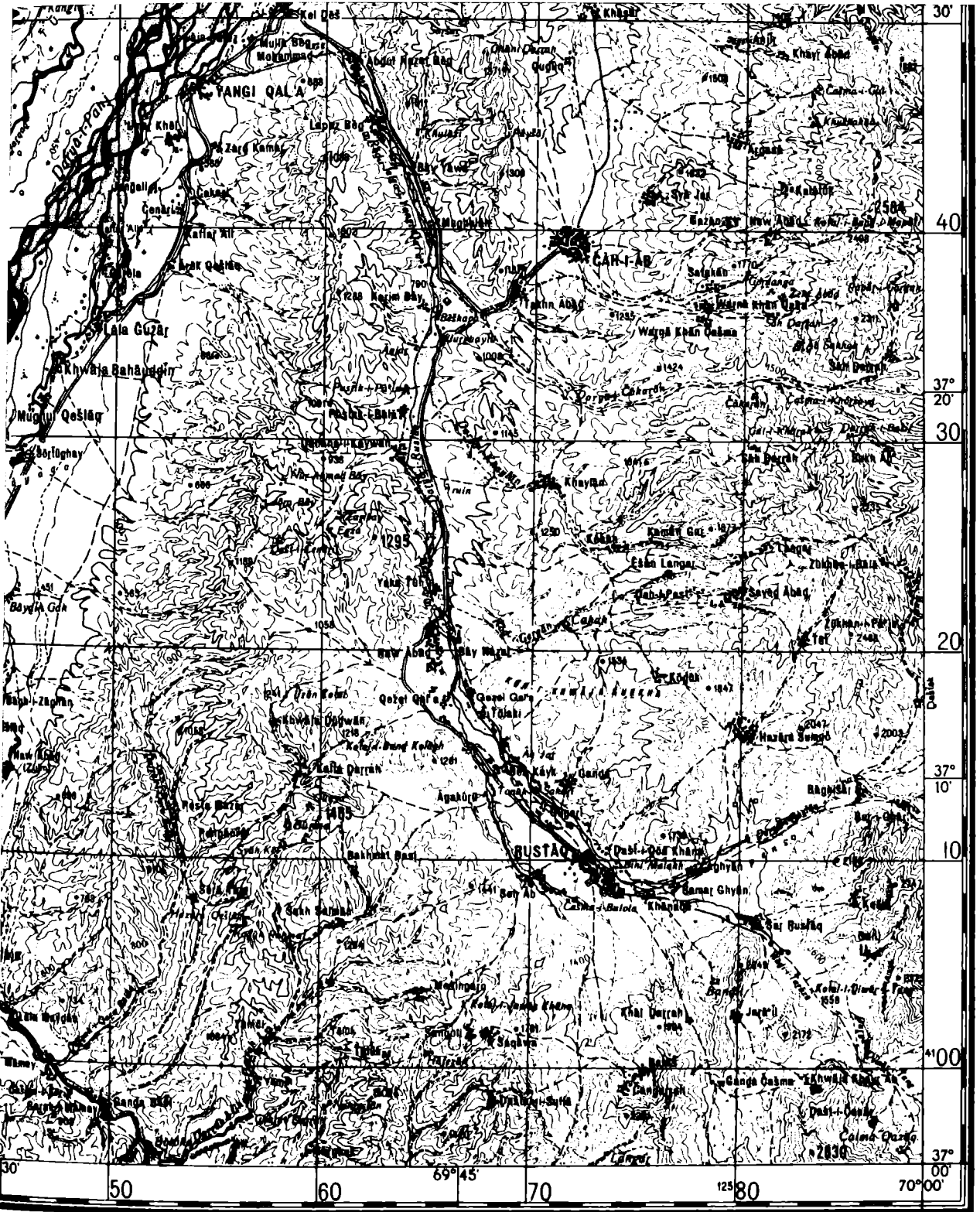


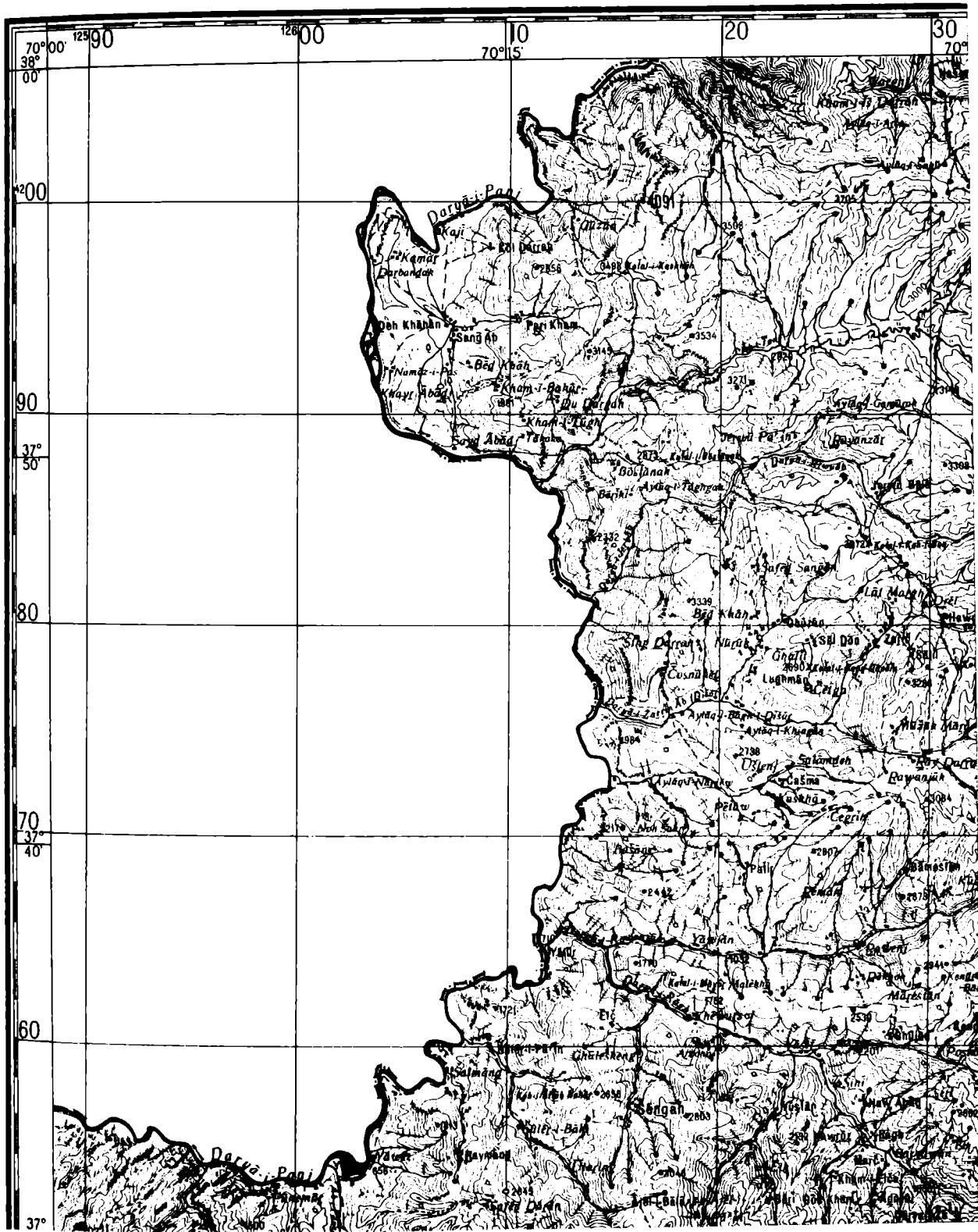


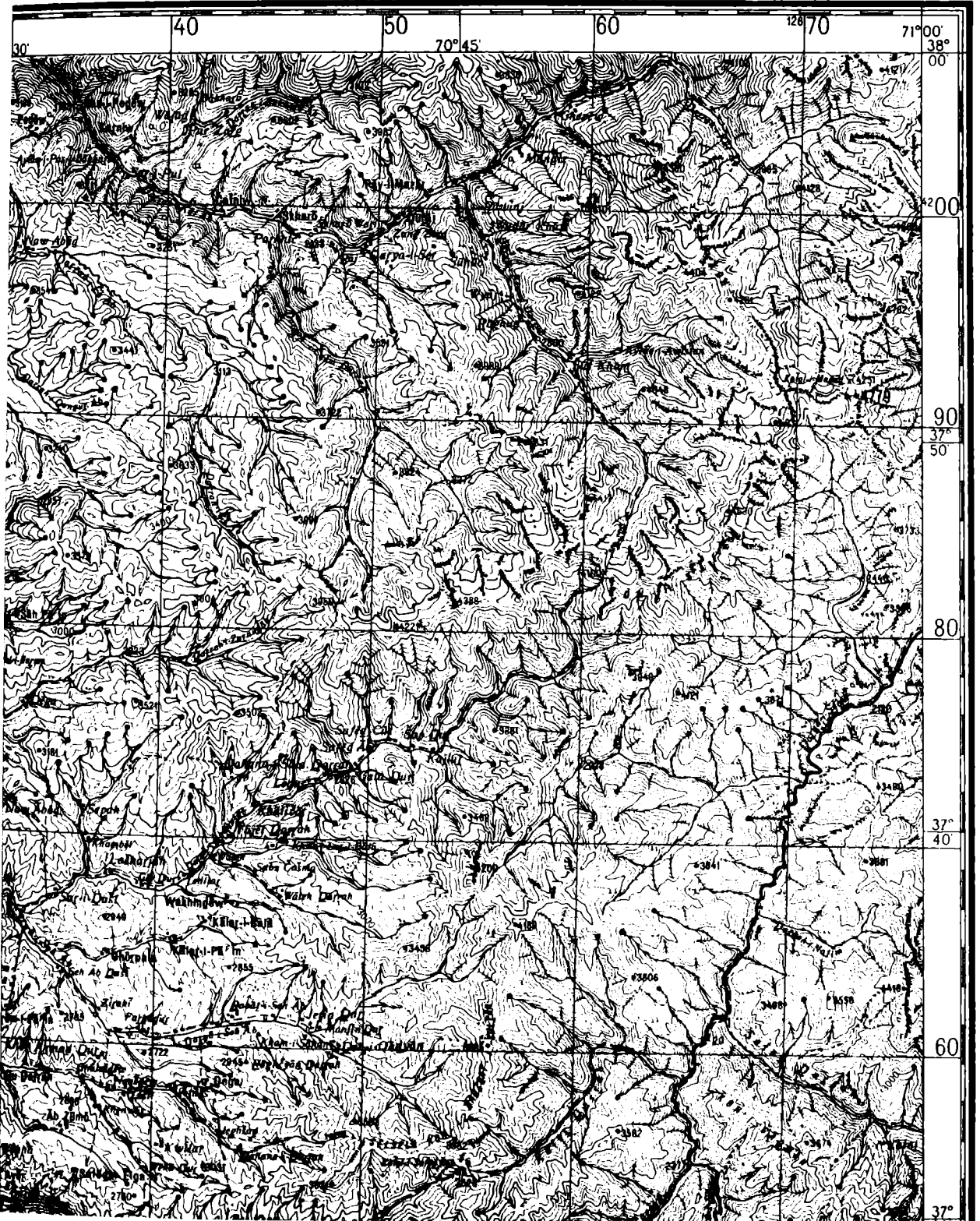


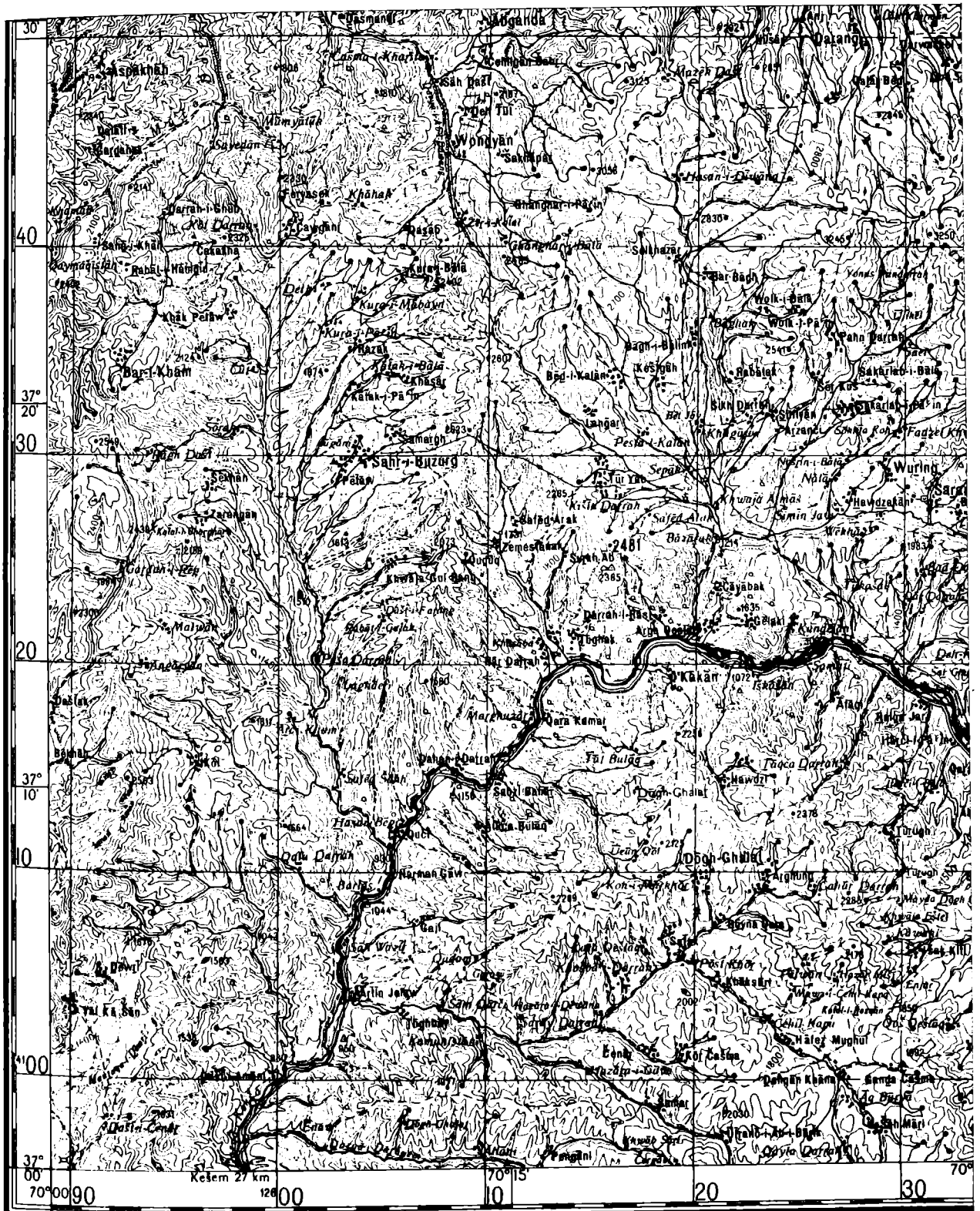




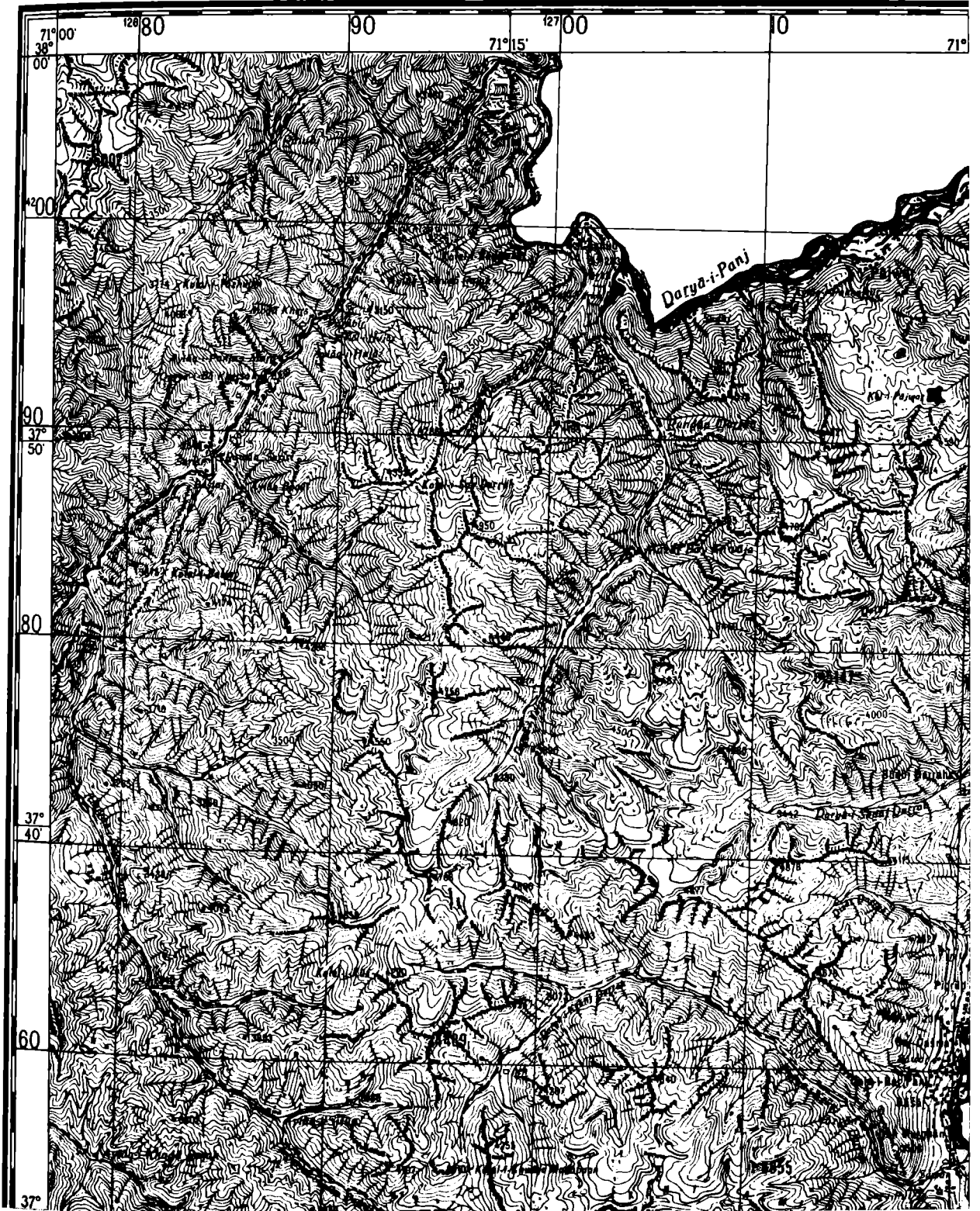


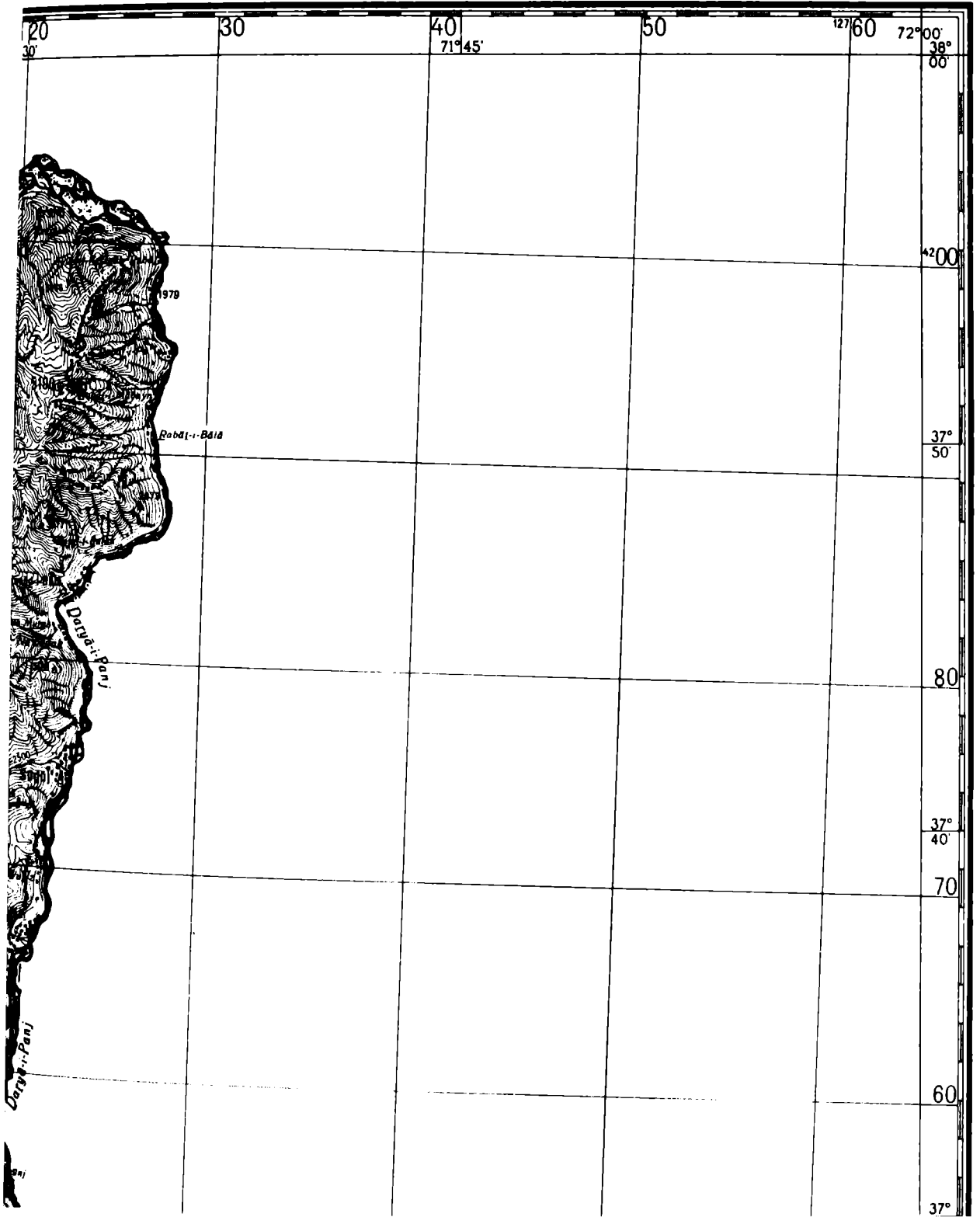


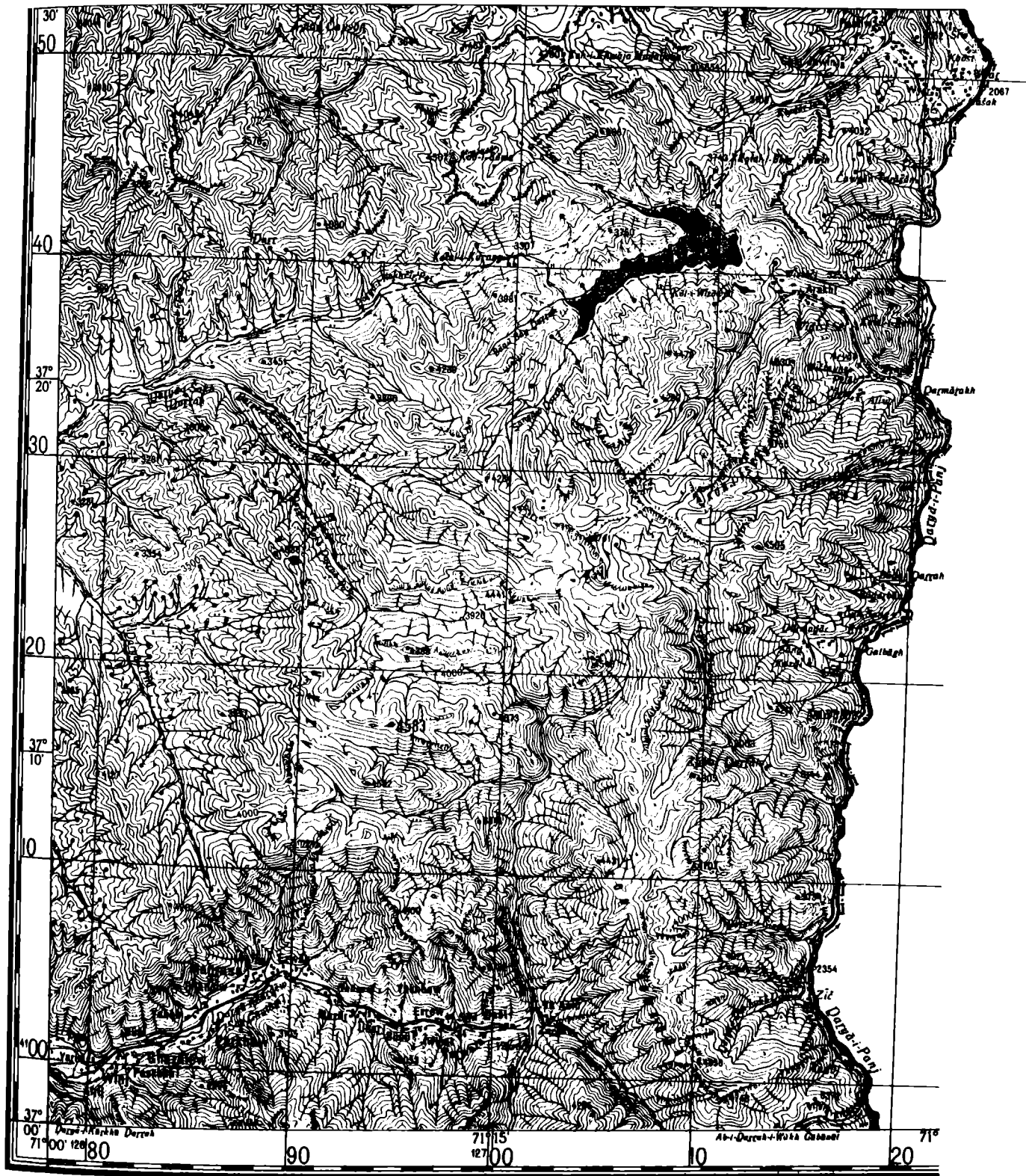




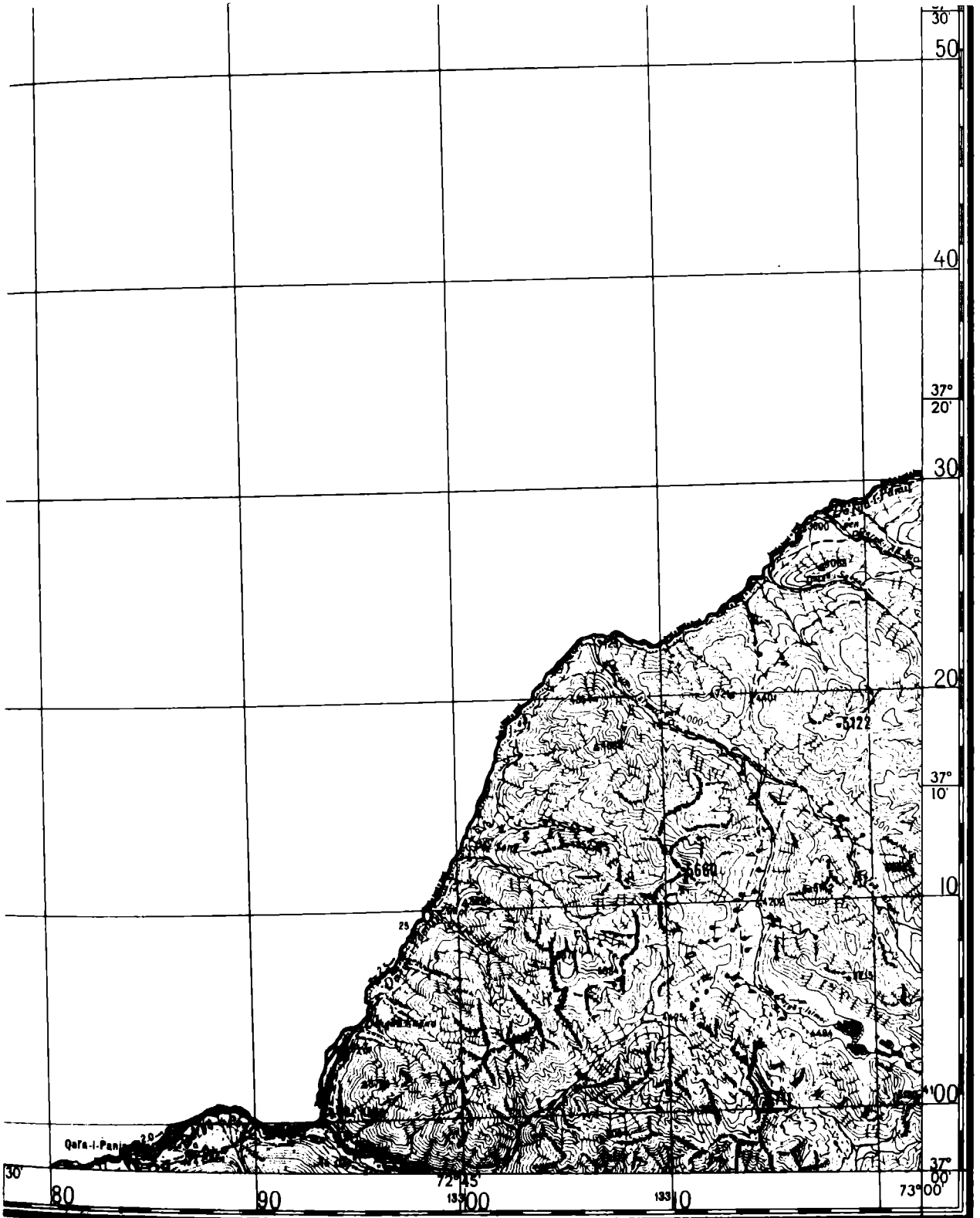


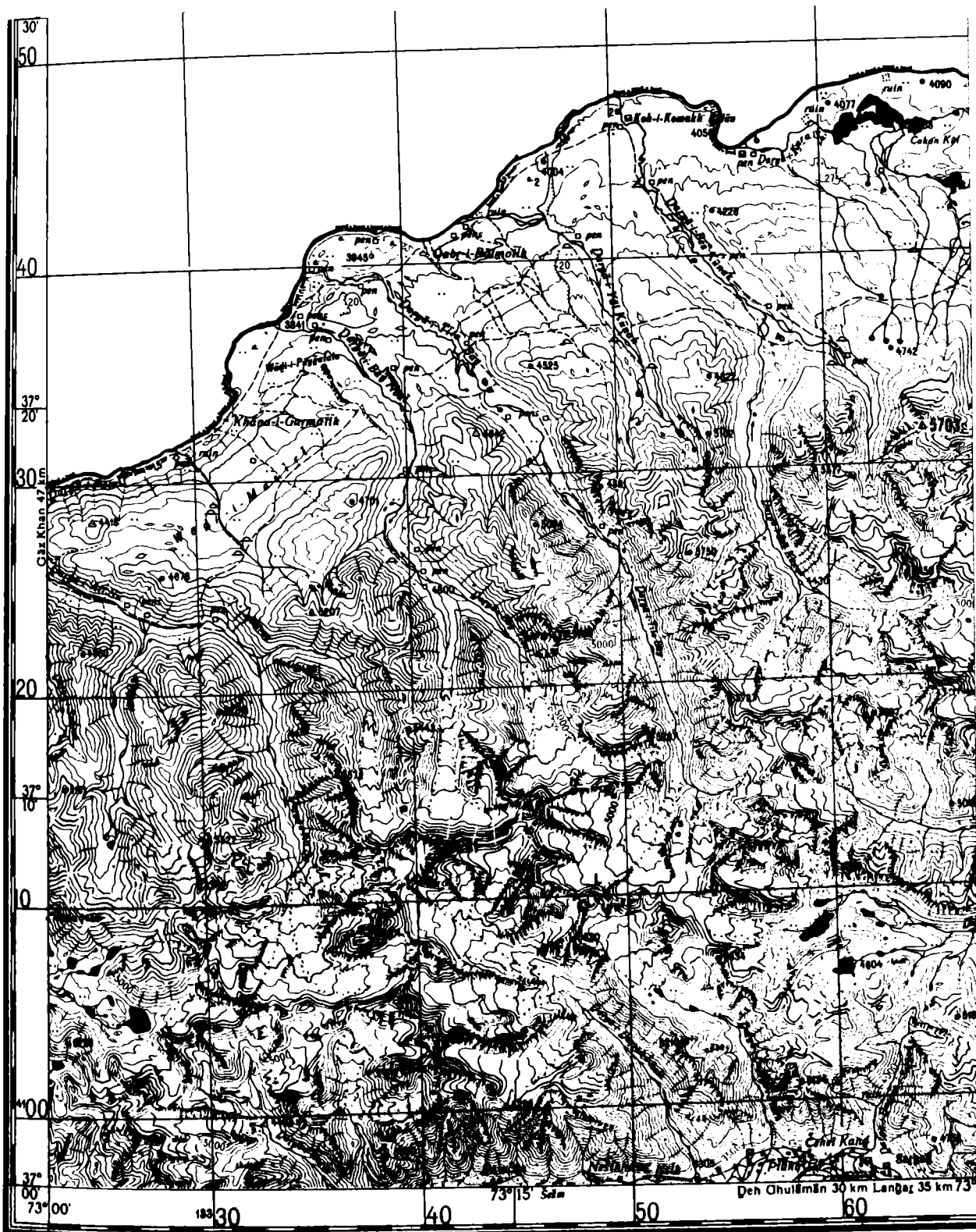


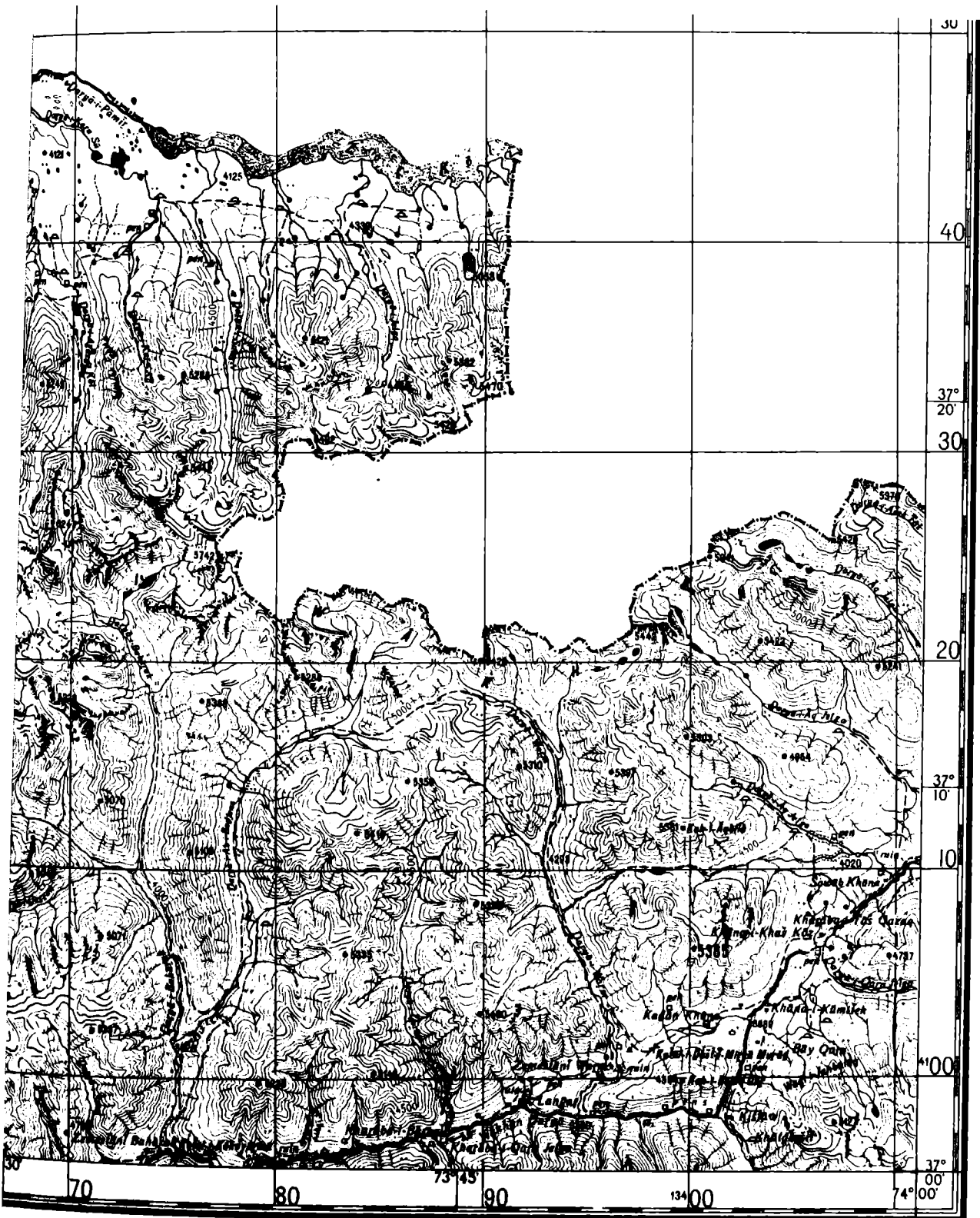


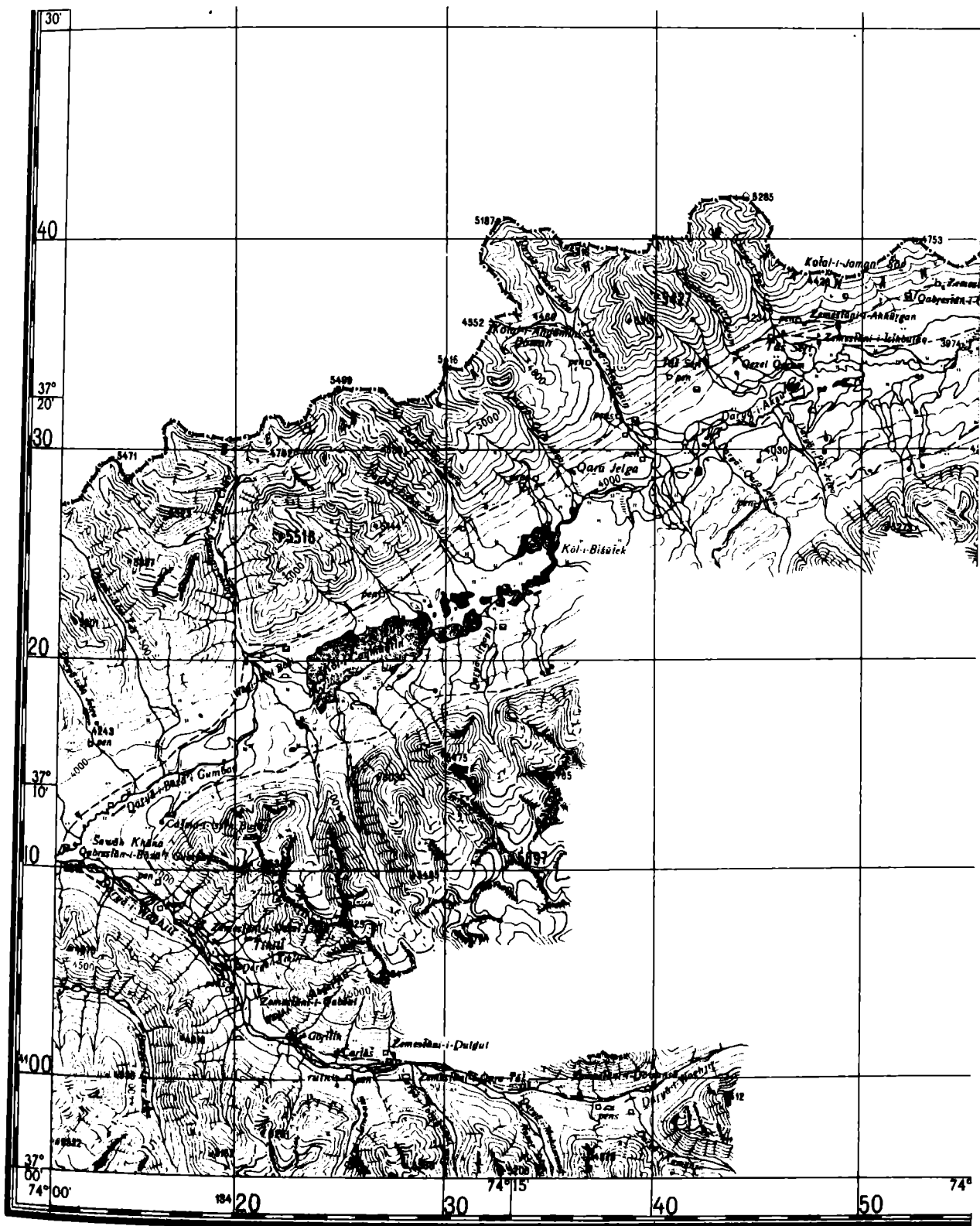












30°

40

37° 20'

30

20

37° 16'

10

74° 00'

74° 15'

74° 30'

74° 45'

75°

5187

5166

5136

5106

5076

5046

5016

4986

4956

4926

4896

4866

4836

4806

4776

4746

4716

4686

4656

4626

4596

4566

4536

4506

4476

4446

4416

4386

4356

4326

4296

4266

4236

4206

4176

4146

4116

4086

4056

4026

3996

3966

3936

3906

3876

3846

3816

3786

3756

3726

3696

3666

3636

3606

3576

3546

3516

3486

3456

3426

3396

3366

3336

3306

3276

3246

3216

3186

3156

3126

3096

3066

3036

3006

2976

2946

2916

2886

2856

2826

2796

2766

2736

2706

2676

2646

2616

2586

2556

2526

2496

2466

2436

2406

2376

2346

2316

2286

2256

2226

2196

2166

2136

2106

2076

2046

2016

1986

1956

1926

1896

1866

1836

1806

1776

1746

1716

1686

1656

1626

1596

1566

1536

1506

1476

1446

1416

1386

1356

1326

1296

1266

1236

1206

1176

1146

1116

1086

1056

1026

996

966

936

906

876

846

816

786

756

726

696

666

636

606

576

546

516

486

456

426

396

366

336

306

276

246

216

186

156

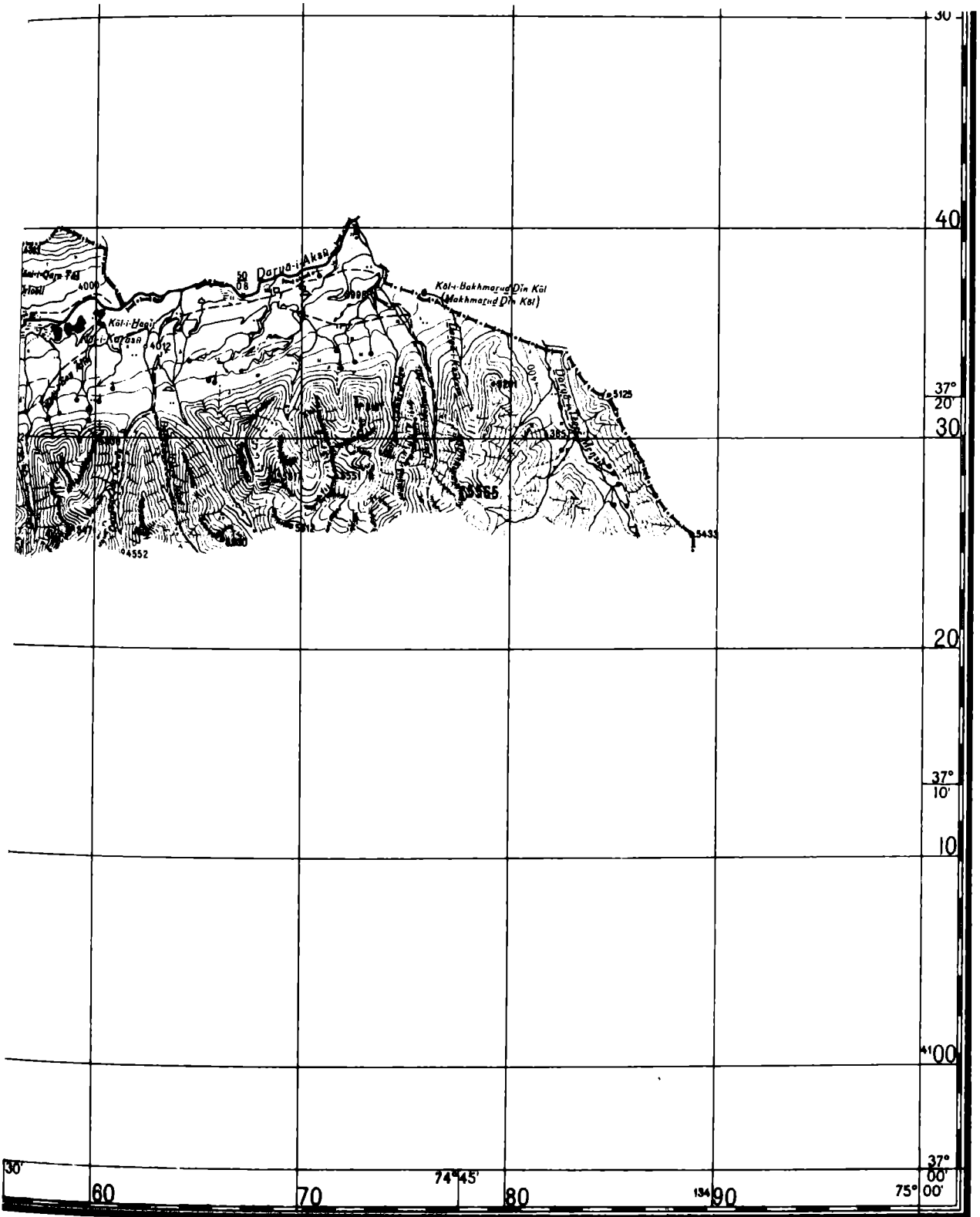
126

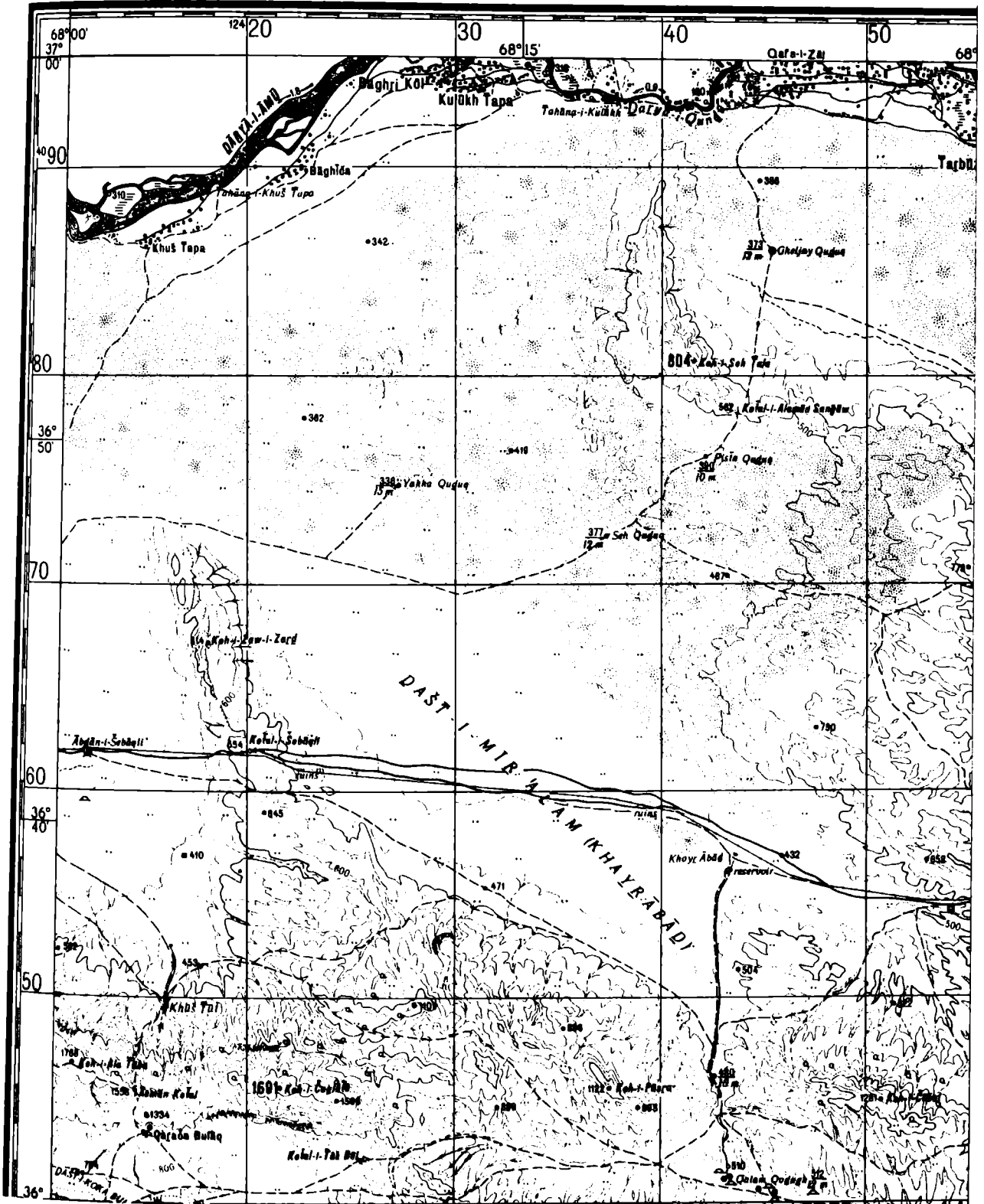
96

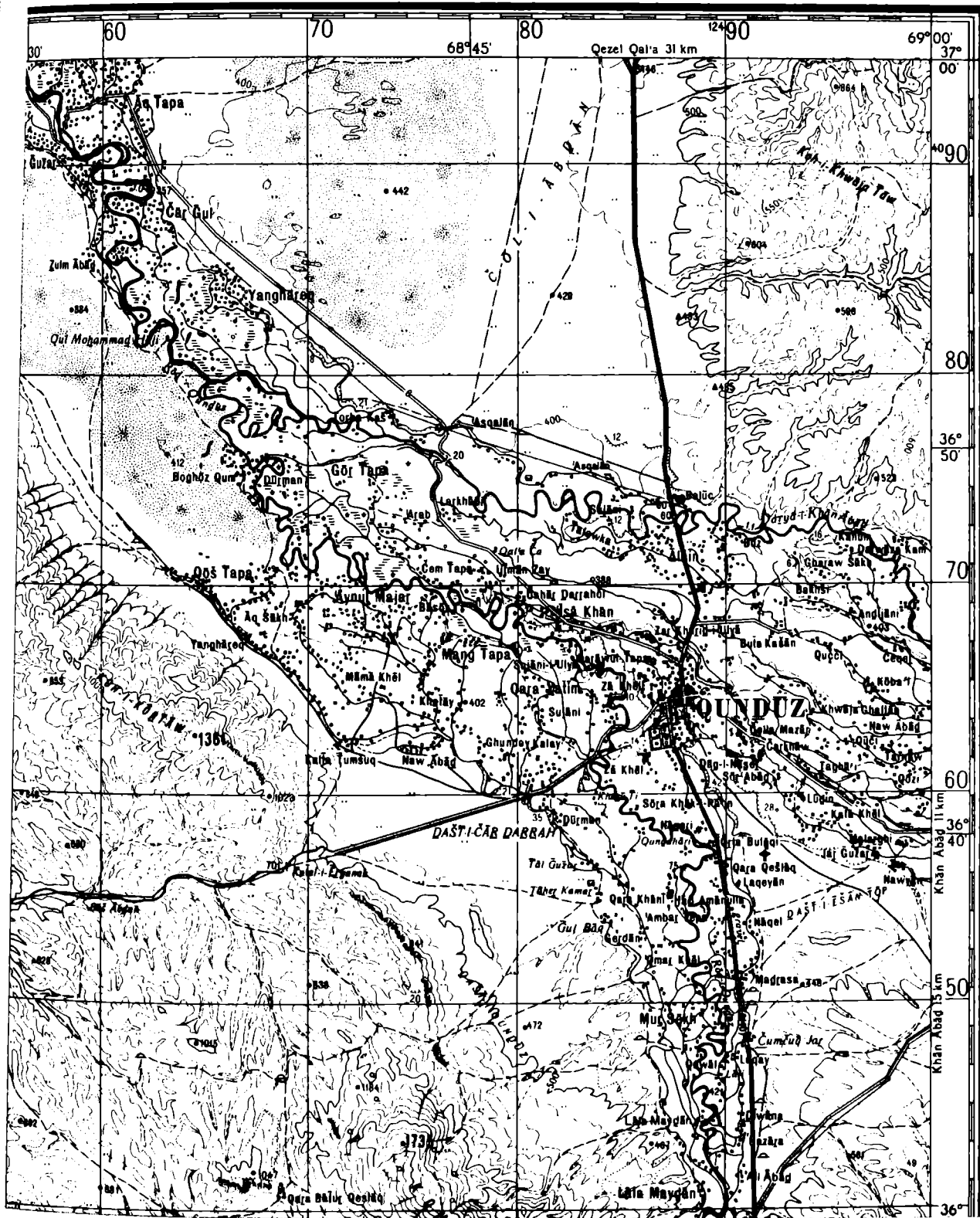
66

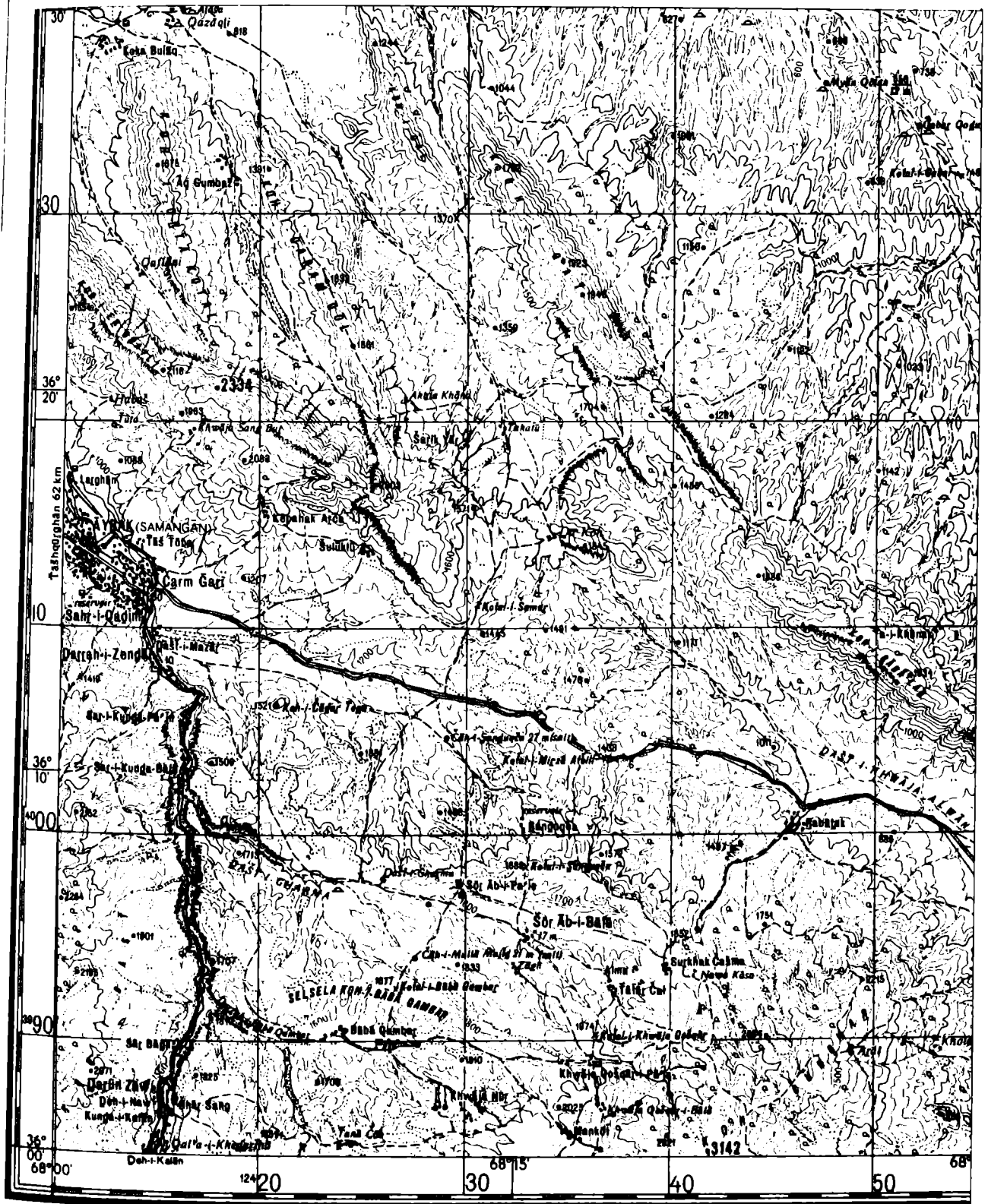
36

184 20 30 40 50

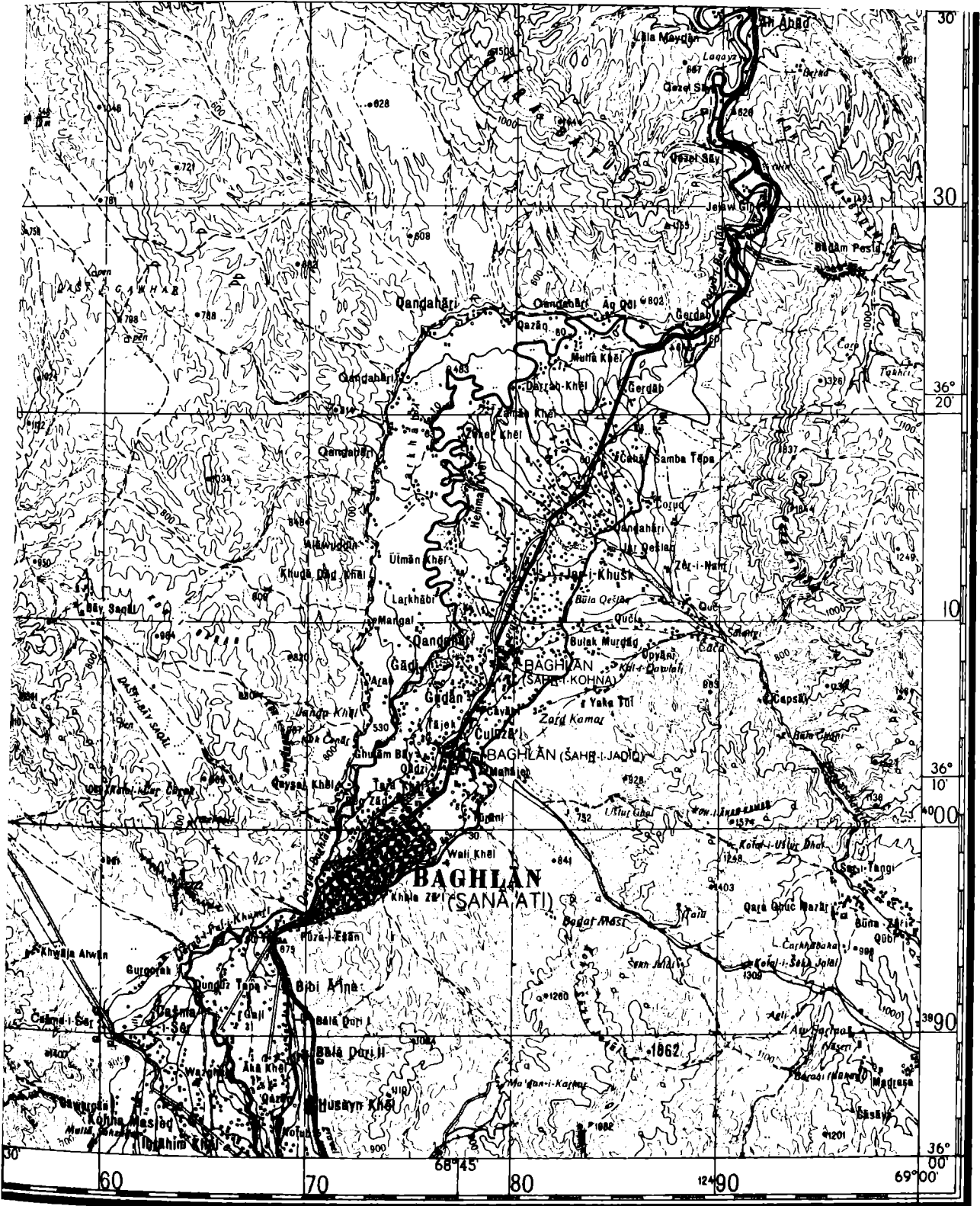


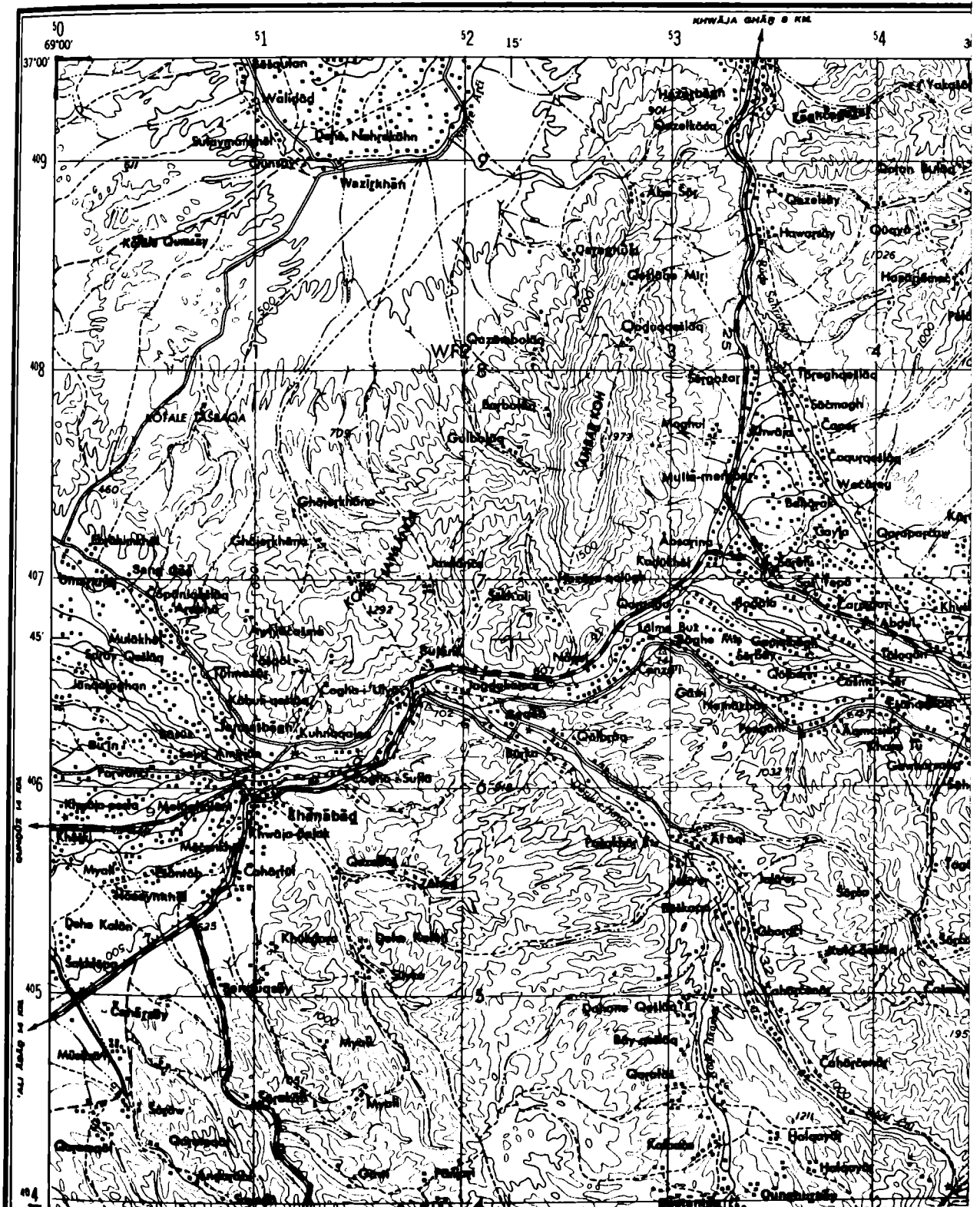


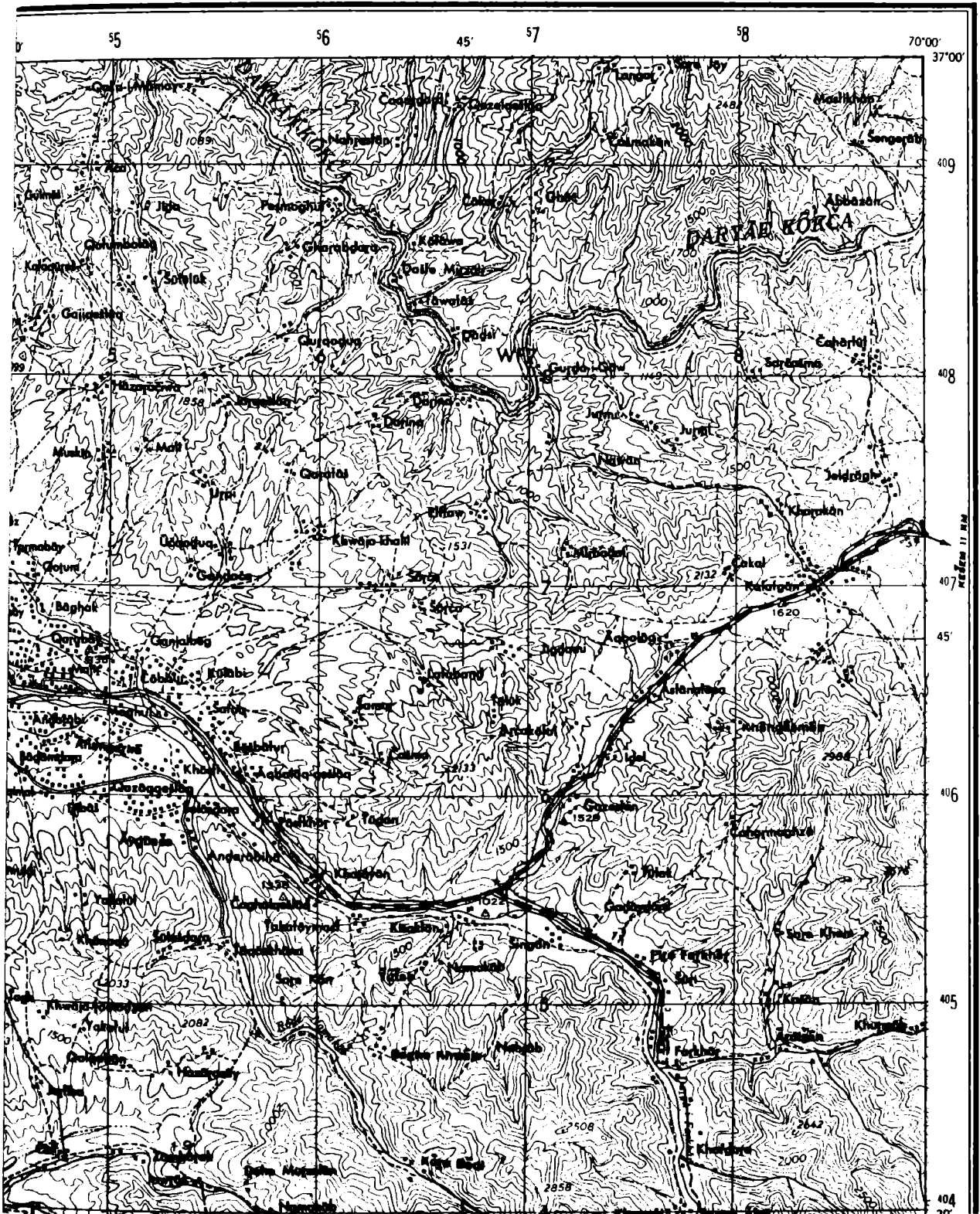


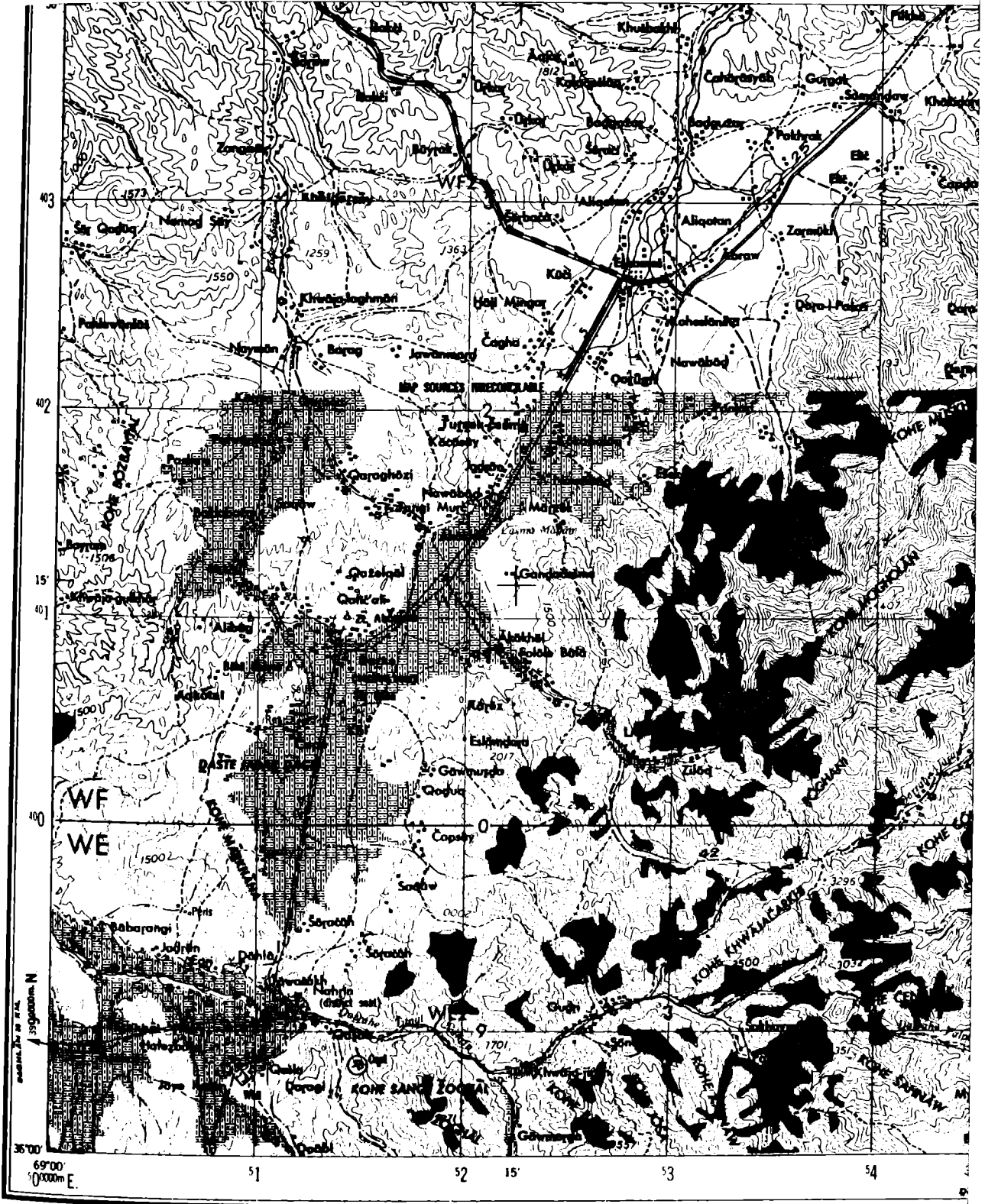




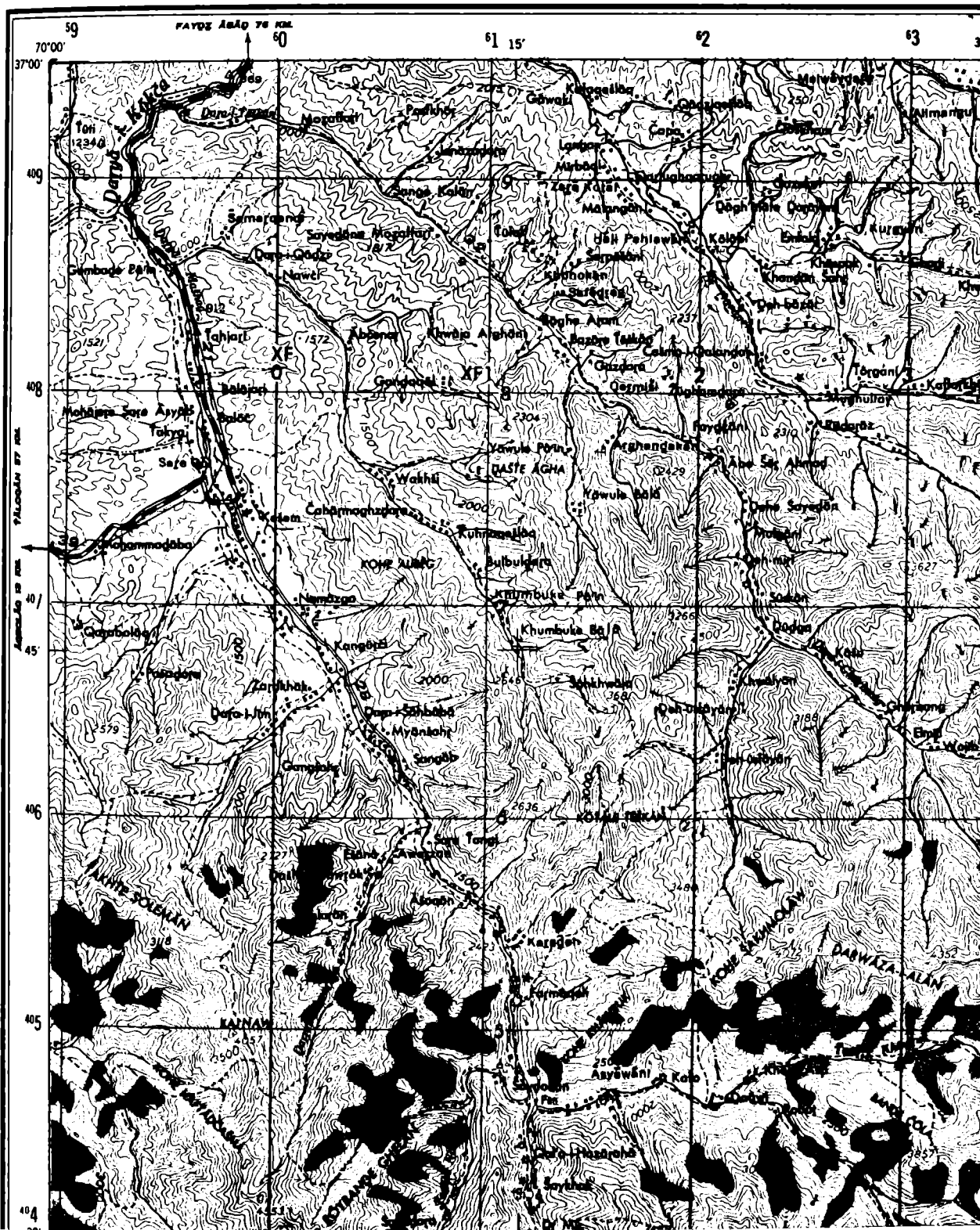




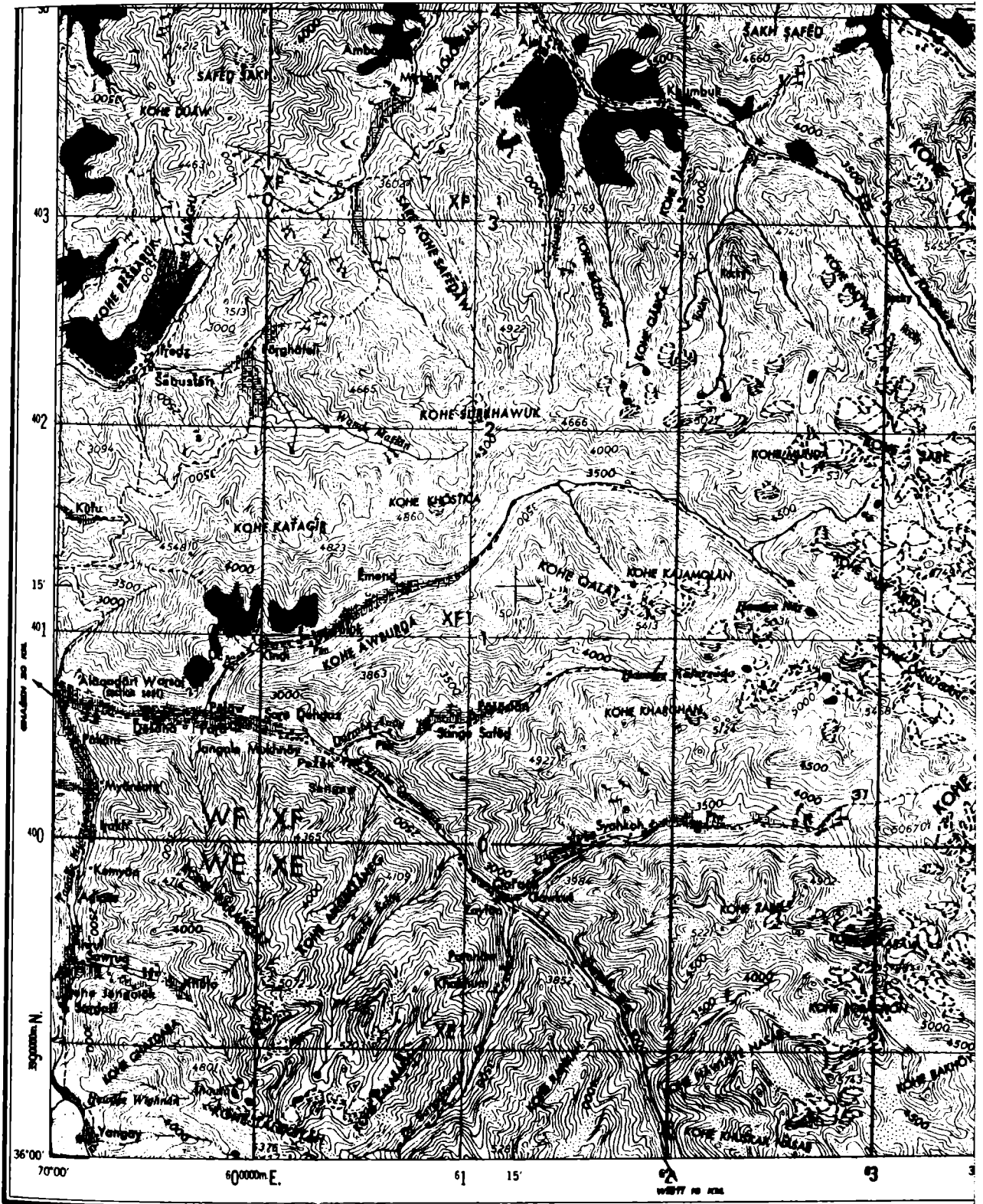




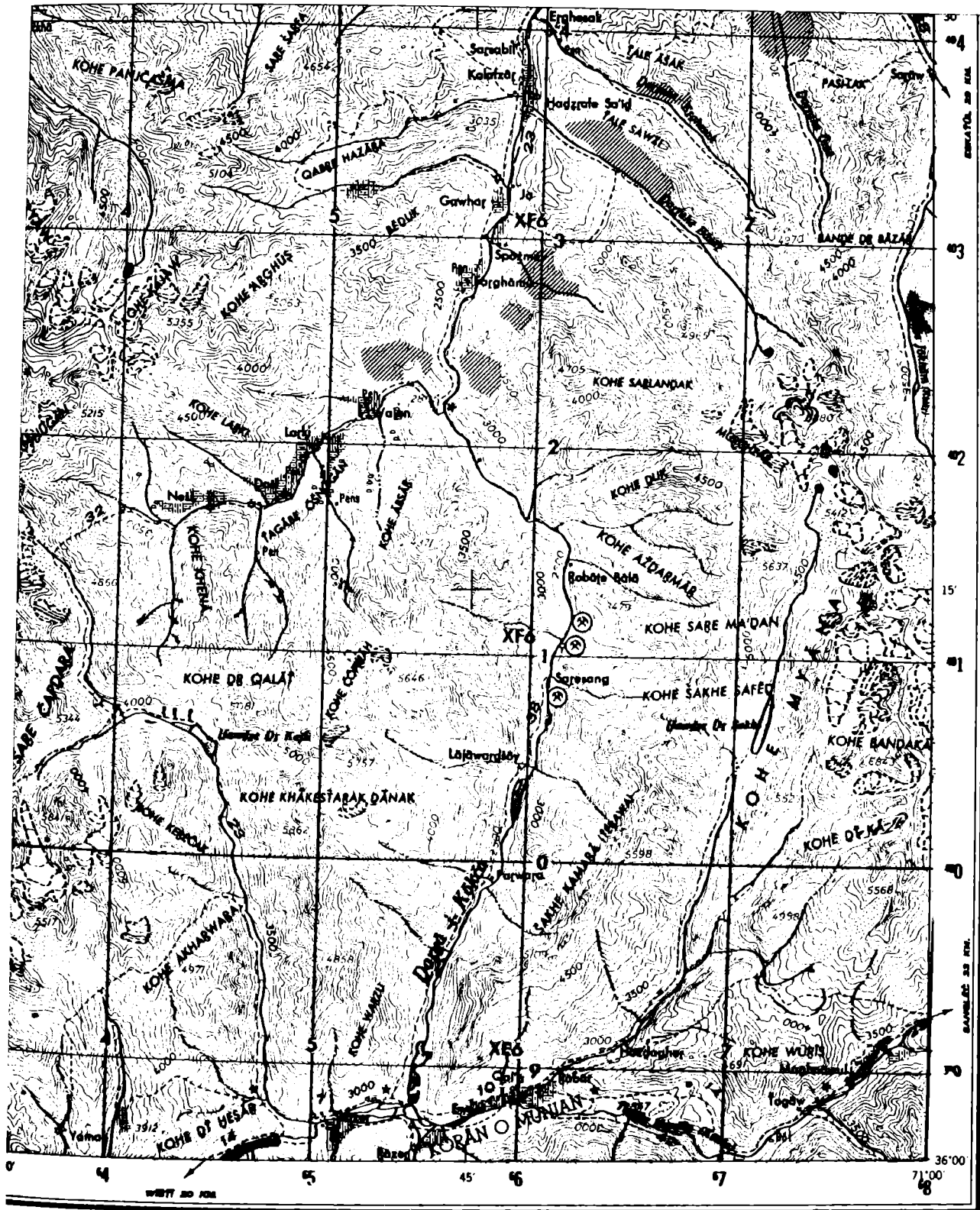




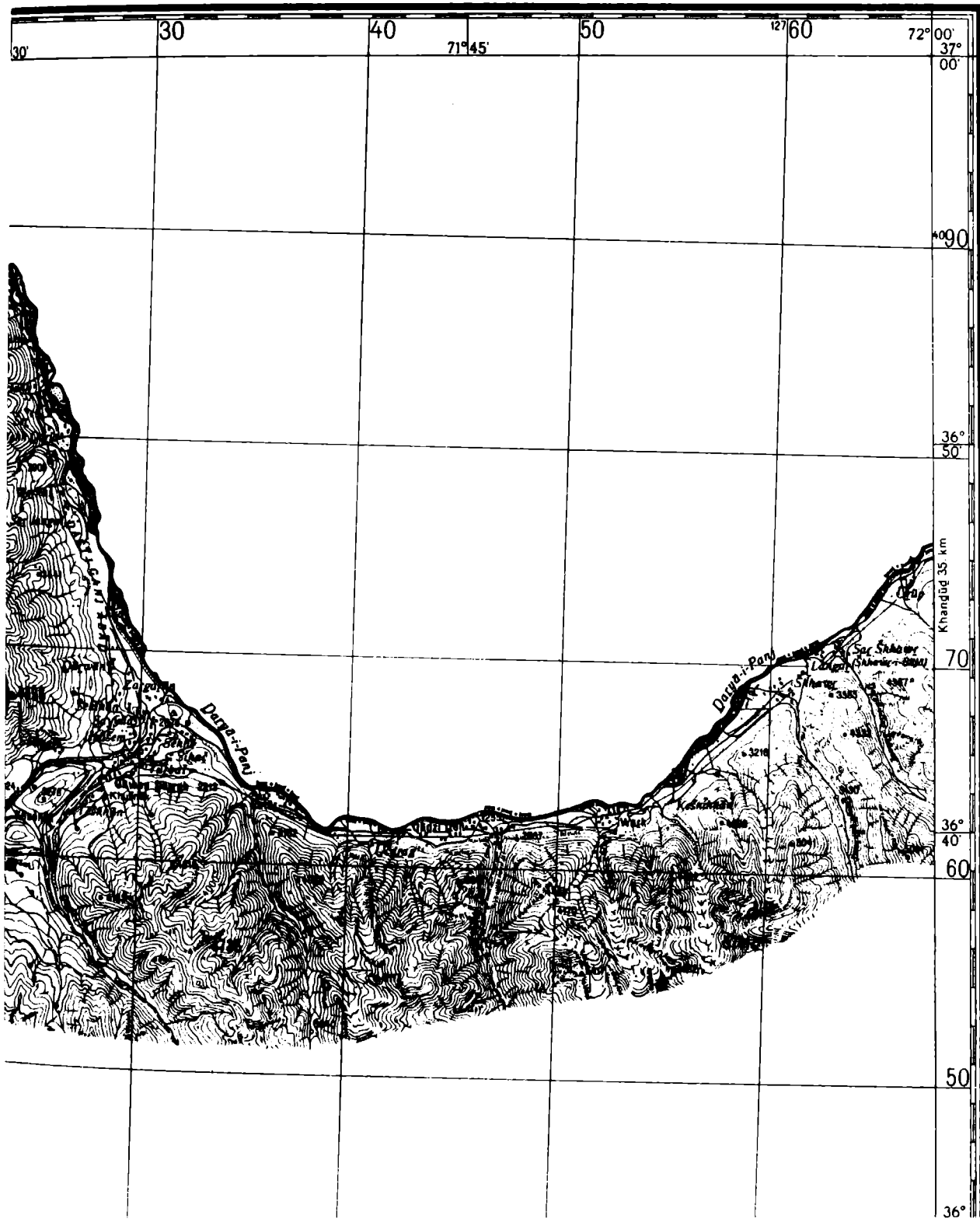


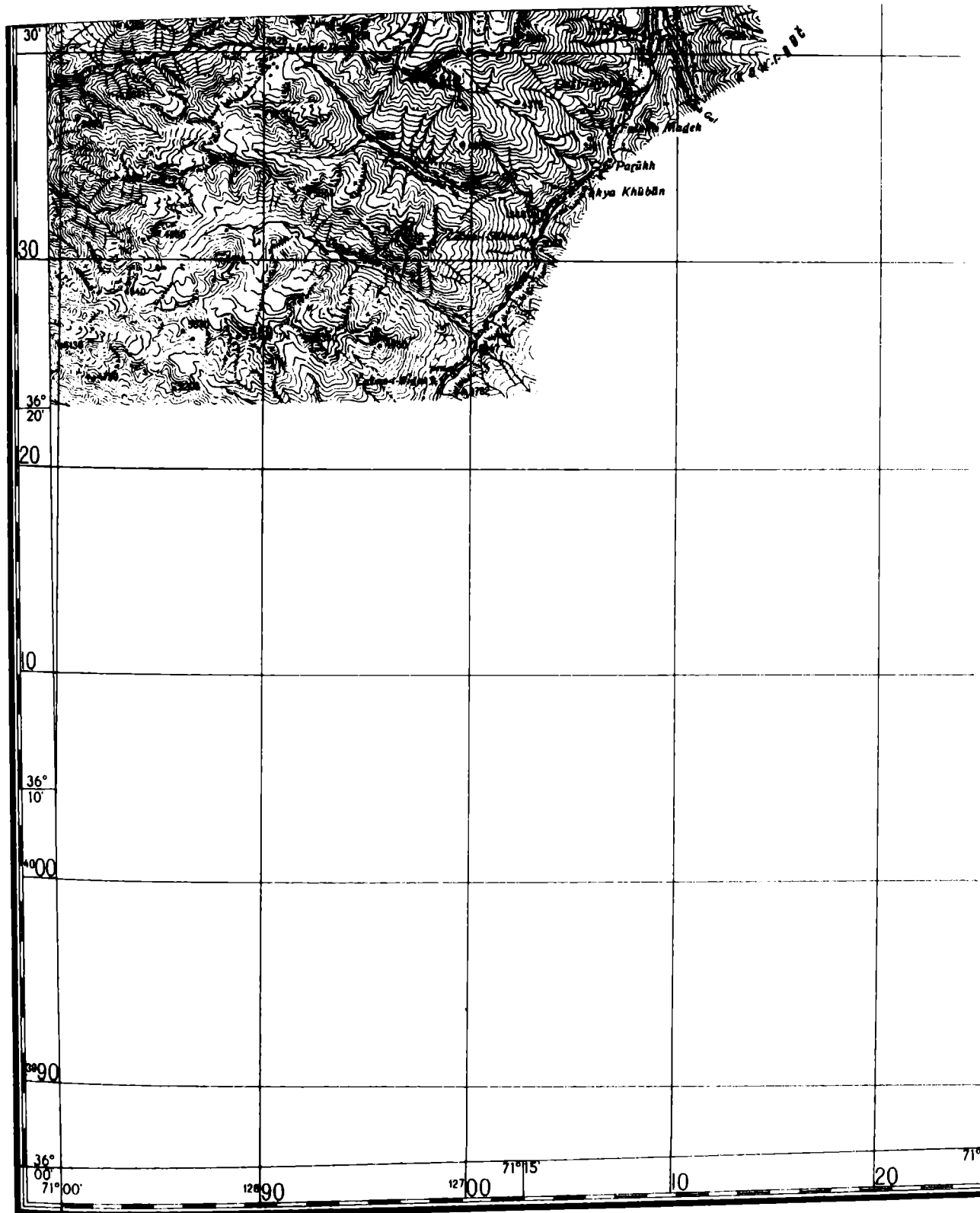




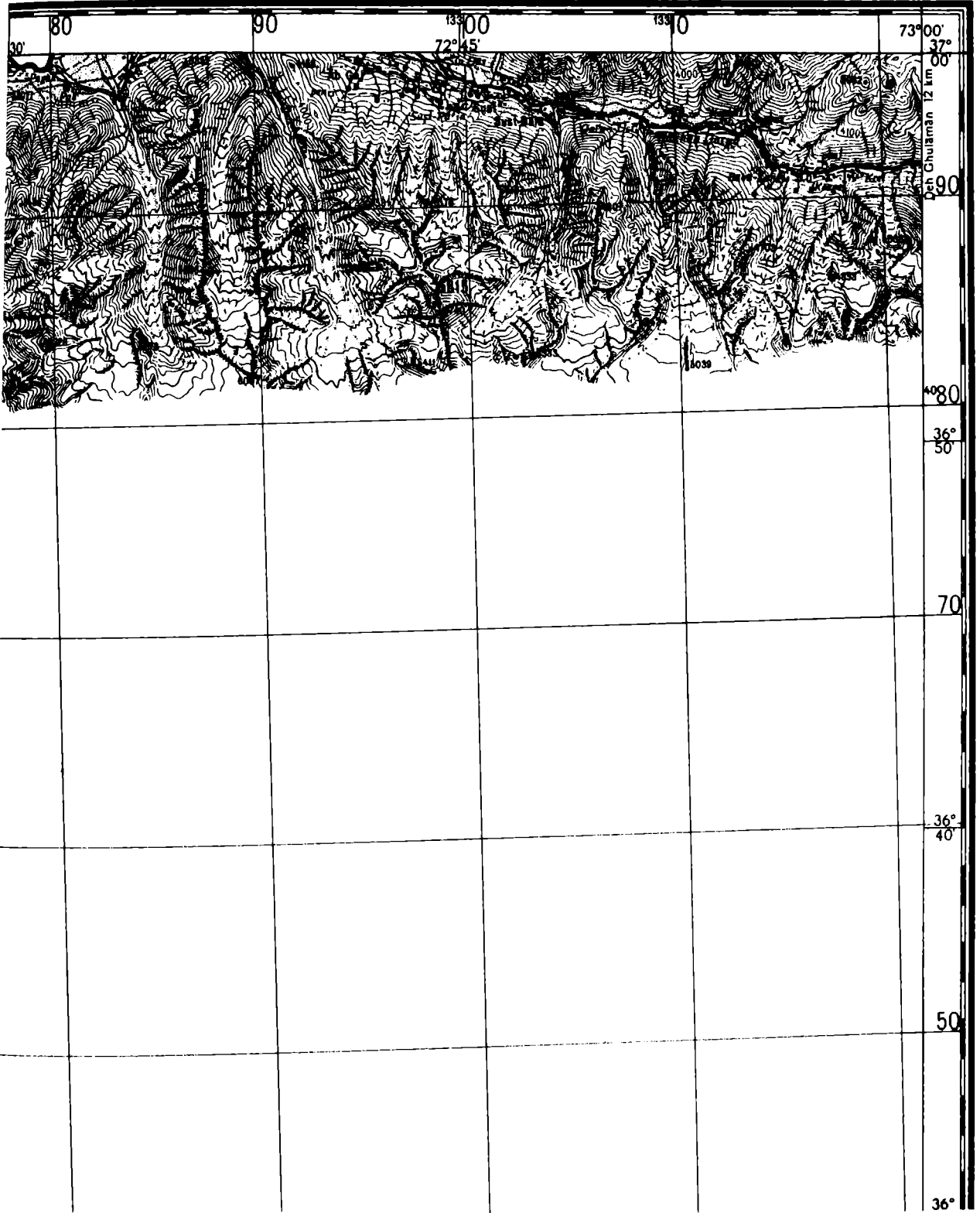


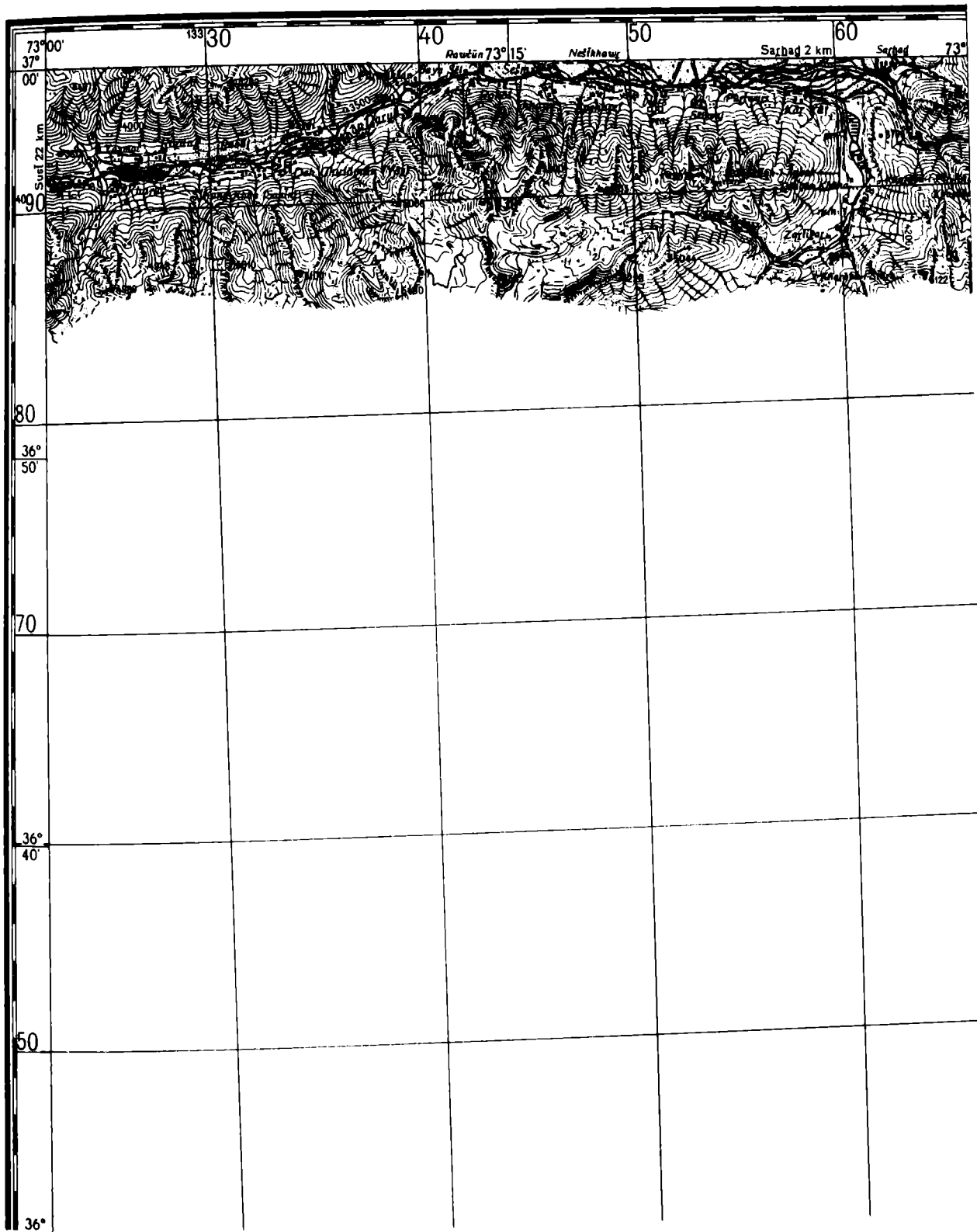


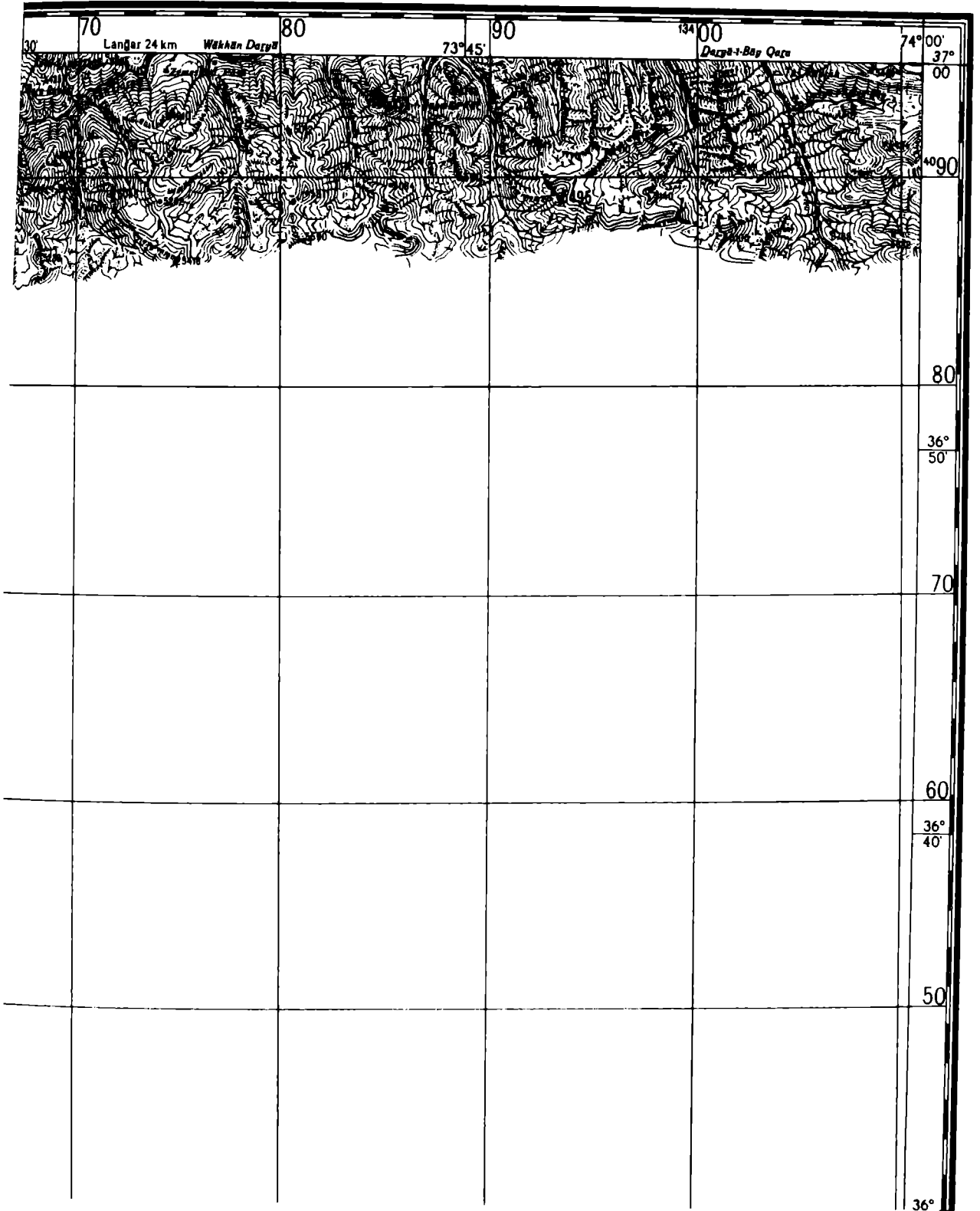




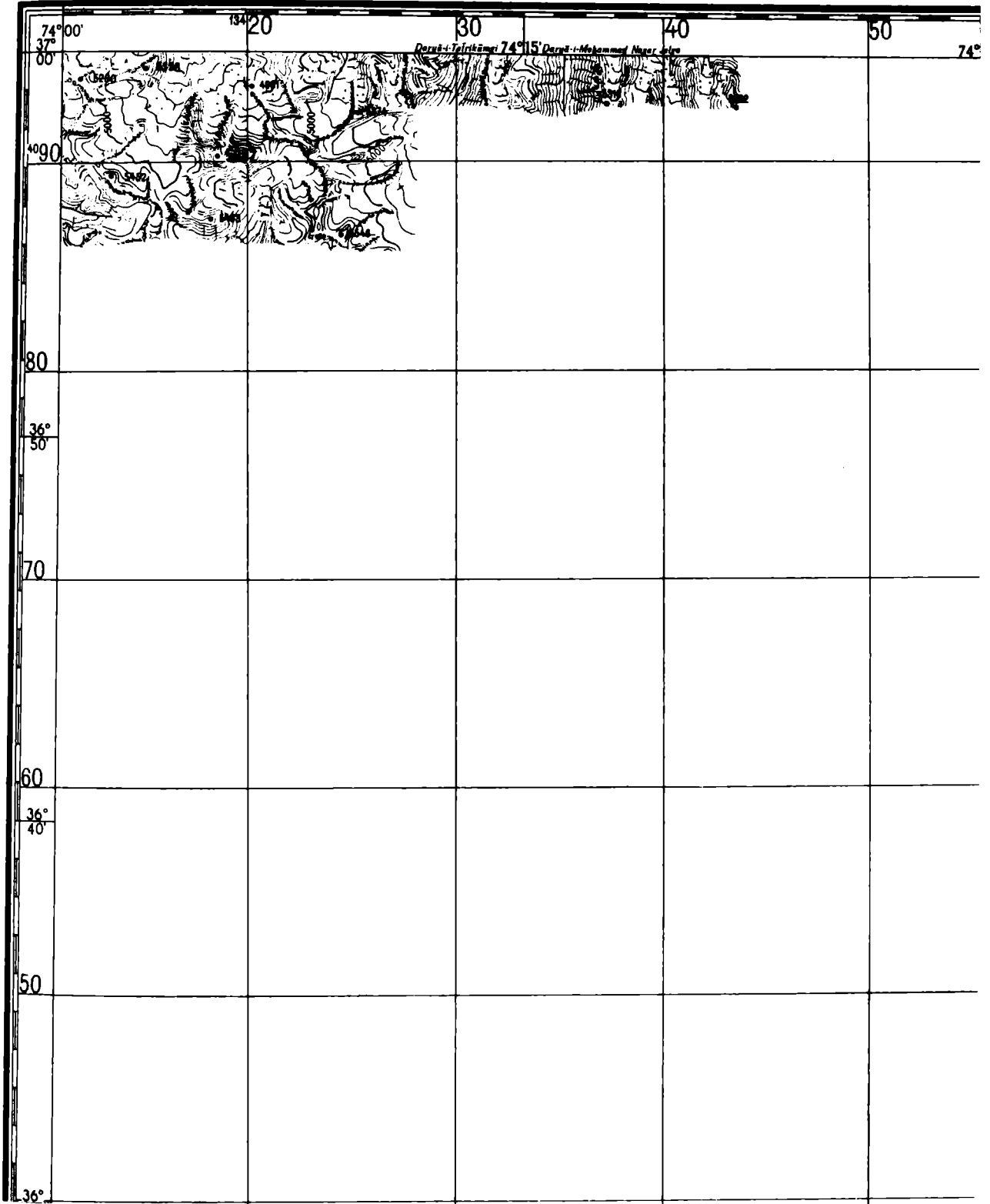


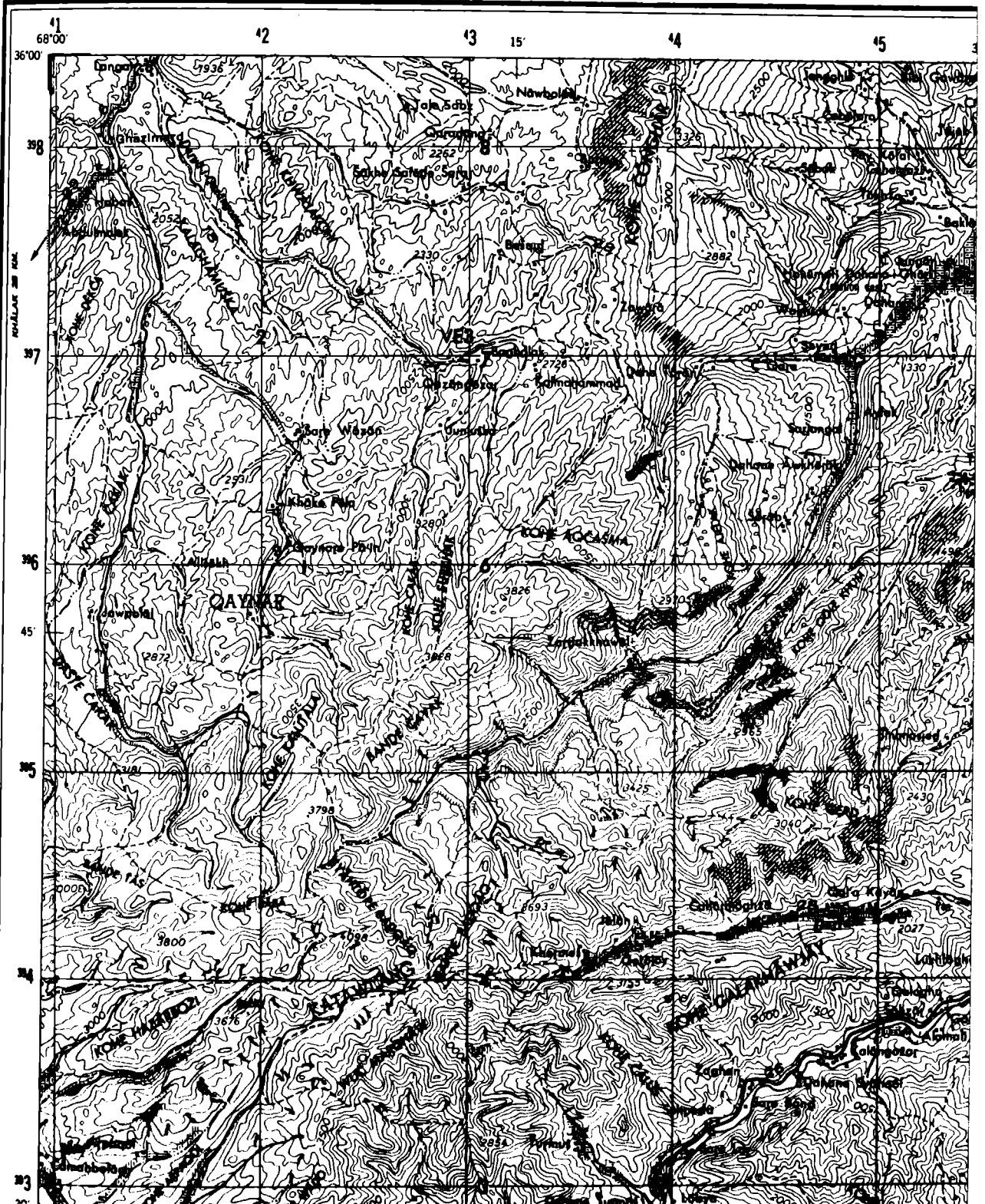


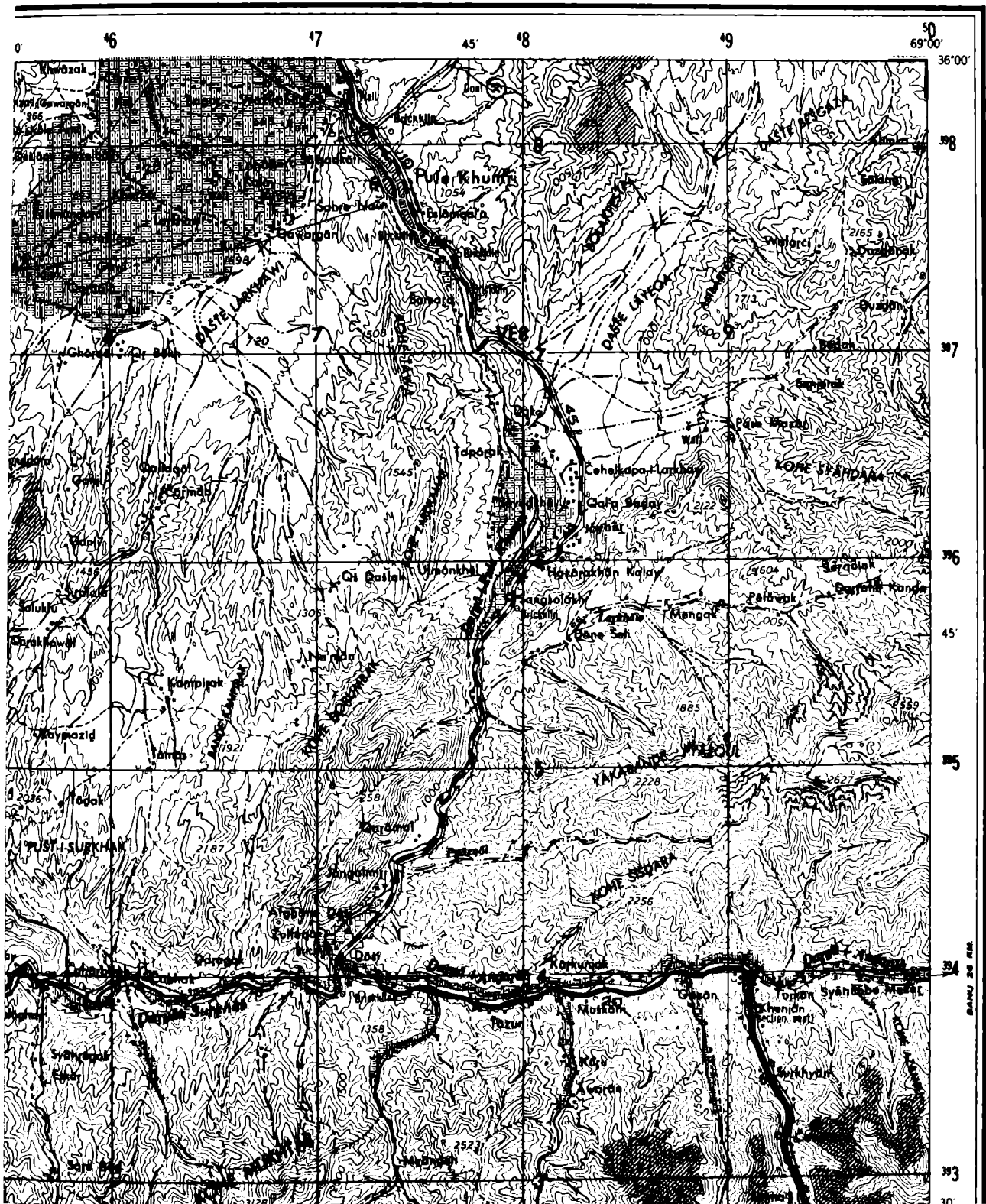


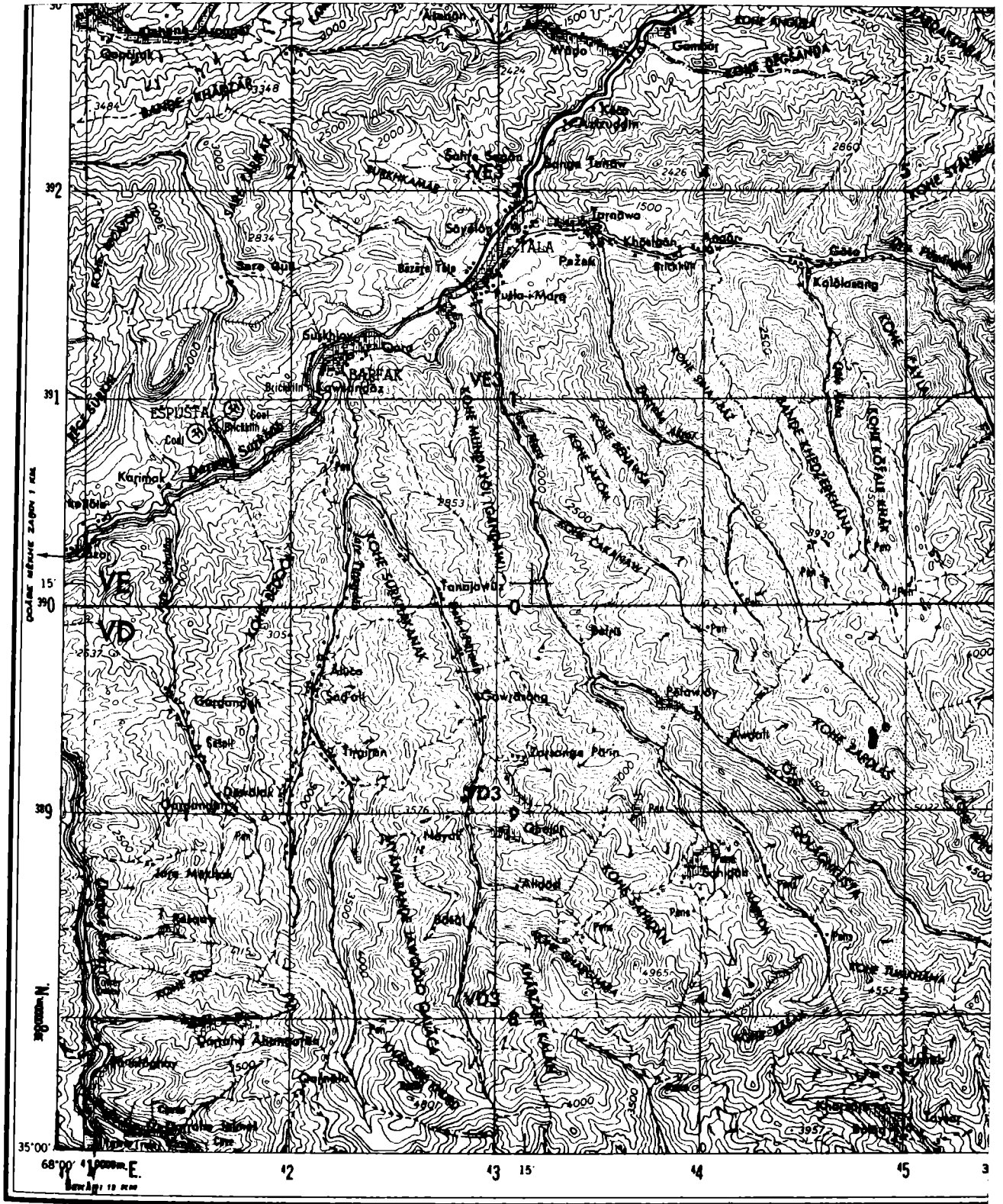


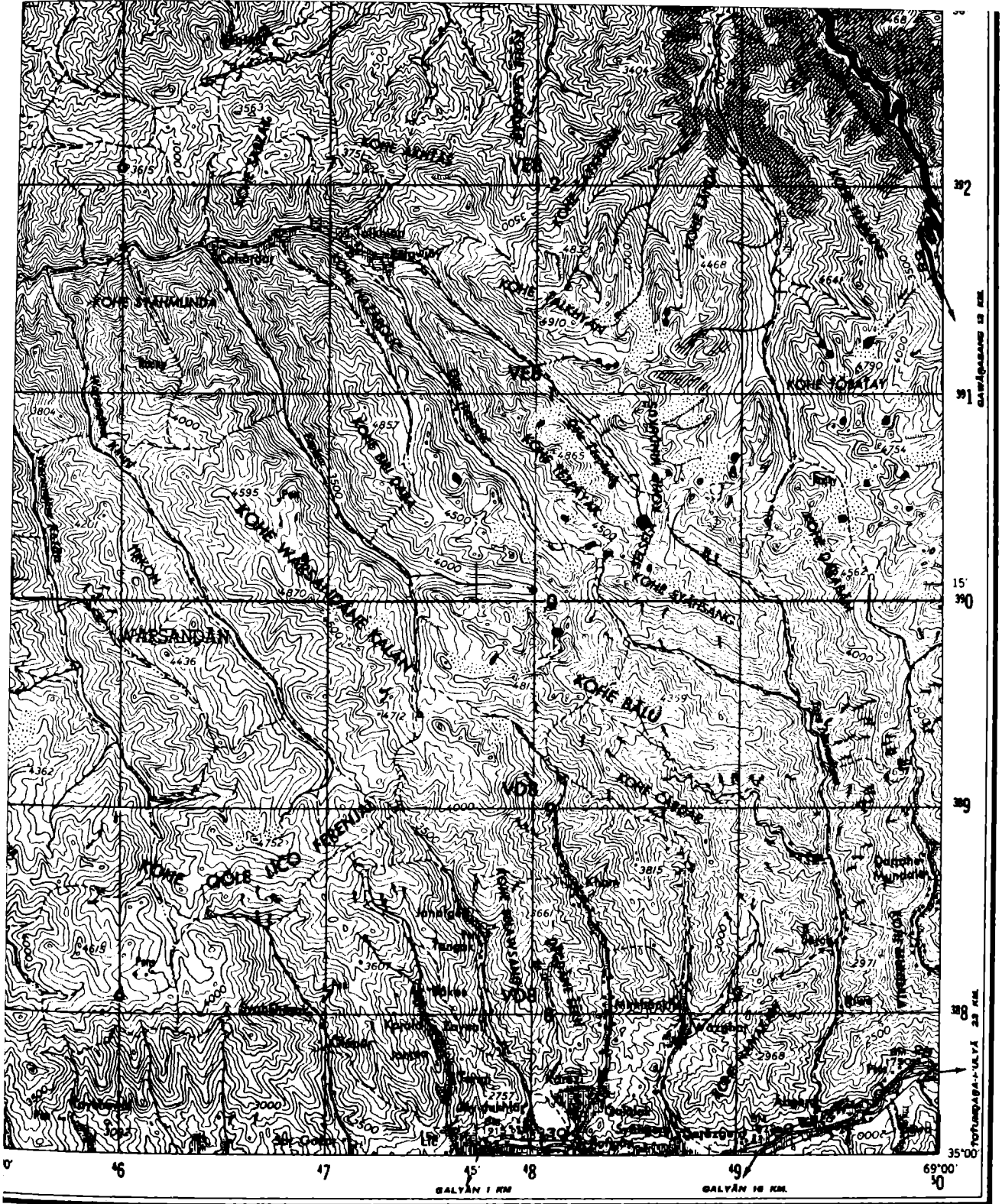




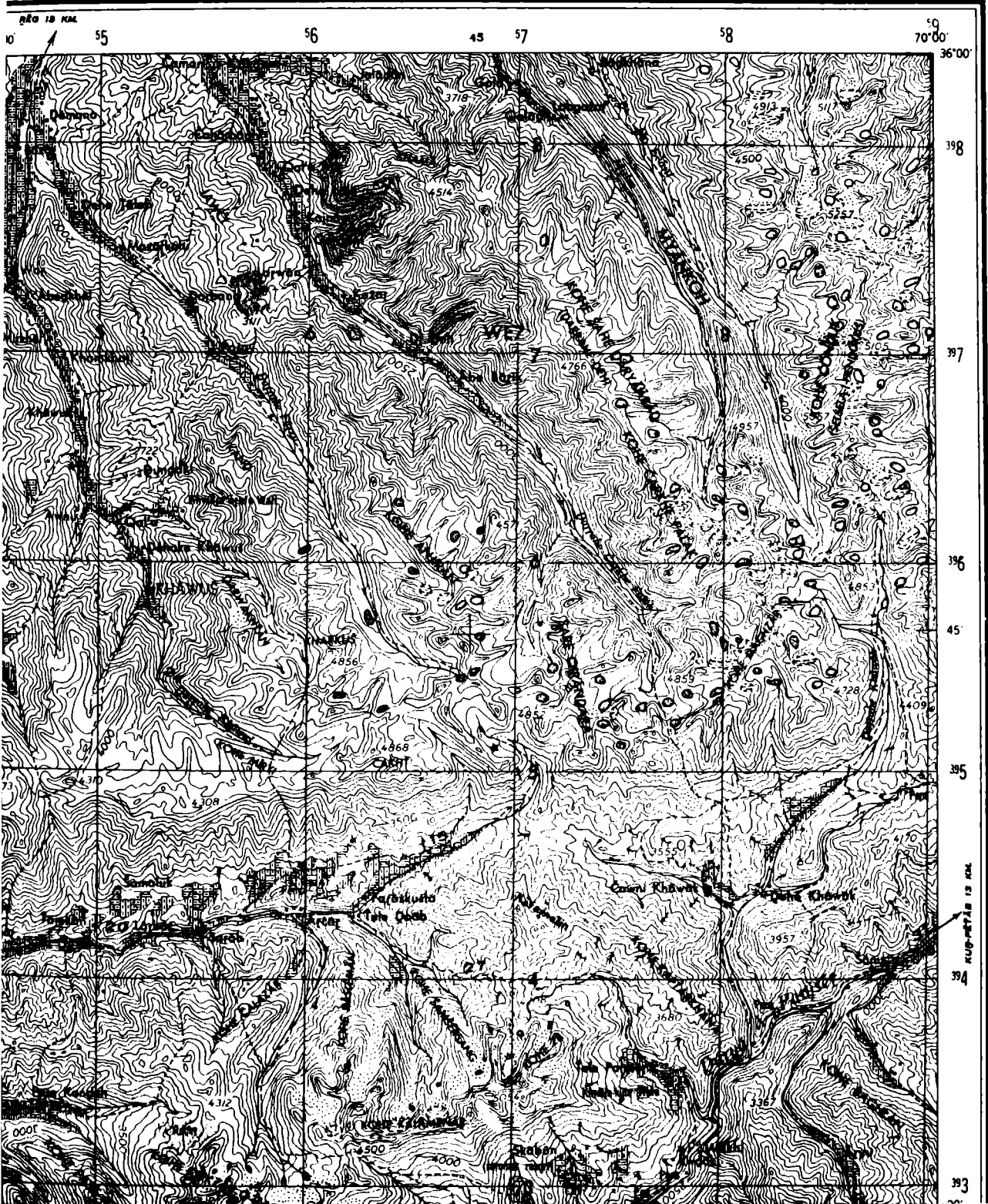


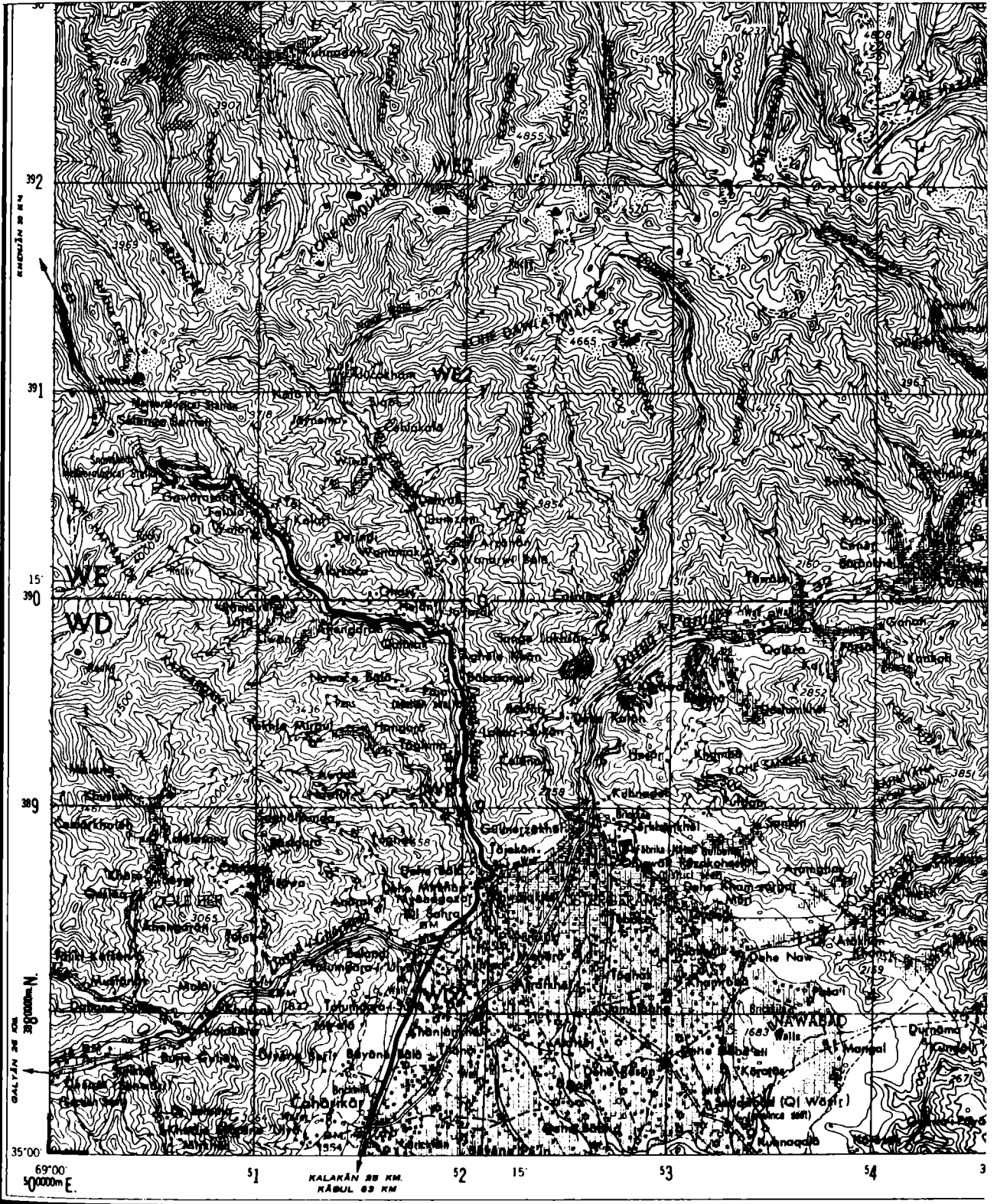












69°00' E  
50000m

51

KALAKAN 88 KM  
KABUL 63 KM

52

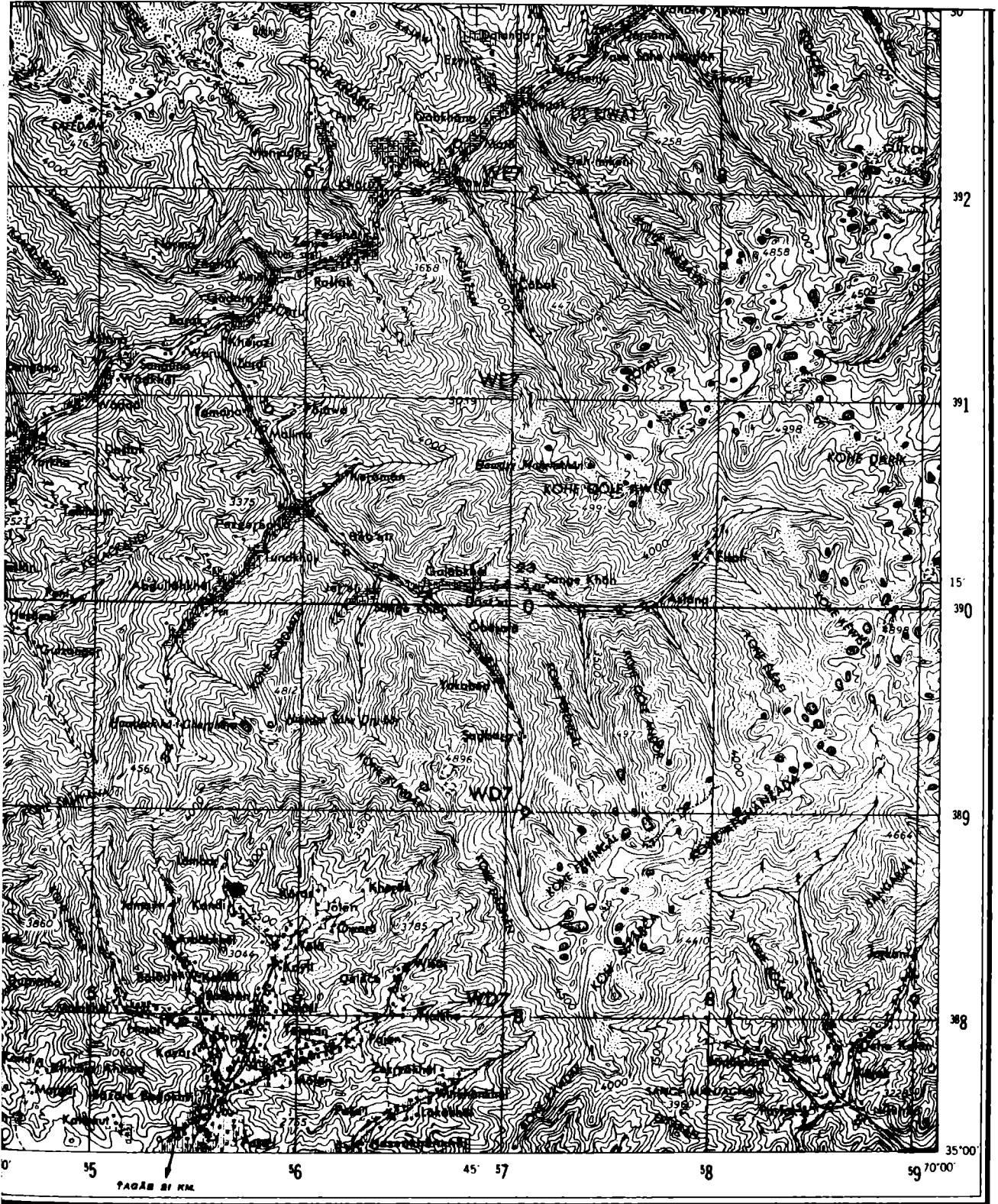
15

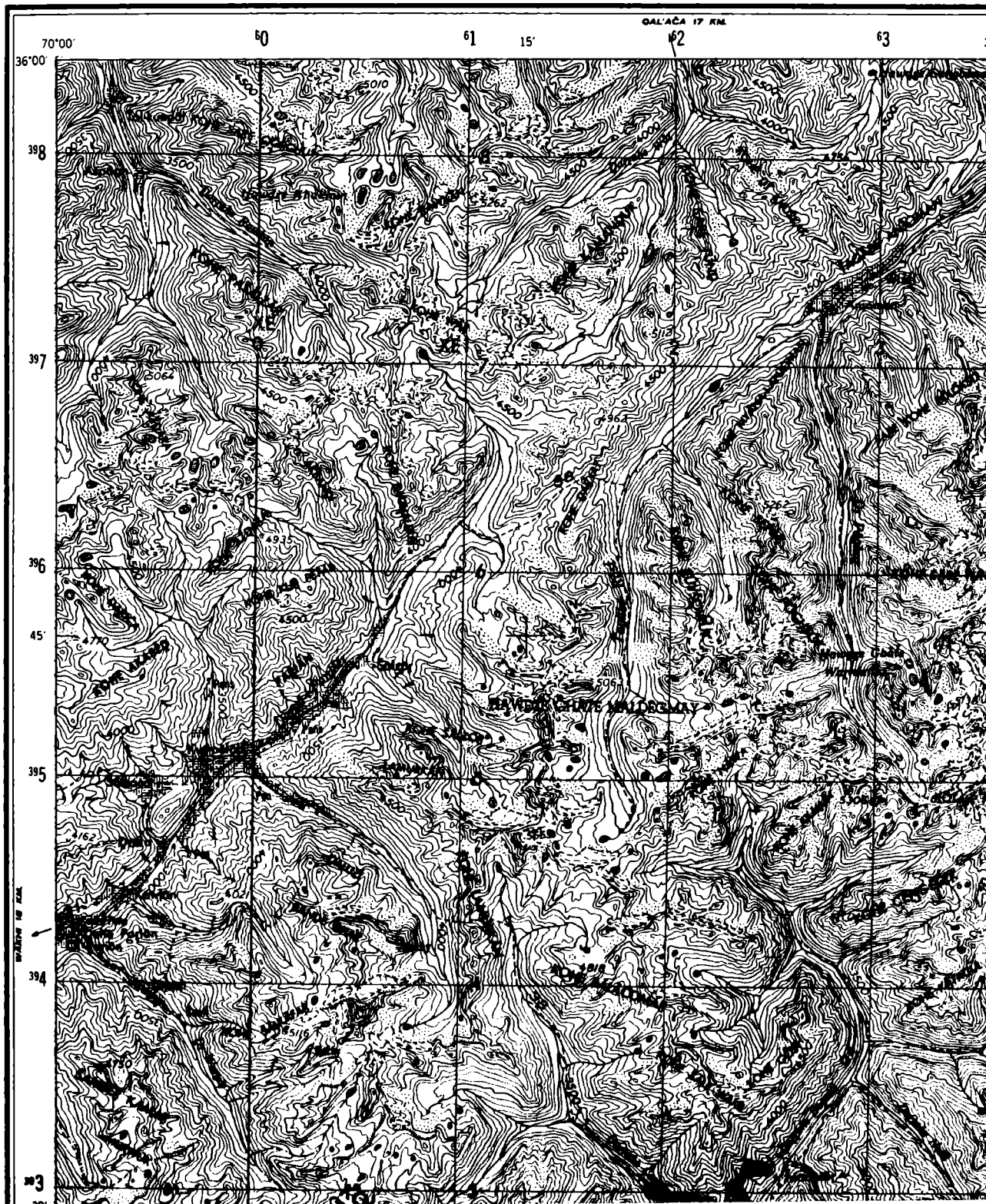
53

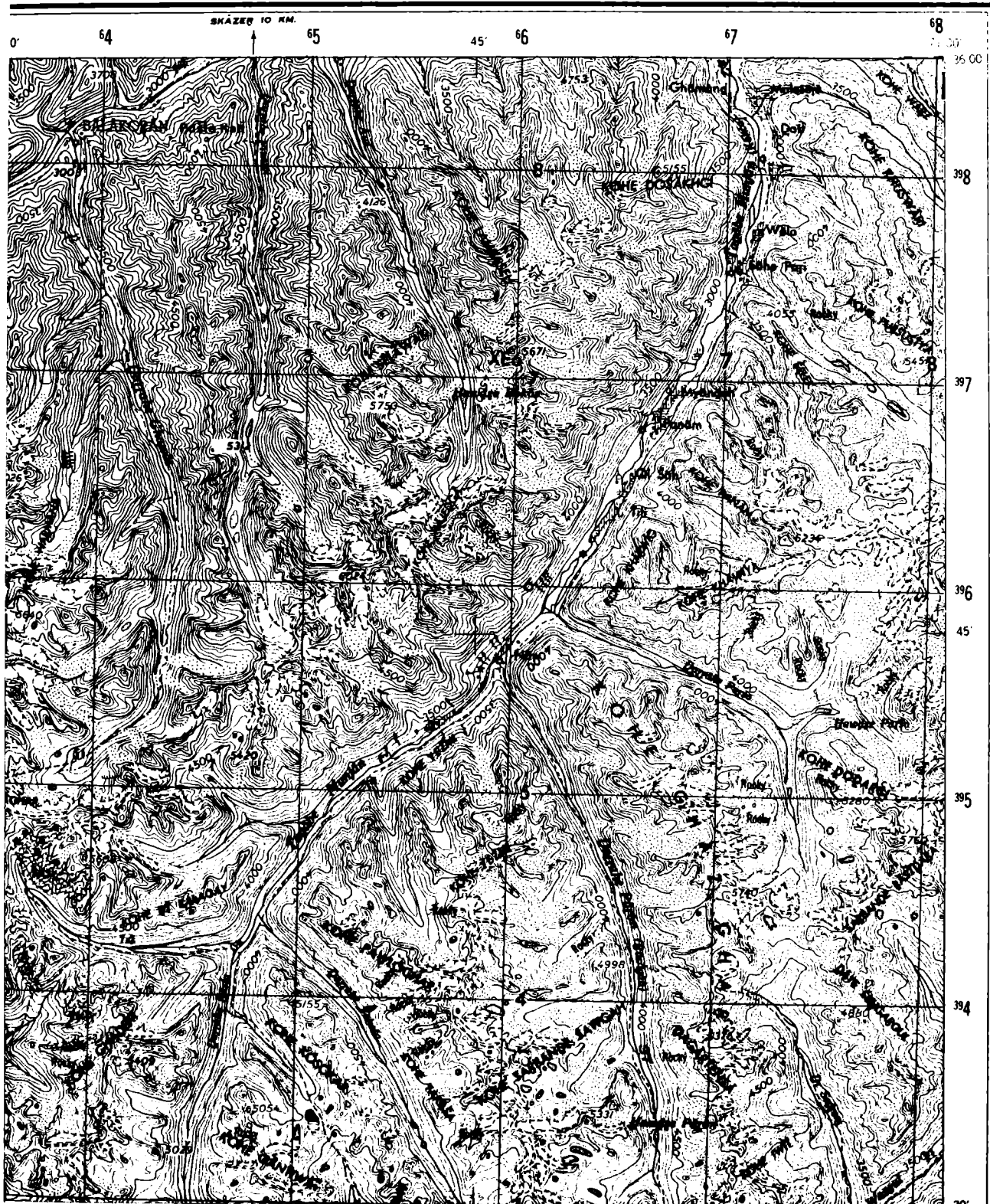
54

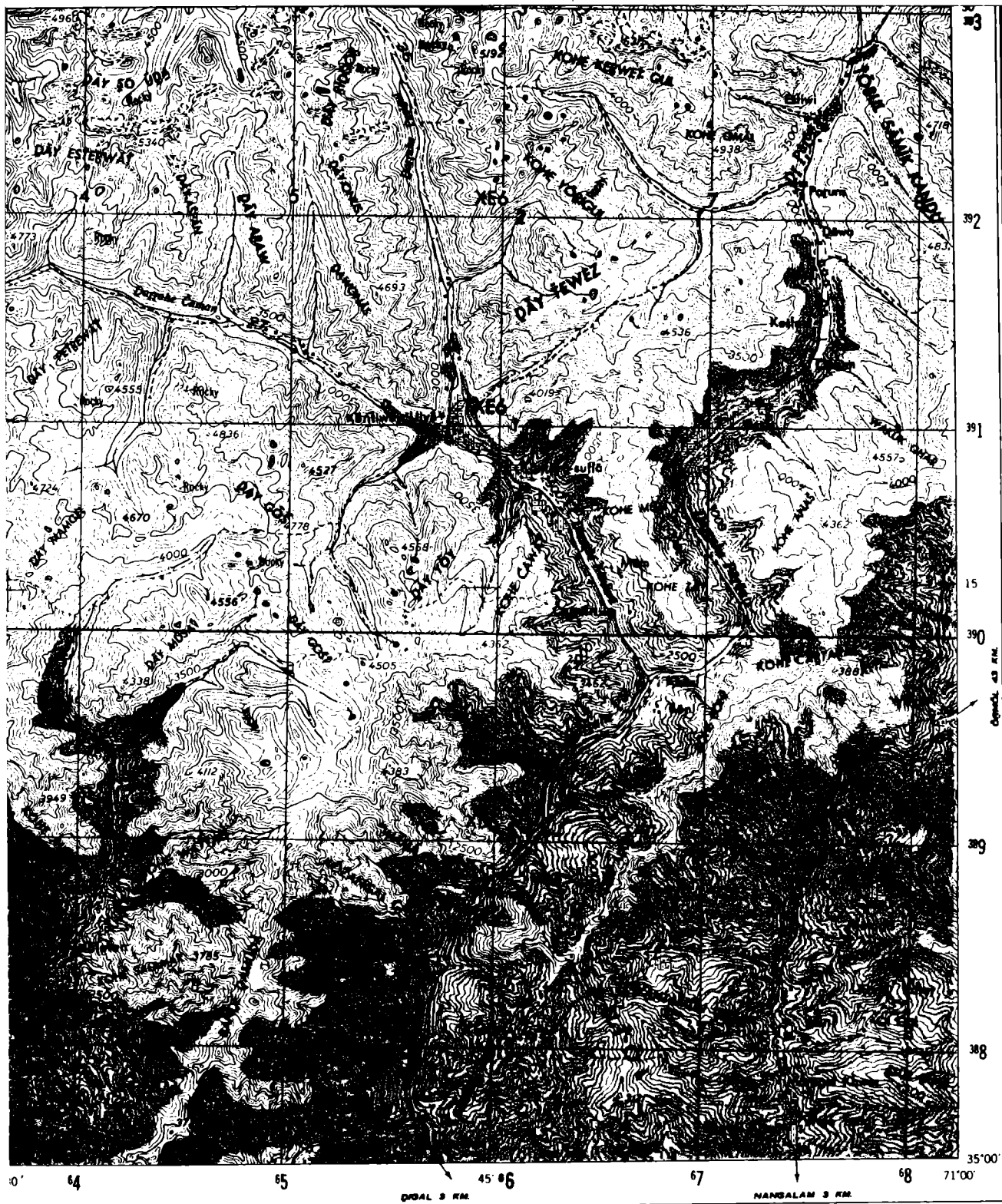
3











The maps which form part of this volume are the most comprehensive and technically exact cartographic sources available to date. However a great deal can and needs to be done to cover areas in even more detail, and it is hoped that both Afghan and foreign scholars will continue their efforts to add to what has been produced. An example of such research is the appended map (see back cover) which is the result of an Austrian expedition to the Wakhan in 1970. The map is at a scale of 1:25,000 and is executed in six colors. *Black*: contour lines in rock gravel and boulders, buildings, roads and footpaths. *Green*: trees and rivers and streams, irrigation canals, open crevasses and ice walls. *Light blue*: glaciers, inner parts of lakes and rivers. *Brown*: contour lines in vegetational areas.

It is hoped that this Gazetteer, and the wealth of sources it contains, will be helpful for scholars to produce a definitive description of Afghanistan.

